



SNA5000A Series

SNA5000X-E Series

Vector Network Analyzer

User Manual

EN07A



SIGLENT TECHNOLOGIES CO., LTD.

Content

Content	1
1 Copyright Information	14
2 Safety Requirements	15
2.1 Safety terms and symbols.....	15
2.2 Operating environment	16
2.3 Cooling requirement	17
2.4 AC power supply.....	17
2.5 Power supply and grounding	18
2.6 Calibration	19
2.7 Cleaning	19
2.8 Exceptional conditions	19
3 Product Introduction	21
3.1 General Description.....	21
3.2 Features	22
4 User Manual Overview	24
5 Quick Start	27
5.1 Dimensions.....	27
5.2 Power supply	29
5.3 Front panel.....	30
5.3.1 Functional keyboard	31
5.3.2 Digital keyboard	32
5.3.3 Power switch.....	33
5.3.4 RF connectors	34
5.4 Rear panel.....	35
5.5 OCXO option installation guide.....	38
5.6 User interface.....	39

5.6.1	Active entry	40
5.6.2	Value of marker	40
5.6.3	Trace State	40
5.6.4	Channel State	41
5.6.5	Function Keys	41
5.6.6	Label Page.....	42
5.6.7	Window State	42
5.6.8	Stimulus Range	42
5.6.9	Status Bar	42
5.6.10	Message Bar	43
5.6.11	Graffiti Function.....	43
5.6.12	Display Setup	47
5.6.13	RefLine Setup	54
5.7	Help Information	57
6	Setting Up a Measurement	58
6.1	Measurement Classes.....	58
6.2	Measurement parameters	59
6.2.1	S parameters	59
6.2.2	Balanced Measurement.....	60
6.2.3	Receiver Measurement	70
6.2.4	Wave (Receivers notation)	71
6.2.5	Ratio.....	72
6.3	Frequency range.....	73
6.3.1	Set the frequency range.....	73
6.3.2	CW time sweep or power sweep.....	74
6.3.3	Frequency resolution	75
6.4	Power level.....	75
6.4.1	Coupled port power	76
6.4.2	Power Leveling and Offsets overview	76
6.4.3	Power Offsets and Limits setting	77
6.5	Sweep.....	78

6.5.1	Points	79
6.5.2	Sweep type	80
6.6	Trigger	83
6.6.1	Overview of the Trigger.....	83
6.6.2	Trigger Menu Structure	84
6.6.3	Detailed Trigger Functions	85
6.7	Data format	88
6.7.1	Display format	88
6.7.2	Cartesian coordinates display format.....	88
6.7.3	Polar coordinates	91
6.7.4	Smith circle diagram.....	92
6.8	Scale	95
6.8.1	Scale/reference level and position.....	95
6.8.2	Scaling coupling	96
6.8.3	Electrical delay.....	97
6.8.4	Amplitude offset and amplitude slope	98
6.8.5	Phase deviation.....	99
6.8.6	Divisions	100
6.8.7	Scale type.....	100
6.9	Avg BW.....	101
6.9.1	Overview	101
6.9.2	Averaging	102
6.9.3	IF Bandwidth.....	102
6.9.4	Smoothing	104
6.10	Preset instructions.....	105
7	Measurement Calibration.....	108
7.1	Overview	108
7.2	Calibration type.....	110
7.3	Checking Calibration Status.....	114
7.3.1	Execution Status of Error Correction for Each Channel	114
7.3.2	Execution Status of Error Correction for Each Trace	116

7.3.3	Acquisition Status of Calibration Coefficient for Each Channel	117
7.3.4	Procedure to turn on/off calibration property display	118
7.4	Basic Cal.....	118
7.4.1	Open Response Calibration	121
7.4.2	Short circuit response calibration	123
7.4.3	Full 1 port OSL calibration.....	123
7.4.4	Transmission response calibration (two ports)	125
7.4.5	Enhanced response calibration (two ports)	126
7.4.6	SOLT calibration (two ports).....	126
7.4.7	SOLR unknown through calibration (two ports)	128
7.4.8	TRL Direct Reflection Transmission Line Calibration (Two Ports)	129
7.4.9	Partial Overwrite calibration	130
7.5	Cal Kit management	131
7.5.1	Overview	131
7.5.2	Connector Tab.....	133
7.5.3	Standards Tab.....	134
7.5.4	SOLT Tab	137
7.5.5	TRL Tab.....	138
7.5.6	Create a custom Cal Kit	143
7.6	Power Cal.....	146
7.6.1	Internal source power calibration	146
7.6.2	Receiver calibration	148
7.7	Port extension.....	150
7.7.1	Manual port extension	151
7.7.2	Automatic port extension.....	153
7.8	Fixture measurement function.....	155
7.8.1	Port match	156
7.8.2	Port impedance conversion	157
7.8.3	2-port de-embed	158
7.8.4	N-port embedding / de-embedding.....	159
7.8.5	Differential port match.....	161

7.8.6	Differential and common port impedance conversion	162
7.9	Adapter removal / insertion function.....	162
7.9.1	Adapter removal	163
7.9.2	Adapter insertion	164
7.10	Ecal	165
7.10.1	ECal Overview	165
7.10.2	ECal Config	166
7.10.3	Confidence Check	167
7.10.4	Orientation.....	168
7.10.5	Characterization.....	169
8	Data Analysis	171
8.1	Marker	171
8.1.1	Ordinary marker:	171
8.1.2	Reference marker:	171
8.1.3	Marker setting:	172
8.1.4	Marker Display	174
8.1.5	Marker function	175
8.2	Marker search function	176
8.2.1	Search domain	176
8.2.2	Max and min search	177
8.2.3	Peak search.....	177
8.2.4	Target search	179
8.2.5	Multi-peak search	180
8.2.6	Multi-target search	180
8.2.7	Tracking search	181
8.2.8	Bandwidth search	181
8.2.9	Notch search.....	182
8.3	Mathematical operation	183
8.4	Conversion.....	184
8.5	Equation editor	186
8.6	Trace statistics.....	197

8.7	Limit test.....	197
8.8	Point Limit test.....	200
8.9	Ripple limit test.....	203
8.10	Bandwidth limit test.....	206
8.11	Time domain	207
8.11.1	Transform.....	207
8.11.2	Gating	209
8.11.3	Window	211
8.11.4	Coupling.....	213
8.11.5	Marker.....	215
8.11.6	Advance.....	216
8.12	DTF(Distance-to-Fault)	217
8.12.1	DTF Overview	217
8.12.2	DTF Measurement Principle.....	218
8.12.3	Performing DTF Measurements	218
9	Save and Recall.....	222
9.1	Recall	223
9.2	Save State.....	224
9.3	Recall Data.....	224
9.4	Save Data.....	224
9.5	Save Other	227
10	Time Domain Reflectometry (TDR)	228
10.1	Overview	228
10.2	Open/Close/Preset TDR.....	229
10.3	TDR Setup Wizard	230
10.4	Calibration for TDR Option	231
10.4.1	Deskew	232
10.4.2	Deskew & Loss Compensation	233
10.5	TDR Channel Setup.....	235
10.5.1	DUT Topology.....	235

10.5.2	DUT Length.....	235
10.5.3	Stimulus Magnitude in Time Domain.....	237
10.5.4	Port Impedance.....	237
10.5.5	Velocity Factor & Dielectric Constant	237
10.5.6	Power Level.....	237
10.5.7	Average	238
10.5.8	IF Bandwidth.....	238
10.5.9	Trigger Mode	239
10.6	TDR Trace Setup.....	239
10.6.1	Select a Trace	239
10.6.2	Scale Management.....	239
10.6.3	Memory Trace Management.....	241
10.6.4	Measure Parameter & Format.....	241
10.6.5	Stimulus in Time Domain.....	243
10.6.6	Smoothing	243
10.6.7	Trace Allocation.....	244
10.6.8	Trace Setup Coupling	244
10.6.9	Time Domain Gating	245
10.6.10	DC Value.....	246
10.7	TDR Data Analysis & Output.....	246
10.7.1	Marker Setup	247
10.7.2	Rise Time Search.....	247
10.7.3	Delta Time Search.....	248
10.7.4	Peeling.....	248
10.7.5	File & Data Output.....	249
10.8	Eye Diagram Simulation	249
10.8.1	Overview	249
10.8.2	Stimulus Bit Pattern.....	250
10.8.3	Stimulus Signal Setup	252
10.8.4	Eye Diagram Analysis	253
10.8.5	Eye Diagram Scale Management	254

10.8.6	Mask Test for Eye Diagram.....	254
10.8.7	Jitter & Statistical Eye Diagram	255
10.9	TDR Advanced Waveform Function	257
10.9.1	View point	257
10.9.2	Emphasis/De-emphasis	258
10.9.3	De-embedding	259
10.9.4	Equalization	260
10.10	Hot TDR.....	263
10.10.1	Overview	263
10.10.2	Usage Guidelines	265
10.11	TDR Switch Matrix.....	267
10.11.1	Port Connection.....	267
10.11.2	Port Selection	267
10.11.3	Characterize.....	268
10.11.4	De-embed	268
11	Spectrum Analyzer.....	270
11.1	Overview	270
11.2	User Interface.....	270
11.3	Create a Spectrum Analysis Channel	271
11.4	Spectrum Analyzer Settings.....	272
11.4.1	SA Setting Tab	273
11.4.2	SA Tab Processing setup	276
11.4.3	Source Tab	278
11.4.4	Advanced Tab.....	281
11.4.5	Trace setup	283
11.5	Spectrum Analysis measurement	286
11.5.1	Marker → SA.....	286
11.5.2	Channel Power	287
11.5.3	ACPR.....	289
11.5.4	Occupied BW.....	291
11.5.5	TOI.....	293

11.5.6	CNR	295
11.5.7	Spectrum Monitor	297
11.6	SA Trace operation	299
11.7	Correct	300
11.8	Power calibration in SA mode.....	302
11.9	Fixture measurement in SA mode	304
12	Frequency Offset Measurement.....	306
12.1	Overview	306
12.2	Frequency Offset Mode	306
12.2.1	Frequency Offset settings	307
13	Mixer Measurement.....	312
13.1	How to activate the mixer measurement.....	313
13.2	Configure mixer related parameters	315
13.2.1	Sweep tab	317
13.2.2	Power tab	318
13.2.3	Mixer Frequency Tab	320
13.2.4	Mixer Setup Tab	326
13.3	Noise suppression (optional).....	331
13.4	Source power calibration (optional)	331
13.5	Mixer calibration	331
13.5.1	Scalar mixer calibration.....	331
13.5.2	Vector mixer calibration.....	334
14	Pulse Measurement	338
14.1	Overview	338
14.2	Open/Close Pulse Measurement	338
14.3	Pulse Measurement Settings	339
14.3.1	Pulse Measurement.....	339
14.3.2	Pulse Timing	340
14.3.3	Properties.....	341
14.3.4	Measurement Timing	342

14.4	RF&IF Path Gain dialog	343
15	Material Measurement.....	344
15.1	Overview	344
15.2	Create a MT Measurement	345
15.3	Configure the Material Measurement Setup	346
15.3.1	Preset Tab	347
15.3.2	Measurement Model Tab.....	350
15.3.3	Sample Holder Tab	351
15.3.4	Waveguide Gap Correction Tab.....	353
15.4	Waveguide TRL Calibration.....	354
15.5	Sample Measurement.....	357
15.5.1	Sample Installation.....	357
15.5.2	Sample Electromagnetic Parameter Measurement	358
16	Gain Compression Measurement.....	362
16.1	Overview	362
16.2	Create a GC Measurement	362
16.3	Gain Compression Parameters.....	364
16.4	Configure the Gain Compression Setup	365
16.4.1	Frequency Tab.....	365
16.4.2	Power Tab	367
16.4.3	Compression Tab.....	368
16.5	SMART Sweep Safe Mode.....	370
16.6	Gain Compression Calibration.....	372
17	External Switch Matrices	374
17.1	Overview	374
17.2	External Matrix switches Introduction.....	374
17.3	Matrix setup step.....	375
17.3.1	Required equipment.....	375
17.3.2	Establish the physical connection	375
17.3.3	Define the RF configuration	377

17.3.4	Setting S Parameters	379
17.3.5	Calibrate and measure	380
17.4	Characterize	380
17.5	De-embed	381
18	Noise Figure	383
18.1	Overview of Noise Figure	383
18.2	How to enable noise figure mode	383
18.3	SLM series Switch and LNA Module	384
18.4	Noise Figure Setting dialog box	385
18.4.1	Noise Figure tab	386
18.4.2	Frequency tab	387
18.4.3	Power tab	388
18.5	Y-Factor method for noise figure measurement	389
18.5.1	Overview of the Principle of Y-Factor Method	389
18.5.2	Measurement Parameters Configuration	390
18.5.3	Y-Factor method calibration steps	391
18.5.4	Connect DUT for measurement	393
18.6	Cold Source method for noise figure measurement	394
18.6.1	Overview of the Principle of Cold Source Method	394
18.6.2	Measurement Parameters Configuration	396
18.6.3	Cold Source Method Calibration Wizard	398
18.6.4	Using mechanical calibration for two-port calibration	399
18.6.5	Using ECal for two-port calibration	400
18.6.6	Using power meter for receiver calibration	401
18.6.7	Using noise sources for receiver calibration	403
18.6.8	Noise bandwidth calibration	406
18.6.9	Connect DUT for measurement	407
18.7	Noise Figure measurement item	408
18.7.1	Noise Figure measurement item	409
18.7.2	Noise Param measurement item	409
18.7.3	Noise Correlation measurement item	410

19	Automatic Fixture Removal	412
19.1	Function Overview	412
19.2	Theory of AFR Function	412
19.3	Method of extracting fixture parameters	412
19.4	Preparation before Measurement	413
19.5	AFR operation wizard	416
19.5.1	Start the AFR wizard	416
19.5.2	Describe Fixture	416
19.5.3	Specify Standards and Measure Standards	420
19.5.4	Remove Fixture and Save Fixture files	423
20	System settings	426
20.1	System Configuration	427
20.1.1	Firmware upgrade	427
20.1.2	File Browser	428
20.1.3	Date/Time setting	428
20.1.4	Screenshot setting	429
20.1.5	Screensaver	430
20.1.6	System language	430
20.1.7	Power	430
20.2	Communication interface setting	430
20.2.1	LAN Status	430
20.2.2	mDNS Setting	431
20.2.3	LXI	431
20.2.4	VNC Setting	431
20.2.5	Web Setting	431
20.2.6	GPIB	431
20.2.7	Net Storage	432
20.3	Preset	434
20.4	Factory Reset	435
20.5	Help information	436

20.5.1	Help and About	436
20.5.2	Message Setting	436
20.5.3	View Message.....	436
20.6	Buzzer.....	436
20.7	Self-Test.....	437
20.7.1	Key and touch screen test	437
20.7.2	Performance test	437
20.8	Options.....	443
20.9	External Ports.....	443
20.10	External Devices	444
20.10.1	External Devices	444
20.10.2	Power Meter	449
21	Service and Support.....	454
21.1	Ordering and activating the options	454
21.2	Warranty overview.....	455

1 Copyright Information

- SIGLENT TECHNOLOGIES CO., LTD All Rights Reserved.
- SIGLENT is the registered trademark of SIGLENT TECHNOLOGIES CO., LTD.
- Information in this publication replaces all previously corresponding material.
- SIGLENT reserves the right to modify or change parts of or all the specifications or pricing policies at the company's sole decision.
- Any method of copying, extracting, or translating the contents of this manual is not allowed without the permission of SIGLENT.

2 Safety Requirements

This section contains information and warnings that must be observed to keep the instrument operating under the corresponding safety conditions. In addition to the safety precautions specified in this section, you also have to follow common safe operating procedures.

2.1 Safety terms and symbols

When the following terms or symbols appear on the front panel, rear panel, or this manual, it indicates particular attention should be paid.

	This symbol is used where caution is required. Refer to the accompanying information or documents to protect against personal injury or damage to the instrument.
	This symbol warns of a potential risk of shock hazard.
	This symbol is used to denote the measurement ground connection.
	This symbol is used to denote a safety ground connection.
	This is a start/standby switch. Press the switch, the VNA will switch between the working state and the standby state. The switch could not power off the device, to completely power off the VNA, the power cord must be removed from the AC socket.
	This symbol is used to represent alternating current, or "AC".
	The " CAUTION " symbol indicates a potential hazard. It calls attention to a procedure, practice, or condition which may be dangerous if not followed. Do not proceed until its conditions are fully understood and met.
	The " WARNING " symbol indicates a potential hazard. It calls attention to a procedure, practice, or condition which, if not followed, could cause bodily injury or death. If a WARNING is indicated, do not proceed until the safety conditions are fully understood and met.

2.2 Operating environment

Use in a clean and dry indoor environment with an ambient temperature range from 0°C to 40°C.

Note: Direct sunlight, electric heaters, and other direct heat sources, should be considered when evaluating the ambient temperature.



Do not operate the instrument in explosive, dusty, or humid environments.

This instrument meets the EN 61010-1 standard, and has the following restrictions:

Installation (overvoltage) category: Class II (electric supply connector) and Class I (measure terminal)

Pollution level: Class II

Protection level: Class I

Note:

Installation (overvoltage) category Class II indicates the local supply level is suitable for equipment connected to the AC power supply.

Installation (overvoltage) category Class I indicates the signal levels suitable for terminals connected to the RF source.

Pollution level Class II indicates it only occurs in a dry and non-conductive environment, sometimes we should consider the temporary conductivity caused by concentration.

Protection level Class I indicates grounding equipment, it prevents electric shock by connecting the equipment to the ground wire.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not apply excessive pressure or strike the surface of the touch screen.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not exceed the maximum voltage marked on the front panel connectors.

2.3 Cooling requirement

This instrument is cooled through a built-in fan. To keep adequate ventilation, a gap of at least 15 cm should be left on both sides, as well as the front and rear panels of the instrument.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not block the vents located along the side and rear panel of the instrument.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not let any external objects enter the instrument through the vents.

2.4 AC power supply

The instrument accepts 100–240V, 50/60/400Hz AC power. The maximum power consumption is 90W with complete options.

Note: The instrument can operate within the following input ranges:

Voltage range:	90 - 264 Vrms	90 - 132 Vrms
Frequency range:	47 - 63 Hz	380 - 420 Hz

2.5 Power supply and grounding

The instrument has a three-terminal plug and an IEC320 (Type C13) standard connector for the input power and grounding connections. The grounding terminal on the socket is directly connected to the instrument shell. To prevent electric shock, the plug must be inserted into a well-grounded socket. Please use the power cord provided to connect the instrument to the power source.



Danger of electric shock!

Disconnected or broken internal or external grounding wires will increase the risk of electric shock. It is strictly forbidden to destroy the protective grounding wire or safety grounding terminals.

The location of the instrument should be convenient to access the power supply. To completely power off the instrument, the power cord should be removed from the power socket of the instrument. When the instrument is idle for long durations, it is recommended to unplug the power cord from the AC socket.



The RF connector's shell on the front panel is connected to the instrument's shell, and then connected to the earth ground.

2.6 Calibration

The recommended calibration cycle is one year. Calibration should only be performed by qualified personnel.

2.7 Cleaning

Only a soft damp cloth without any chemical/corrosive substances can be used to clean the instrument. Do not clean or use the product in wet environments. To avoid electric shock, unplug the power cord from the AC socket before cleaning.



Danger of electric shock!

Do not disassemble the instrument. Maintenance must be carried out by qualified personnel only.

2.8 Exceptional conditions

Use the instrument only for the purpose specified by the manufacturer. Do not use if the instrument has visible damage or has endured severe transportation vibration. If the device is suspected to be damaged, please disconnect the power cord and contact your local SIGLENT office. To operate the instrument correctly, all instructions and marks should be read carefully.



Use of the instrument for purposes unspecified by the manufacturer may damage the instrument.

3 Product Introduction

3.1 General Description

The SNA5000A&SNA5000X-E series of vector network analyzers includes the following models: SNA5002A, SNA5004A, SNA5012A, SNA5014A, SNA5022A, SNA5032A, SNA5003X-E, SNA5006X-E. That have a frequency range of 9kHz to 26.5GHz, which support 2/4-port scattering, differential, and time-domain parameter measurements. The SNA5000A&SNA5000X-E series are ideal for determining the Q-factor, bandwidth, and insertion loss of a filter. They feature impedance conversion, movement of measurement plane, limit testing, ripple test, fixture simulation, and adapter removal / insertion adjustments. The VNAs have five sweep types: Linear-Frequency mode, Log-Frequency mode, Power-Sweep mode, CW-Time mode, and Segment-Sweep mode. They also support scattering-parameter correction of SOLT, SOLR, TRL, Response, and Enhanced Response for increased flexibility in R&D and manufacturing applications. The frequency range of each model is shown in the table below.

Model	Ports	Frequency range
SNA5002A	2	9kHz-4.5GHz
SNA5004A	4	9kHz-4.5GHz
SNA5012A	2	9kHz-8.5GHz
SNA5014A	4	9kHz-8.5GHz
SNA5022A	2	100kHz-13.5GHz
SNA5032A	2	100kHz-26.5GHz
SNA5003X-E	2	9kHz-3GHz
SNA5006X-E	2	9kHz-6.5GHz

The SNA5000A&SNA5000X-E Series supports various options as detailed in its summary table:

Option\Model	SNA5002A SNA5004A SNA5012A SNA5014A	SNA5022A SNA5032A	SNA5003X-E SNA5006X-E
SA Option (Spectrum Analyzer)	√	√	√
TDA Option (Time Domain)	√	√	√
TDR Option (Time Domain Reflectometer)	√	√	√
AFR Option (Automatic Fixture Removal)	√	√	√
SMM Option (Scalar Mixer Measurement)	√	√	×
VMM Option (Vector Mixer Measurement)	√	√	×
PM Option (Pulse Measurement)	√	√	×
MT Option (Material Measurement)	√	√	×
GC Option (Gain Compression)	√	√	×
NF Option (Noise Figure)	√	√	×
PV Option (Performance Tests)	√	√	×

3.2 Features

- SNA5000A Frequency range : 9 kHz-8.5GHz and 100kHz-26.5GHz
- ◆ SNA5000X-E Frequency range: 9 kHz-6.5GHz
- Ports : 2/4
- Frequency resolution : 1 Hz
- Level resolution : 0.05 dB
- Range of IFBW : 1 Hz-10 MHz
- SNA5000A Setting range of output level : -55 dBm ~ +10 dBm
- SNA5000X-E Setting range of output level : -40 dBm ~ 10 dBm
- Dynamic range : 125 dB

- Trace noise: 0.003 dBrms, 0.05 rms
- SNA5000A Types of calibration : Response calibration, Enhanced Response calibration, Full-one port calibration, Full-two port calibration, Full-three port calibration, Full-four port calibration, TRL calibration
- ◆ SNA5000X-E Types of calibration: Response calibration, Enhanced Response calibration, Full-one port calibration, Full-two port calibration, TRL calibration
- SNA5000A Types of measurement: Scattering-parameter measurement, differential-parameter measurement, receiver measurement, time-domain parameter analysis, limit test, ripple test, impedance conversion, fixture simulation, adapter removal/insertion, spectrum analysis, frequency offset, scalar mixer measurement, Pulse measurement, Gain Compression measurement, Vector mixer measurement.
- ◆ SNA5000X-E Types of measurement: Scattering-parameter Measurement, Differential-parameter Measurement, Receiver Measurement, Time-Domain parameter analysis, limit test, ripple test, impedance conversion, fixture simulation, adapter removal/insertion, spectrum analysis, frequency offset.
- Internal Bias-Tee connections
- Interface: LAN, USB Device, USB Host (USB-GPIB)
- Remote control: SCPI / Labview / IVI based on USB-TMC / VXI-11 / Socket / Telnet / Webserver.
- Touch control: Multi Touch, Mouse, Keyboard
- 12.1-inch touch screen
- Video output: HDMI

4 User Manual Overview

Main Contents

Chapter1. Copyright

Chapter2. Safety Requirement

Chapter3. Product Introduction

This chapter introduces the characteristic index and function of vector network analysis.

Chapter4. User Manual Overview

This chapter introduces the chapters of the user manual.

Chapter5. Quick Start

This chapter introduces the appearance and size of the vector network analyzer, the basic operation of the front and rear panels, user interface, buttons, and touch screen.

Chapter6. Set Up a Measurement

This chapter describes the measurement function, sweeping trigger setting, and other functions of the vector network analyzer, and introduces the functions under each menu in detail.

Chapter7. Measurement Calibration

This chapter introduces the different calibration methods of S parameters, power calibration methods, test fixture, and other functions of vector network analyzer in detail.

Chapter8. Data Analysis

This chapter introduces the mathematical analysis function, including time-domain analysis, windows, coupling, markers, and other functions.

Chapter9. Save and Recall

This chapter introduces the data save and recall processes.

Chapter10. TDR Measurement

This chapter introduces how to use the TDR option.

Chapter11. Spectrum Analyzer

This chapter introduces how to use the SA option.

Chapter12. Frequency Offset Mode

This chapter introduces the function of instrument Sources tune to frequencies that are different (offset) from the instrument Receivers.

Chapter13. Mixer Measurements

This chapter introduces how to do the Scalar Mixer Measurement or Vector Mixer Measurement.

Chapter14. Pulse Measurement

This chapter introduces how to use pulse measurements to test some DUT that cannot be tested using continuous signals.

Chapter15. Material Measurement

This chapter introduces how to measure a material.

Chapter16. Gain Compression Measurement

This chapter introduces how to do the Gain Compression Measurement.

Chapter17. External Switch Matrices

This chapter introduces how to use external matrix switch for multi-port expansion.

Chapter18. Noise Figure

This chapter introduces how to do the Noise Figure Measurement.

Chapter19. Automatic Fixture Removal

This chapter introduces the calibration methods for automatic fixture removal.

Chapter20. System setting

This chapter provides information about the system settings.

Chapter21. Service and Support

This chapter provides information about service and support.

5 Quick Start

5.1 Dimensions

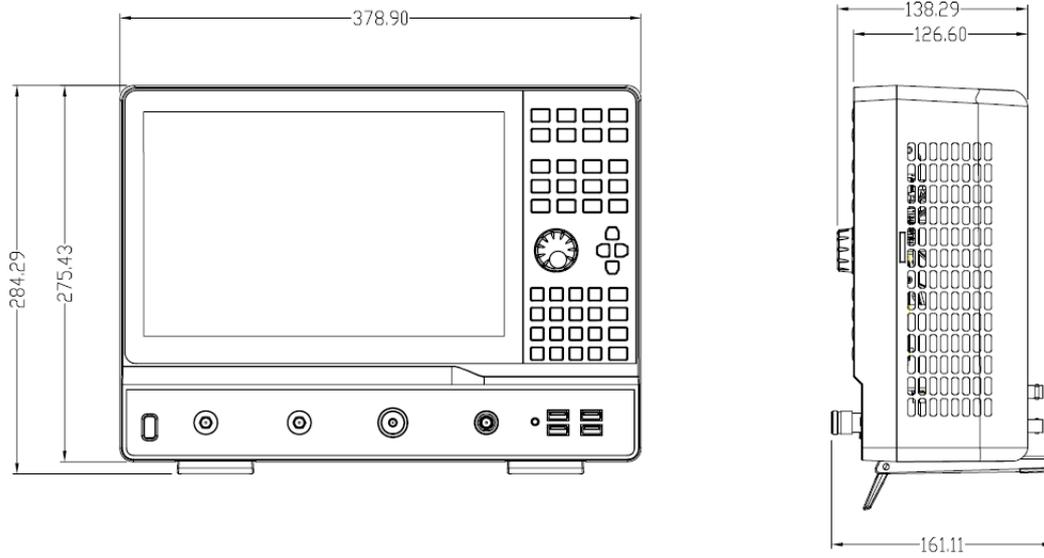


Figure 5-1 Front view and side view

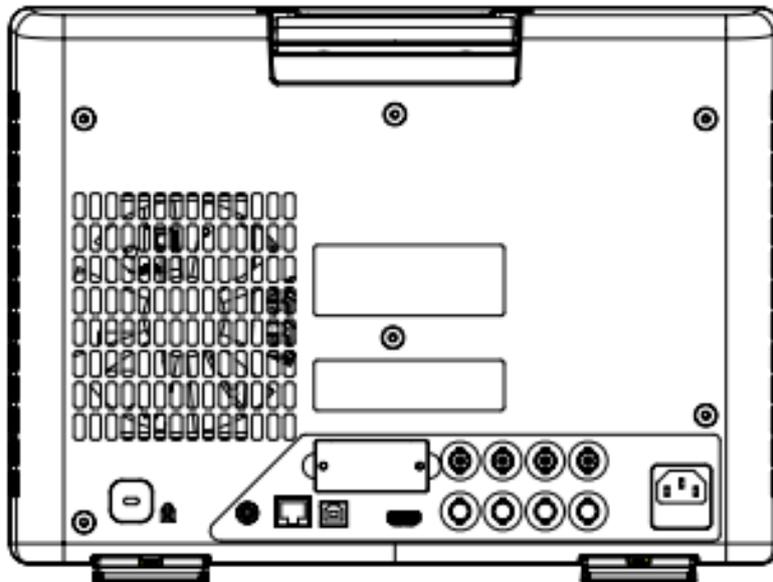


Figure 5-2 Rear panel view

5.2 Power supply

The equipment accepts 100–240V, 50/60Hz AC power supplies. Please use the power cord provided to connect the instrument to the power source as shown in the figure below.



Figure 5-3 Power interface

5.3 Front panel



Figure 5-4 Front panel

Table 5-1 Front panel area description:

No.	Items	Description
A	LCD Touchscreen	12.1 inch TFT color capacitive LCD touchscreen. Notes: Avoid touching the LCD touchscreen with sharp objects. The effective pixel ratio of the screen is more than 99.998%, so it doesn't mean a fault when the screen has some black / blue / green / red fixed points less than 0.002%. Screen savers are not recommended. The LCD screen is unlikely to suffer from image burn-in.
B	Response	Includes the setting of measurement parameters, parameter format, markers, calibration, and so on.
	Utility	Includes the function keys of the system, help, display, and so on.

	Stimulus	Includes the setting of measurement frequency, sweep time, sweep points, trigger, and so on.
C	Knob	Rotate the button left or right to move the cursor or change the parameter value, the effect of pressing the button is the same as "Enter".
D	Navigation	Press the up, down, left, and right buttons to select the desired operation.
E	Numeric	Includes the parameter numbers and units.
F	Test ports	Connect to the DUT for signal transmission and reception.
G	Power Switch	Power on/off the equipment.
H	USB Hub	Includes four USB ports for data exchange and power supply with peripherals. The total current of four USB ports is less than 2A.

5.3.1 Functional keyboard

Table 5-2 Front panel functional keyboard description:

Keys	Description
Meas	Set the single-ended/ differential S parameter measurement, reference/ measurement receivers power measurement, and so on.
Format	Set the measurement parameter's display format, such as Log Mag, Lin Mag, Smith Chart, Polar Chart, SWR, Phase, and so on.
Marker	Set markers to obtain the value of measurement parameters.
Math	Contains storing measurement data in memory, comparing current data with previous data, time-domain analysis of measurement results, and so on.
Scale	Set the scale of parameter levels.
Cal	Include the setting of S parameter calibration and power calibration.
Search	Press this button to get the measurement parameter's maximum/ minimum value, bandwidth, Q-factor, and so on.

Avg BW	Press this button to smooth/average measurement data, set the receiver's IF bandwidth, and so on.
Start	Set start frequency.
Stop	Set stop frequency.
Freq	Set start frequency, stop frequency, center frequency, frequency span, measurement point.
Power	Set the RF power level, turn on/off RF power, and so on.
Sweep	Set sweep mode, sweep point, sweep time, log/lin frequency sweep mode, and so on.
Trigger	Press this button to choose the trigger source, set the trigger mode, and so on.
System	Set IP address, system time, language, and so on.
Preset	Press this button to revert to the default parameters.
Save Recall	Save and recall the measurement data, status, calibration data.
Help	Open the help file.
Display	Set measurement window, measurement channel, measurement trace, and so on.
Touch	Press this button to turn on/off the screen's touch function.

5.3.2 Digital keyboard

Table 5-3 Front panel digital keyboard description:

Keys	Description
	When setting the frequency, press this key to set the unit as THz. if the input is time-related, press this key to set the unit as ps.
	When setting the frequency, press this key to set the unit as GHz. if the input is time-related, press this key to set the unit as ns.

	When setting the frequency, press this key to set the unit as MHz. if the input is time-related, press this key to set the unit as us.
	When setting the frequency, press this key to set the unit as kHz. if the input is time-related, press this key to set the unit as ms.
	During the parameter editing process, pressing this button will clear the input of the active function area and exit the parameter input state. Press this button to return to local control if previously controlling the instrument remotely.
	During the parameter editing process, pressing this button will clear the input of the active function area from right to left.
	Pressing this button will activate every sub-function area from top to bottom in turn.
	In the parameter input process, pressing this button will end the parameter input process and add the currently set units for the parameter.

5.3.3 Power switch

Stand-by is indicated by a constant orange-colored power switch.

A single button press will cause the light to turn white which indicates the instrument is operating.

Continuous white indicates the instrument is operating.

A short press of this button (one second) causes the light to turn orange which indicates the instrument is in the stand-by state after saving the settings.

A long press of this button (three seconds) will cause the light to turn orange which indicates the instrument is in the stand-by state immediately without saving the settings.

5.3.4 RF connectors

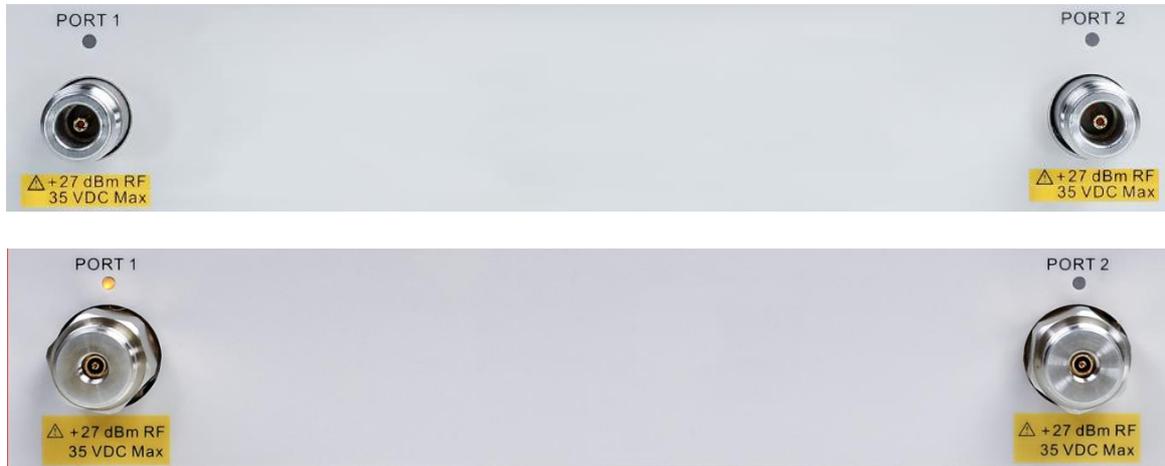


Figure 5-5 Front panel RF connectors (2-port VNA)



Figure 5-6 Front panel RF connectors (4-port VNA)

- The number of RF connectors is two or four, depending on the instrument configuration.
- When an RF connector is transmitting an RF signal, the corresponding orange light above the RF connector will be lit.
- To avoid damage to the instrument, the RF connector input signal must meet the following:
The DC voltage and the maximum continuous RF power cannot exceed 35 V and 27 dBm respectively.

5.4 Rear panel

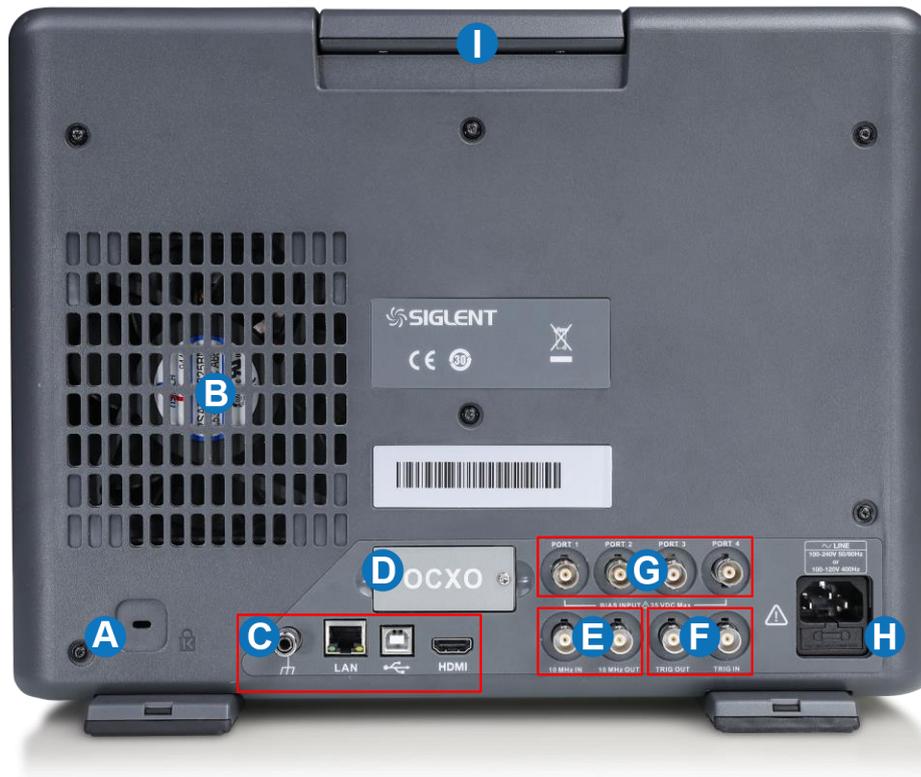


Figure 5-7 Rear panel

Rear panel area description:

No.	Items	Description
A	Lock	Used to fix the instrument on the fixed object such as a table to help prevent theft.
B	Fan	Used to cool down internal components of the instrument.
C	Ground Terminal	Connect the instrument with earth ground. Electrically connects the metallic shell and connectors of the instrument to earth ground.
	LAN Port	Used to connect the instrument to a LAN for data exchange with peripherals such as PCs.
	USB Port	Include one USB port for data exchange with peripherals.

	HDMI Port	Connect the port to a compatible external monitor.
D	OCXO	Install the OCXO option to use the high-performance reference source.
E	10MHz Ref Signal Input	The characteristic impedance of this port is 50 Ω. The detectable input frequency and power range are 10 MHz ± 10 ppm, -3 dBm to +10 dBm respectively. When there is a 10 MHz external reference signal on the port, the VNA's transmitting signal will be locked into this 10 MHz external reference signal. Otherwise, the VNA's transmitting signal will be locked into the internal 10 MHz reference signal.
	10MHz Ref Signal Output	This port can output a 10 MHz reference signal so that it can be used by other equipment. The characteristic impedance, output frequency, and power range are 50 Ω, 10 MHz ± 10 ppm, -3 dBm to +10 dBm respectively.
F	Trigger In	When there is an external trigger signal at the port, the VNA will use this external trigger signal instead of the internal trigger signal. Input level: Low threshold voltage: 0.5 V High threshold voltage: 2.1 V Input level range: 0 to + 5 V Pulse width: ≥ 2μs Polarity: Positive or negative
	Trigger Out	This port can output a trigger signal so that it can be used by other equipment. Max output current: 20 mA Output level: Low-level voltage : 0 V High-level voltage : 3.3 V Pulse width : 1μs Polarity : Positive or negative
G	Bias-Tees	Connect an external DC voltage source to this port to provide DC

	Ports	power for the DUT such as a power amplifier. The DC voltage and current cannot exceed 35V. This is the rated current of the fuse.
H	AC Power Port and Fuse	The equipment accepts 100–240 V, 50/60/400 Hz AC power supply. please connect the VNA to the AC power supply with the supplied power cord. Make sure the current does not exceed the rated current of the fuse.
I	Handle	Portable handle to carry the instrument.

5.5 OCXO option installation guide

Power off the instrument, use a screwdriver to remove the cover where the OCXO option is located on the rear panel.

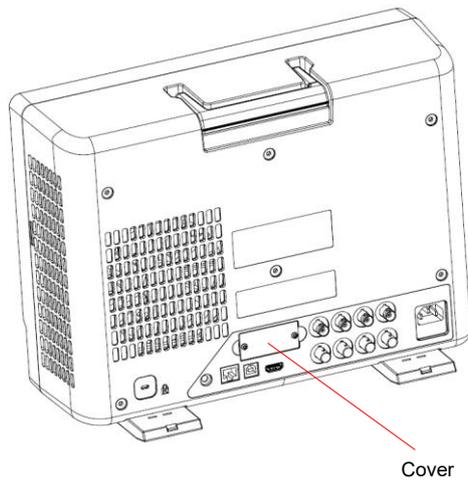


Figure 5-8 OCXO option installation guide

Insert the fixed OCXO module into the instrument's slot, then tighten the screws.

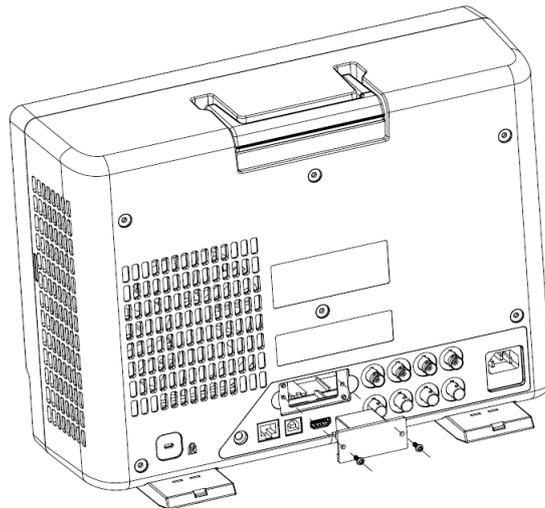


Figure 5-9 OCXO option installation guide

Power on the instrument and the OCXO option can be used normally.

5.6 User interface

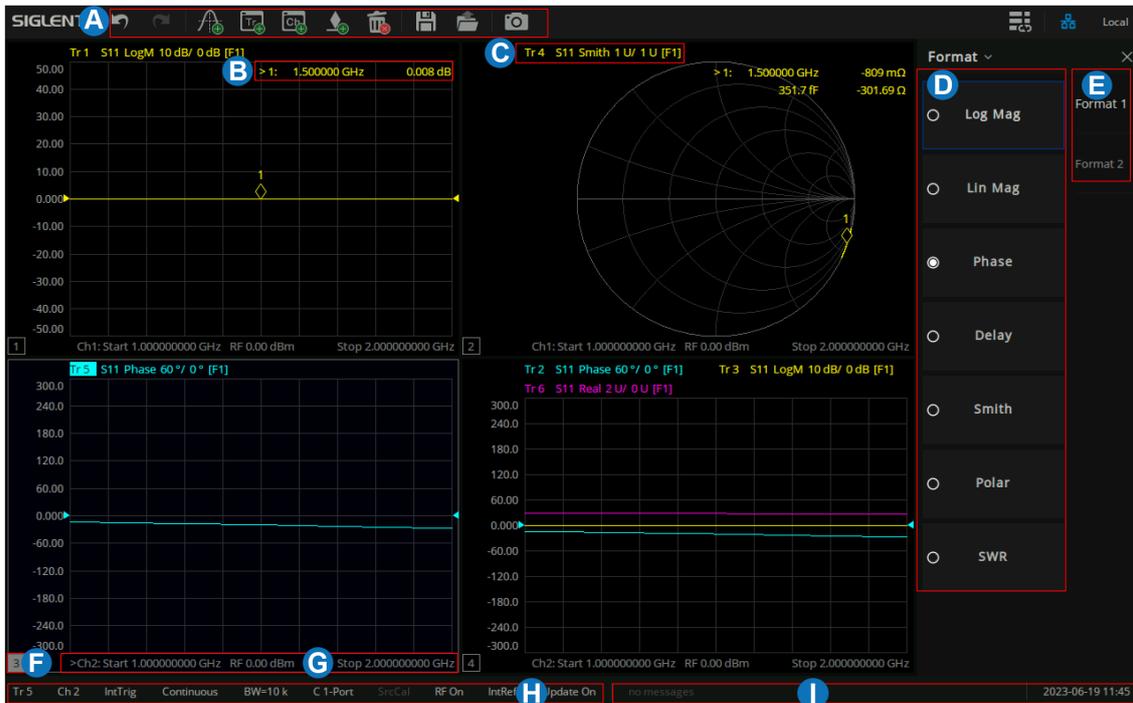


Figure 5-10 User interface

- A. Active Entry
- B. Marker Readout
- C. Trace Status
- D. Soft Keys
- E. Soft tabs
- F. Window number
- G. Stimulus Range
- H. Status Bar

I. Message Bar

5.6.1 Active entry

Table 5-4 Active entry description:

Functions	Functions Description
	Recall the previous step.
	Recovering the withdrawn operation.
	Add a measurement trace.
	Add a measurement window.
	Add a marker.
	Delete active window or trace. Note: Keep at least one trace on the interface.
	Screenshot (Ctrl+P)

5.6.2 Value of marker

Display the frequency and reading of the marker.

5.6.3 Trace State

- A trace is a series of measured data points. Up to 256 traces can be created. In addition, one historical memory trace for each active trace can be stored and displayed. Mathematical operations can be performed on the current trace data and the historical memory trace.

- Press the **Display** button in the front panel, and the **Trace Setup** menu pops up on the right side of the screen to manage the operation Trace, such as adding a trace, deleting a trace, maximizing the trace window, moving traces between Windows, keeping the trace to the maximum or minimum value without displaying the current value, etc.
- Select a trace line and press the **Scale** button to change the reference electric equalization operation.

5.6.4 Channel State

- Channels contain traces. Up to 256 channels can be created. The channel setting determines how trace data is measured, and all traces assigned to a channel share the same channel setting.
- Press the **Display** button in the front panel, and the **Channel Setup** menu pops up on the right side of the screen. This can be used to manage operation channels, such as adding channels, copying channels, and deleting channels.

5.6.5 Function Keys

Table 5-5 Function Keys Interface Description

Functions	Functions Description
Log Mag	Parameters are displayed in logarithmic amplitude mode.
Lin Mag	The parameters are displayed in amplitude linear fashion.
Phase	Displays the phase of the parameter.
Delay	Displays the delay of the parameter.
Smith	The parameters are shown in the form of a Smith chart.
Polar	The parameters are displayed in polar coordinates.

SWR	The parameters are shown in SWR.
-----	----------------------------------

5.6.6 Label Page

Displays all parameter display formats supported by the vector network analyzer.

5.6.7 Window State

- Windows can be used to view trace data and up to 100 windows can be created.
- Press the button of **Display** in the front panel and the **Window Setup** menu pops up on the right side of the screen. It can be used to manage operation windows, such as selecting a window, adding a window, deleting a window, maximizing a window, layout, and so on.

5.6.8 Stimulus Range

Displays the excitation signal set in the current window, including starting frequency, ending frequency, internal source output power, etc.

5.6.9 Status Bar

Table 5-6 Status Bar Interface Description

Functions	Functions Description
IntTrig	Displays the current trigger mode.
Continuous	Continuous trigger, single trigger, and other trigger mode displays.
BW=10k	Display of the current IF bandwidth.
C1·Port	S parameter calibration data state loading display.

SrcCal	Display whether the internal source power calibration data state is loaded or not. A Gray dark shaded label represents an unavailable selection/option.
RF On	Internal source output power ON and off, RF ON stands for ON.
IntRet	A display that currently uses an internal or external reference signal.
Update On	UI waveform update or not.

5.6.10 Message Bar

Displays the current date information and error information during testing.

5.6.11 Graffiti Function

This product provides a basic graffiti function, which is used to draw graphics and mark information on the main interface. This feature is great for annotating screenshots and adding important details before saving.

- Graffiti function menu bar

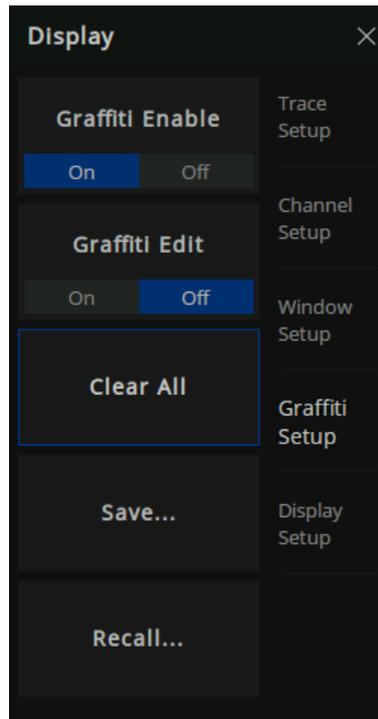


Figure 5-11 graffiti function menu bar

As shown in Figure 5-11, the graffiti menu contains functions of enable, edit, clear, save and call.

- **Graffiti Editing Interface**

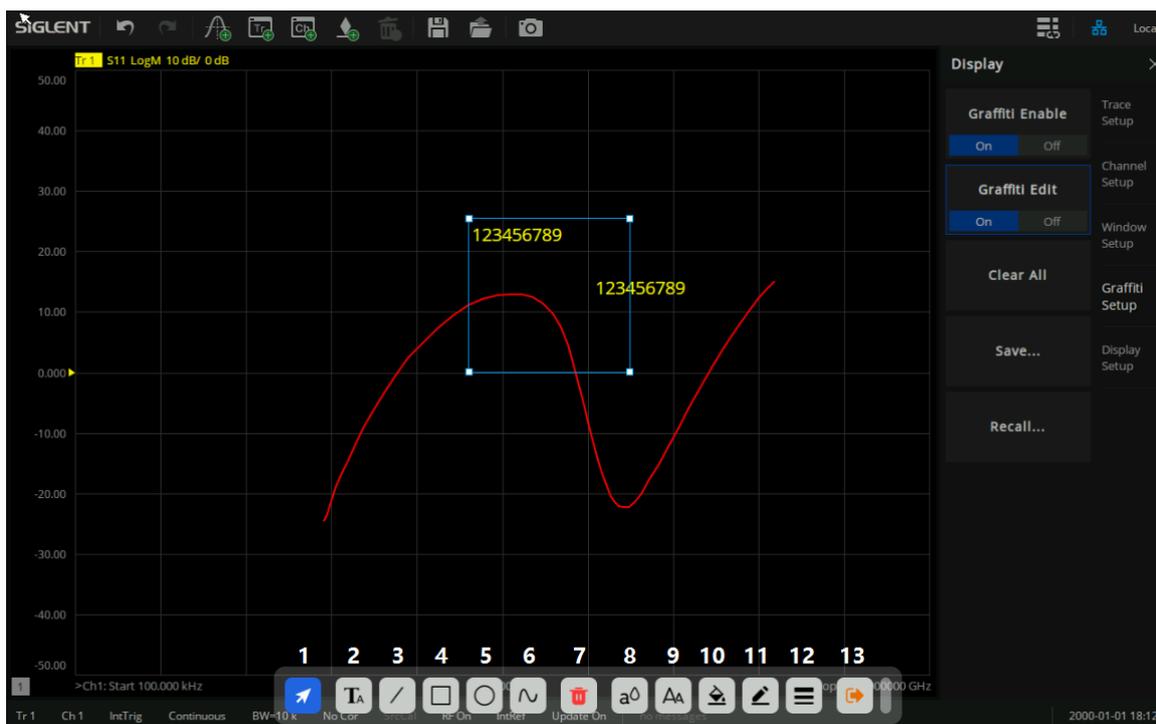


Figure 5-12 graffiti editing interface

As shown in Figure 5-12, the toolbar at the bottom of the interface displays a series of tools for graphic editing:

1. Selection tool: A series of editing can be carried out after the drawing is selected
2. Text tool: Add text notes in the interface
3. Line tool: Add a line in the interface
4. Rectangle tool: Add a rectangle to the interface
5. Ellipse tool: Add an ellipse to the interface
6. Curve tool: Draw a series of lines arbitrarily in the interface (double click the mouse/ double click the finger on the screen to finish drawing)
7. Delete tool: Delete the currently selected drawing
8. Text color tool: Set text color (support graphics: text)
9. Text size tool: Set text size (support graphics: text)

10. Background filling tool: Fill graphics background color (support graphics: text, rectangle, ellipse)
11. Border color tool: Set the border color of graphics (support graphics: text, line, rectangle, ellipse, curve)
12. Border line tool: Adjust the border line thickness of graphics (support graphics: text, line segment, rectangle, ellipse, curve)
13. Exit editing tool: Exit the current editing state

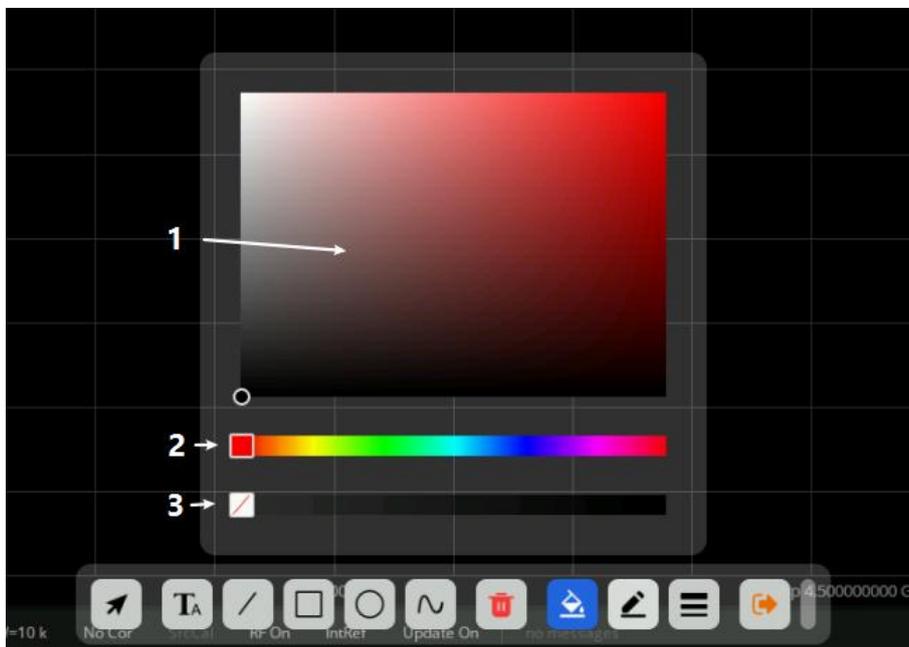


Figure 5-13 Color selection interface

As shown in Figure 5-13, after calling out this interface, you can adjust the corresponding colors of the graphics:

1. Color shade selection tool: Mouse/ finger click to select the appropriate brightness of the color
2. Color selection tool: Select a specific color

3. Color transparency tool: Adjust color transparency (the more right, the lower color transparency)

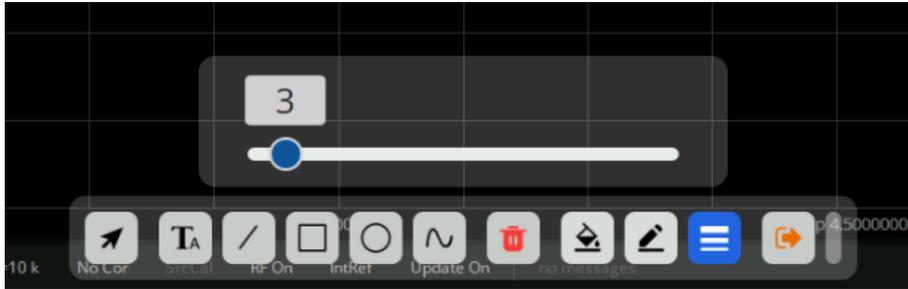


Figure 5-14 Line thickness adjustment interface

As shown in Figure 5-14, you can adjust the line thickness at the edge of the graph by calling out this interface. The larger the value is, the thicker the line will be.

- **Save/Recall**

Click the save menu button to save the current graffiti content as a file with *.GFT as the file extension.

5.6.12 Display Setup

5.6.12.1 Display Update

- **On:** The trace waveform display on the user interface refreshes, and the status bar at the bottom shows "Update On".
- **Off:** The trace waveform display on the user interface stops refreshing, freezing the latest trace on the screen. However, the trace data in the background continues to update. The status bar at the bottom displays "Update Off" with a red background.

5.6.12.2 Touchscreen

The vector network analyzer is equipped with a high-resolution color touch LCD screen for trace, function keys, and other measurement-related information. With the help of the touch screen, the LCD screen can be directly touched by a finger to select measurement and parameter setting operations.

- On: When the Touch button display light is on, the touch screen function is on. Users can operate the touch screen using their fingers or a mouse. Most of the display and control functions can be achieved through the touch screen, with effects equivalent to using buttons and knobs.
- Off: When the Touch button display light is off, the touch screen function is off. The instrument no longer responds to touch operations, but it still responds to button and mouse operations. Remote operations via WebServer are also unaffected.

5.6.12.3 Softtool Layout

- Left: The menu bar is displayed on the left side of the user interface.
- Right: The menu bar is displayed on the right side of the user interface.

5.6.12.4 Grid Brightness

This setting is used to adjust the grid brightness percentage in the user interface, where the grid brightness will change in real-time according to the set value. The range of this setting is from 0% to 100%, with a default setting of 20%.

5.6.12.5 Theme Management

In the "Theme Management" panel, SNA provides display configuration options for the

measurement panel, allowing you to flexibly configure parameters such as trace color thickness, XY axis font style, and view grid style.

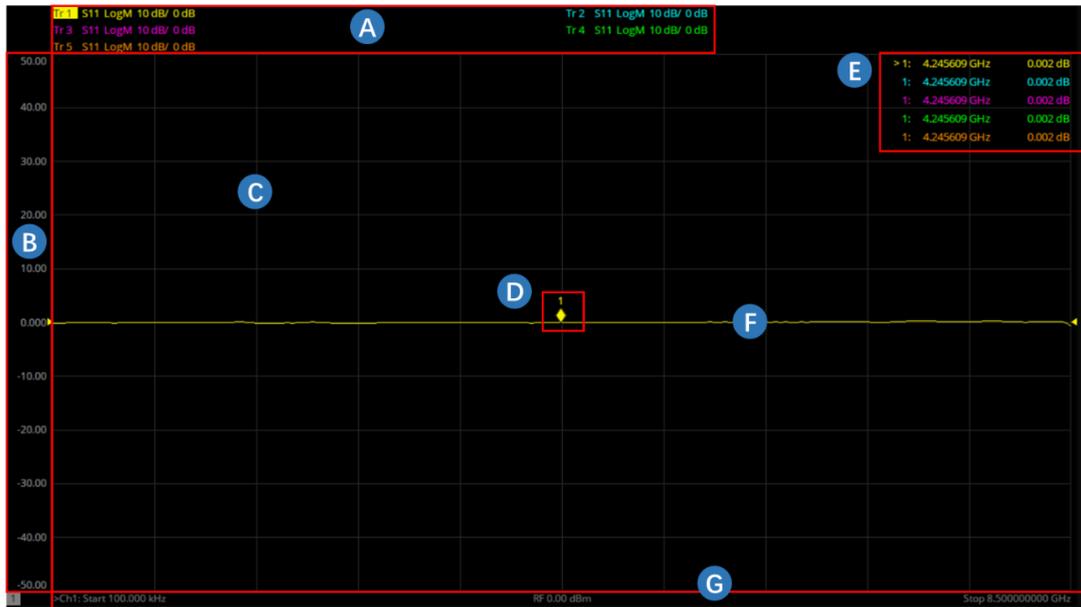


Figure 5-15 The Measurement Panel

- A. Trace Title Bar
- B. Response Axis/Left Axis
- C. Plot Grid
- D. Marker
- E. Marker Info Bar
- F. Trace Line
- G. Stimulus Axis/Bottom Axis

Press the "Display" button on the front panel → "View Settings" → "Theme Manager..." to enter the "Theme Management" panel. SNA supports importing and saving themes. Select a specific theme from the theme drop-down menu to configure the measurement panel display parameters in one step. After completing the new theme configuration, click "Copy..." and then set a new name to add the current theme to the theme drop-down menu. Click "Delete" to delete the current topic from the theme drop-down menu.

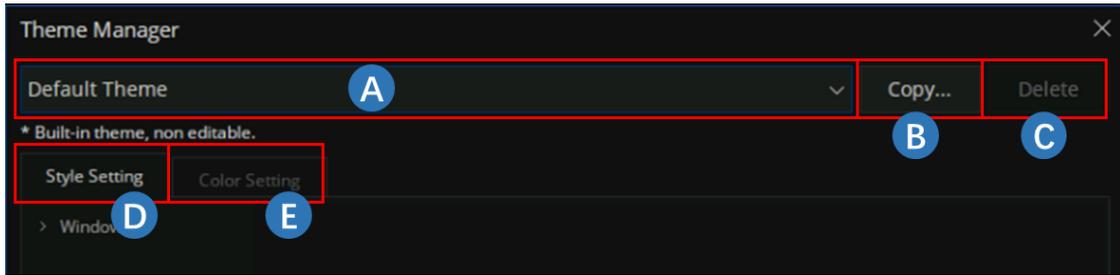


Figure 5-16 Theme Management Panel

- A. theme drop-down menu
- B. "Copy...", save current theme
- C. "Delete", delete current theme
- D. Style Settings
- E. Color Settings

5.6.12.5.1 Style Settings

Click on "Style Settings" to enter the style setting interface, with the following options:

- Plot Grid

"Window" → "Plot Grid" to enter the plot grid style setting menu, where you can set the grid line style and width. The grid line style menu bar has five styles to choose from: solid, dash, dot, dash-dot, and dash-dot-dot.

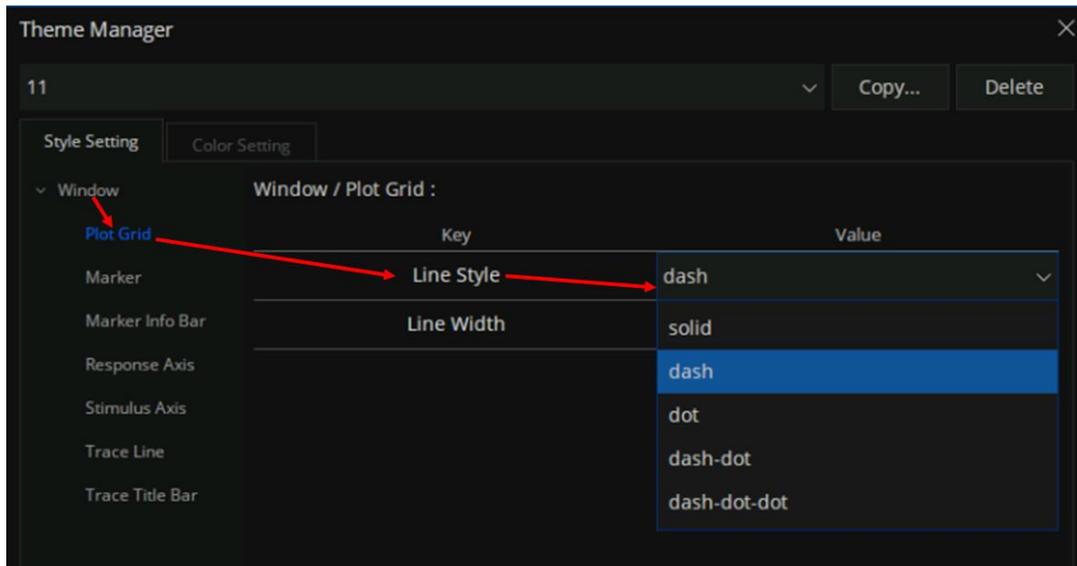


Figure 5-17 Choosing The Line Style With “dash” In The Plot Grid Menu

- Marker

"Window" → "Marker" to enter the marker style setting menu, where you can set the font size, font style and font weight of the marker. The font style can be selected as normal or italic, and the font weight can be selected as normal or bold. The settings for font styles are the same below.

- Marker Info Bar

"Window" → "Marker Info Bar" to enter the marker information bar style setting menu, where you can set the font size, font style, and font weight of the marker information bar.

- Response Axis

"Window" → "Response Axis" to enter the response axis style setting menu, where you can set the font size, font style, and font weight of the response axis.

- Stimulus Axis

"Window" → "Stimulus Axis" to enter the stimulus axis style setting menu, where you can set the font size, font style, and font weight of the stimulus axis.

- Trace Line

"Window" → "Trace Line" to enter the trace line style setting menu, where you can set the trace line width.

- Trace Title Bar

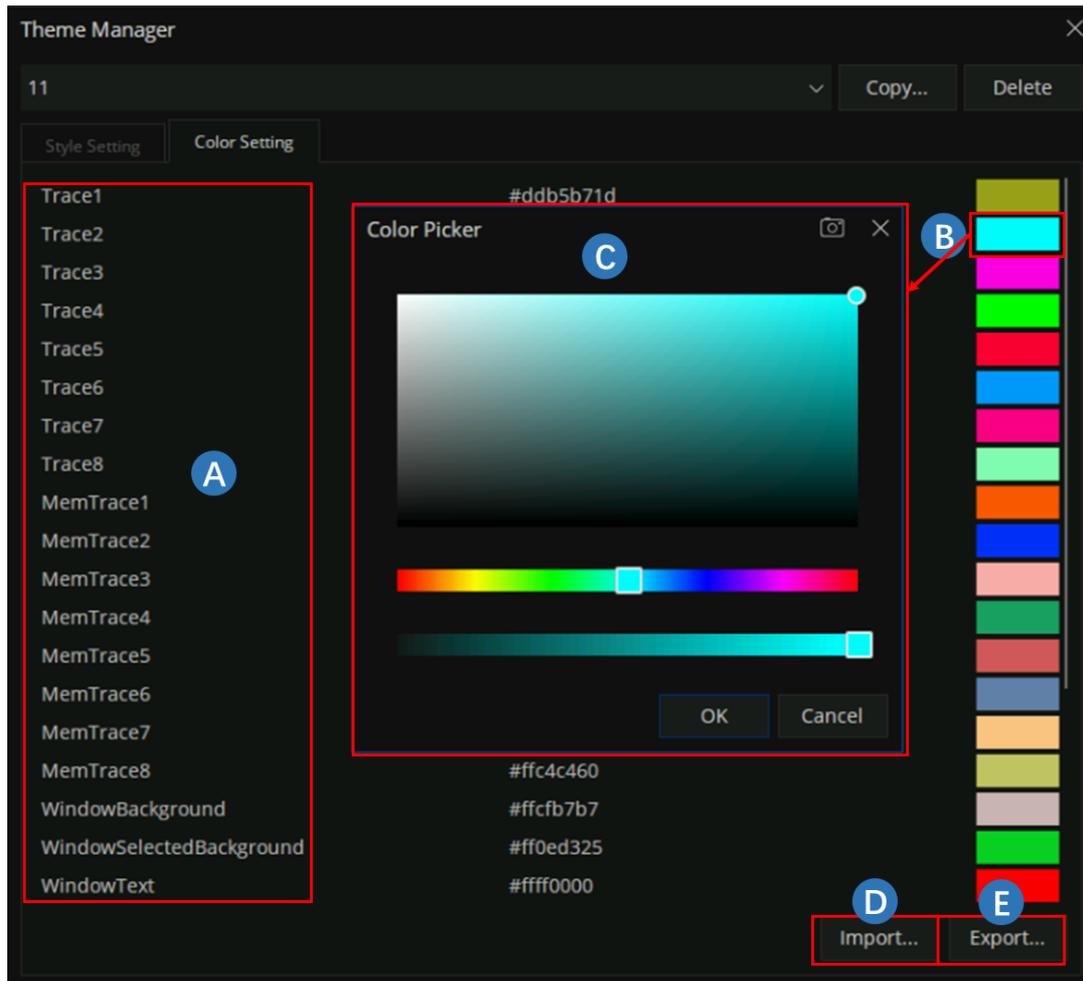
"Window" → "Trace Title Bar" to enter the trace title bar style setting menu, where you can set the maximum limit columns, minimum limit columns, maximum limit rows, font size, font style, and font weight.

5.6.12.5.2 Color Setting

Click on "Color Setting" to enter the color setting interface. In the interface, you can set the colors of current traces, historical memory traces, measurement window backgrounds, grid lines, axis text, and other objects. For the current trace and historical memory trace, you can choose eight colors each, corresponding to Trace1-8 and MemTrace1-8. If the number of traces is greater than 8, the color of the trace is Trace $x\% 8$, where x is the serial number of the trace.

Click on the color box on the right, and the "Color Picker" interface will pop up. You can set the desired color by moving the color panel circle and color axis ruler.

SNA supports importing and exporting color configuration files. Click on "Import" on the bottom right side and select the corresponding file to complete the color configuration in one step; Click on "Export", select the save path and set the file name to save your current color configuration.



- A. Objects with modifiable colors
- B. Color Box, click to pop up the "Color Picker" interface
- C. "Color Picker" interface
- D. Import Color Settings
- E. Export Color Settings

5.6.12.6 Hardkeys

Press the **Display** > **Display Setup** > **Hardkeys**, enable the virtual keypad to operate the VNA without needing to use the function keys on the front panel. This is equivalent to using the Response, Stimulus, and Utility keys on the VNA's front panel.

5.6.13 RefLine Setup

5.6.13.1 Overview of Reference Line Settings

Reference Line: A line added to measurement results to mark specific frequency, magnitude, or phase values.

The reference line setting is a key function in the VNA Display module, enabling users to flexibly add, adjust, and manage reference lines on measurement results. These lines help quickly locate and analyze critical data points, such as frequency peaks or phase transitions.

5.6.13.2 Detailed Function Description

1. Types of Reference Lines

Horizontal Line: Marks specific magnitude or phase values.

Vertical Line: Marks specific frequency points.

2. Attribute Configuration

Color: Customize line color for visual distinction.

Value Type: Toggle between absolute (fixed value) and relative (percentage-based position) displays

3. Reference Line Management

Add: Create new lines with specified types and attributes.

Move: Adjust positions via touchscreen drag, numeric input, or rotary knob.

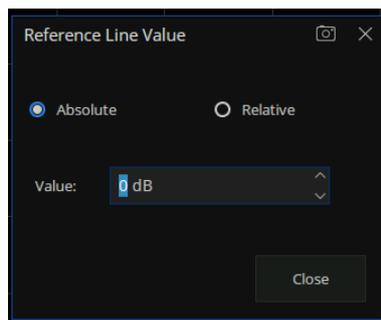
Delete: Remove unnecessary lines.

5.6.13.3 Operational Workflow

1. Access Menu: Press **【Display】** > RefLine Setup to enter the reference line configuration interface, as the picture shown below:



- Ⓐ Display/Drag: Show reference line values and drag to reposition.
- Ⓑ Horizontal Line Selection: Choose 1 of 8 predefined horizontal lines.
- Ⓒ Toggle Visibility: Enable/disable selected horizontal lines.
- Ⓓ Set Horizontal Value:



- Click to input absolute/relative values directly.
 - Double-click to open a dialog for switching between absolute and relative modes.
 - Relative values: Calculated as a percentage of the distance from the bottom of the display area.
- Ⓔ Vertical Line Selection: Choose 1 of 8 predefined Vertical lines.

- Ⓣ Toggle Vertical Line Visibility: Enable/disable selected vertical lines.
- Ⓞ Set Vertical Value:
 - Similar to horizontal lines.
 - Relative values: Calculated as a percentage of the distance from the left edge of the display area.
- Ⓢ Disable All Lines: Hide all reference lines.
- Ⓛ Open Reference Line Table: Manage line attributes collectively.



- Ⓛ Add Line: Create new lines in ascending order.
- Ⓞ State: On (visible), Off (hidden), Delete (remove).
- Ⓢ Name: Assign custom labels to lines.
- Ⓞ Value Type: Switch between absolute and relative modes.
- Ⓢ Abs Value: Edit absolute or relative coordinates.
- Ⓢ Rel Value: Edit relative value.
- Ⓞ Color Adjustment: Change line colors.

5.7 Help Information

The Help system of the vector network analyzer can provide the Help information of the function keys and menu options on the front panel. Press the Help button on the front panel to enter the **Utility** menu, click **Help** to open the **Help** document, click into the corresponding directory to view the information.

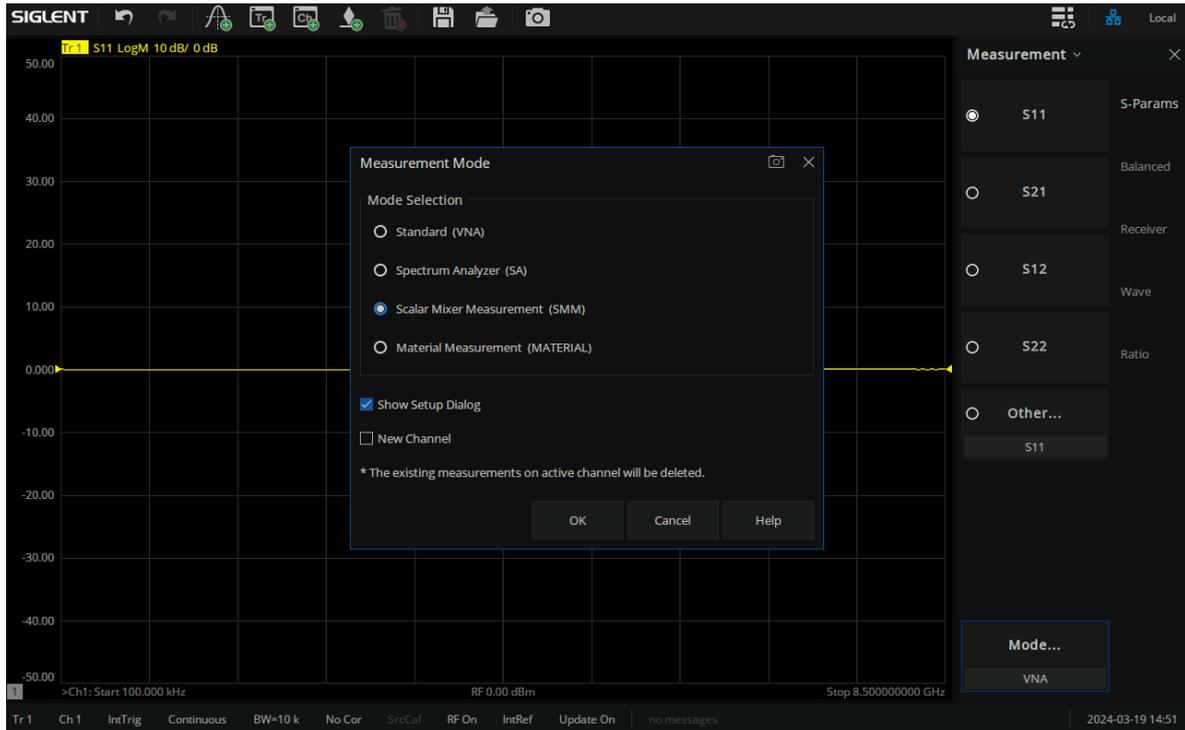
6 Setting Up a Measurement

This chapter introduces in detail each function button on the front panel of SNA5000A&SNA5000X-E series vector network analyzers and the following menu functions.

6.1 Measurement Classes

Measurement Classes are categories of measurements that can coexist on a channel. Measurements in a measurement class can not coexist in a channel with a measurement of a different measurement class. For example, a Spectrum Analyzer measurement can NOT reside in a channel that is currently hosting Scalar Mixer Measurements. And Measurement classes vary according to the Vector Network Analyzers model and options installed.

Press the **Meas** > **S-Params** > **Mode...** to enter the Measurement class dialog, and the box shows the supported classes for Vector Network Analyzers unit. except the "Standard (VNA)" class, all other measurement classes are commonly called "Applications measurement class". Measurement class dialog box shows the supported classes for Vector Network Analyzers unit. The supported classes depends on the product and installed options. As figure below.



Measurement class select dialog

“**Show Setup Dialog**” check box is selected by default. Indicates that when a measurement class is selected to enable, the measurement configuration dialog box for the measurement class is displayed, so that users can directly set related parameters. If the check box is deselected, the measurement class’s setup dialog box will not be displayed when the measurement class is selected.

“**New Channel**” check box is selected Indicates that create the measurement class in a new channel and new window. A default measurement for that class is created in the channel.

6.2 Measurement parameters

6.2.1 S parameters

S parameters are used to describe the degree of a transmitted or reflected signal through an

impedance discontinuity. S parameters are relative measurements, defined as the ratio of two complex voltages. They contain the amplitude and phase information of the relevant signals. For the 2-port vector network analyzer, there are 4 S parameters (S11, S21, S12, S22).

The specific meaning of each S parameter can be described by the following items:

S_{xy} $x,y \in (1,2)$:

- x: The response port is also known as the receiving port of the vector network analyzer. The transmitted signal enters the port after passing through the DUT.
- y: The excitation port is also known as the transmitting port of the vector network analyzer. The output signal of this port is provided to the DUT.

Here is a list of common Measurements with S-Parameters:

Reflection Measurements

- Return loss
- SWR
- Reflection coefficient
- Input impedance
- S11, S22

Transmission Measurements

- Insertion loss
- Transmission coefficient
- Gain/ loss insertion
- group delay
- Linear phase shift
- electrical delay
- S21, S12

6.2.2 Balanced Measurement

6.2.2.1 Balanced Devices

Standard Single-ended devices generally have one input port and one output port. Signals on the input and output ports are referenced to ground. As Fig2.1 Balanced devices have two pins on either the input, the output, or both. The signal of interest is the difference and average of the

two input or output lines, not referenced to ground, as Fig2.2.



Fig 2-1 Single-ended devices



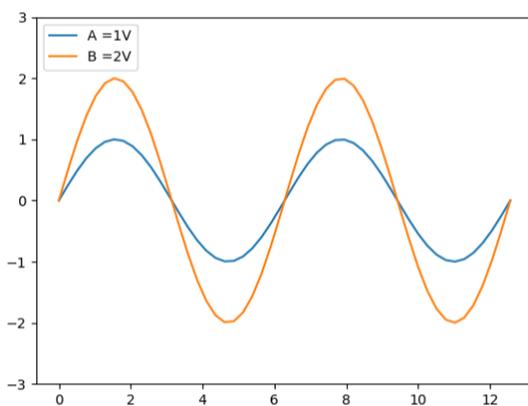
Fig 2-2 Balanced devices

Differential and Common Modes Model

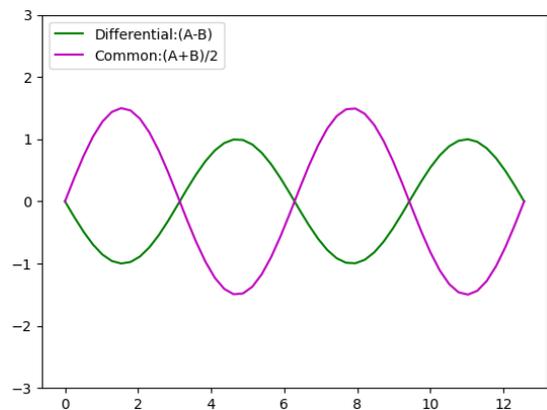
On balanced devices, the signal of interest is the **difference** and **average** of the two input or output lines. In balanced device terminology, these signals are known as the Differential and Common modes.

- Signal A is fixed at 1V peak
- Signal B is selectable
- Differential is calculated as A minus B
- Common is calculated as the average of A and B

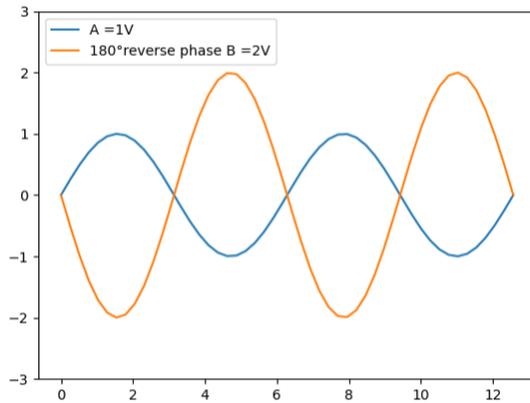
Input Signal A and B, A =1V, B=2V



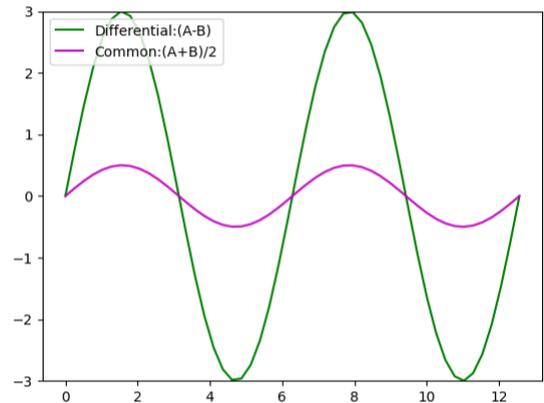
Differential=(A-B), Common=(A+B)/2



Input Signal A and B, A =1V, B= reverse phase 2V

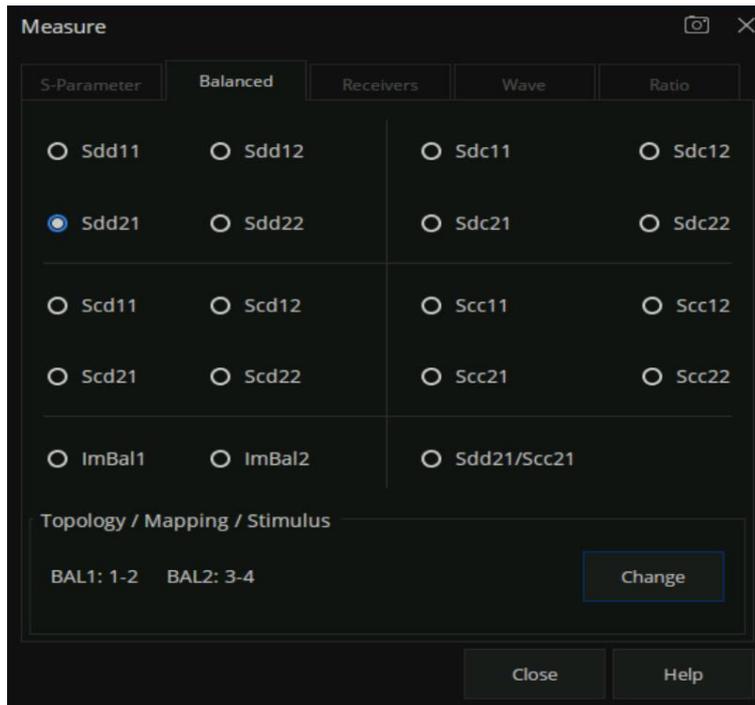


Differential=(A-B), Common=(A+B)/2



6.2.2.2 Measuring Mixed Mode (Balanced) S-Parameters

The mixed mode S parameter is an extension of the conventional S parameter for balance measurement. If the measuring device is a balanced device, its mixed mode parameters can be measured by the VNA. Some balanced devices are designed to amplify the differential component and reject the common component. This allows noise that is common to both inputs to be virtually eliminated from the output. For example, a balanced device may amplify the differential signal by a factor of 5, and attenuate the common signal by a factor of 5. Using traditional S-parameter notation, an S₂₁ is a ratio measurement of the device **Output**/ device **Input**. Mixing this with balanced terminology, we could view the amplifier's Differential Output signal/ Differential Input signal. To see this parameter on the analyzer, we would select an S_{dd21} measurement using the following balanced notation:



The general notation for the mixed S parameter is Sabxy, where:

- 1) a - Represents the output mode of the device
- 2) b - Represents the input mode of the device

Choose from the following for both a and b

- s - single ended (unbalanced port)
 - d - differential (balanced port)
 - c - common (balanced port)
- 3) x - device output “logical” port number
 - 4) y - device input “logical” port number

6.2.2.3 Measuring Imbalance Parameters

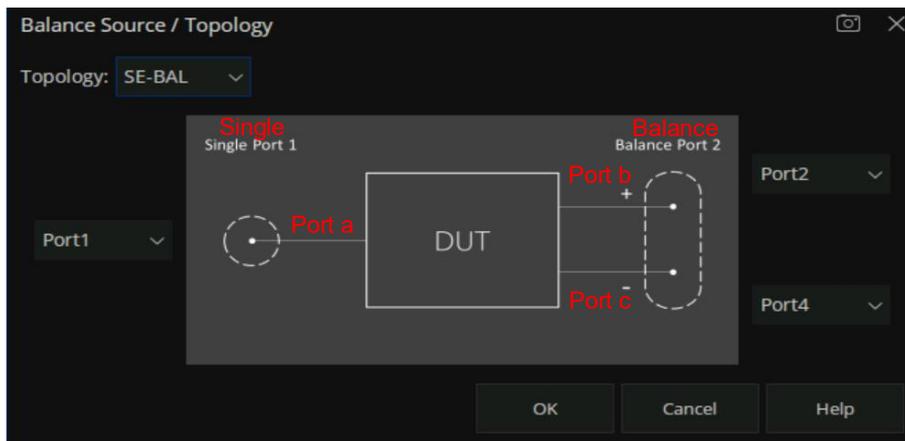
Imbalance is a measure of how well two physical ports that make up a balanced port are matched.

With a perfectly balanced port, the same amount of energy flows to both ports and the magnitude of the ratio of these ports is 1. The notation is similar to traditional S-parameters. In the following diagrams, the letters a, b, c, and d are used because any analyzer port can be assigned to any logical port using the port mapping process.

For example, in the following single-ended – balanced formula, S_{ba} indicates the device output port is logical port b and the input port is logical port a.

(1) Imbalance parameter when measuring a single –balanced device.

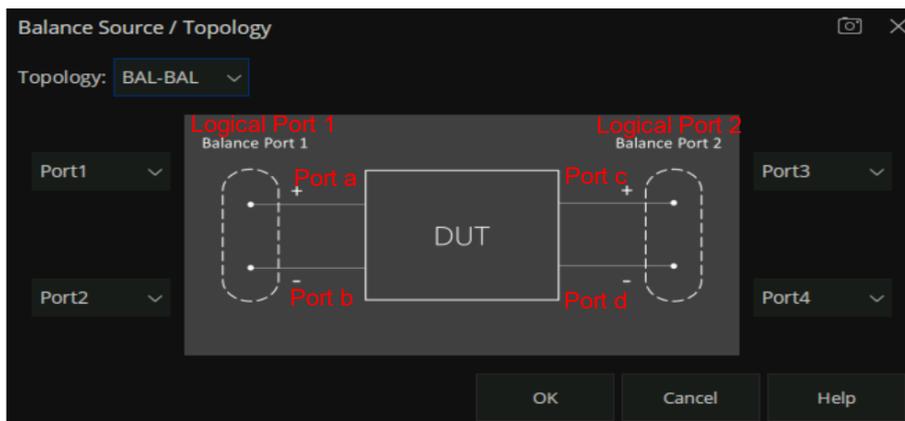
$$\text{ImBal} = - \frac{S_{ba}}{S_{ca}}$$



(2) Imbalance parameter of ImBal1 and ImBal2 when measuring a balanced –balanced device.

$$\text{ImBal1} = - \frac{S_{ac} - S_{ad}}{S_{bc} - S_{bd}}$$

$$\text{ImBal2} = - \frac{S_{ca} - S_{cb}}{S_{da} - S_{db}}$$



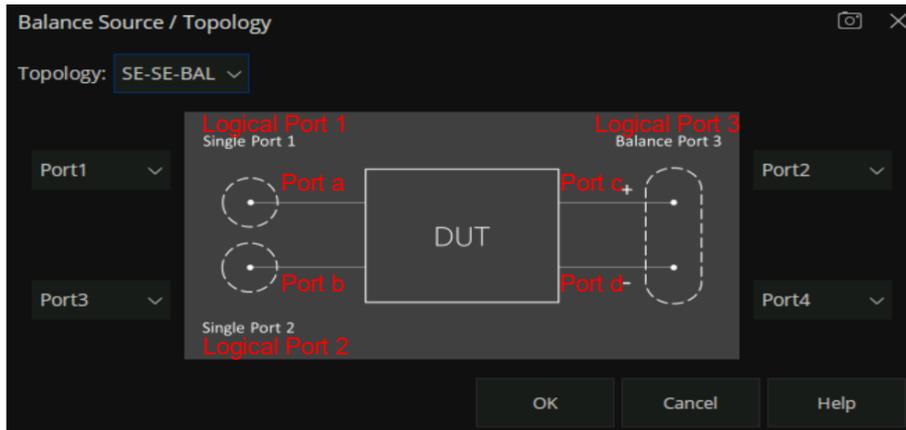
- (3) Imbalance parameter of ImBal1 to ImBal4 when measuring a single- single -balanced device.

$$\text{ImBal1} = -\frac{S_{ac} - S_{ad}}{S_{bc} - S_{bd}}$$

$$\text{ImBal2} = -\frac{S_{ca} - S_{cb}}{S_{da} - S_{db}}$$

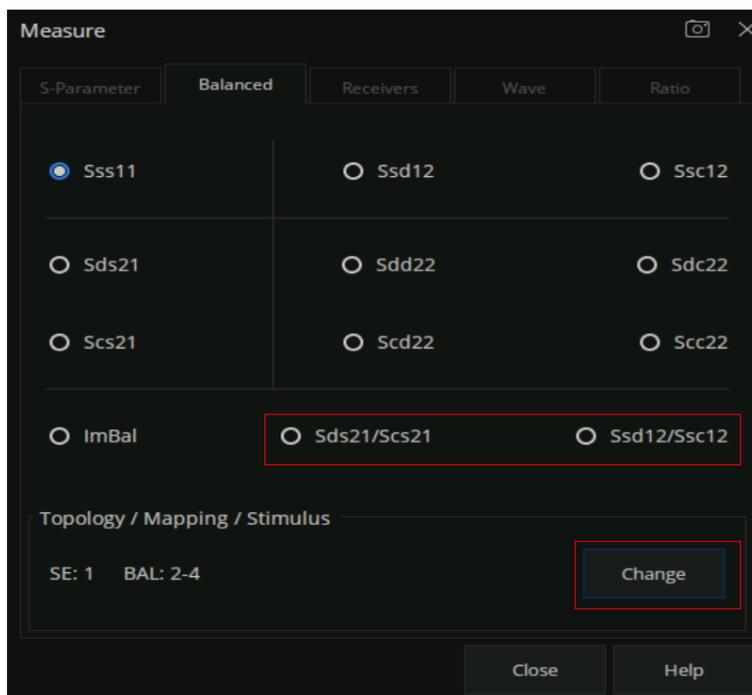
$$\text{ImBal3} = -\frac{S_{ca}}{S_{da}}$$

$$\text{ImBal4} = -\frac{S_{cb}}{S_{db}}$$



6.2.2.4 Measuring CMRR

CMRR is a ratio of the transmission characteristic in differential mode over the transmission characteristic in the common mode of the balanced port as the measurement parameter. A high value indicates more rejection of common mode, which is desirable in a device that transmits information in the differential portion of the signal. On the measurement balanced parameter TAB interface, click “Change” to set the DUT topology and port mapping relationship. Different DUT topologies lead to different CMRR parameters.



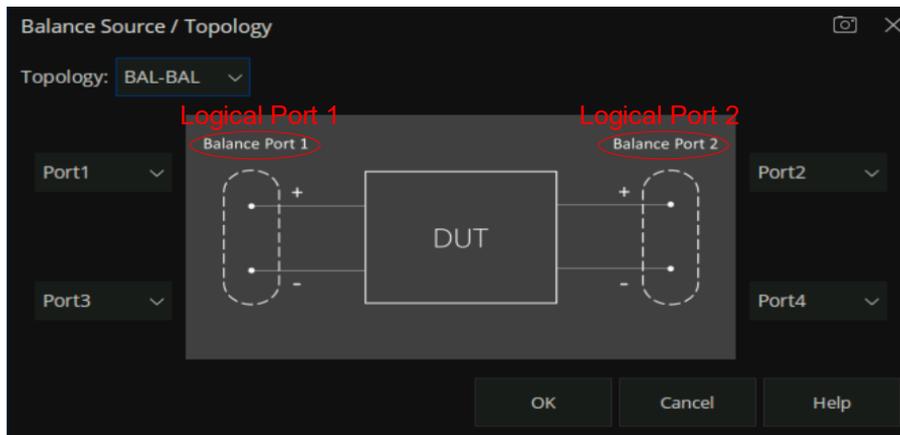
The table below shows the CMRR parameters available when measuring different balanced device.

Balanced device.	CMRR parameters
Single- balanced device	S_{ds21}/S_{cs21} , S_{sd12}/S_{sc12}
Balanced - balanced device	S_{dd21}/S_{cc21}
Single- single- balanced device	S_{ds31}/S_{cs31} , S_{ds32}/S_{cs32}

6.2.2.5 DUT Topology Port Mapping

In the balanced measurement, the signal of interest is the difference or average of two BALANCED input or BALANCED output lines. It is also possible to have single-ended ports AND balanced ports on the same device.

Press the “Meas” button on the front panel → Balanced → Topology... , Create or edit DUT Topology and Logical Port Mapping. The port Topology / Logical port Mapping setting dialog box is as below:



“Logical Port” is used to describe a physical analyzer test port that has been remapped to a new port number.

1. Map any two physical ports of the vector network analyzer to a balanced logical port.

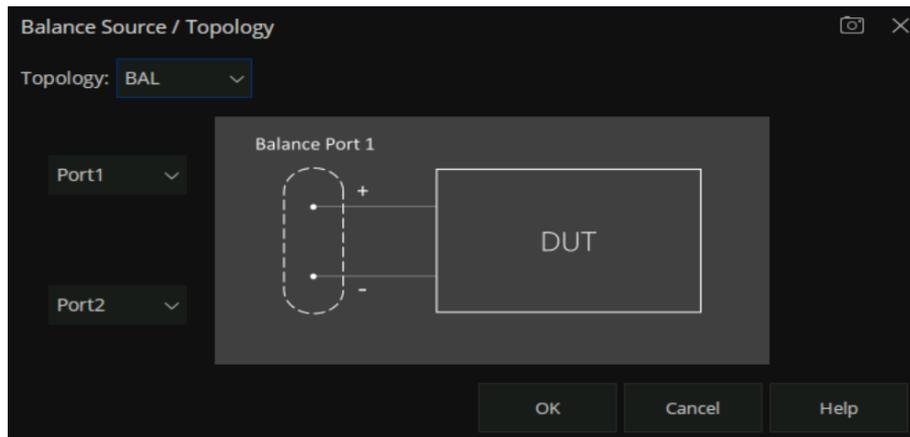
2. Map any physical port of the vector network Analyzer to a single-ended logical port.

These selections apply to ALL measurements in the channel. If the device topology is changed, any existing measurements in the channel that are incompatible with the new topology will be automatically changed to one that is compatible.

The following are the topological relationships of several common differential devices. A multi-port vector network analyzer can be used to measure the following topological relationships for differential devices. When the vector network analyzer has only 2 test ports, then only the first balanced device under test can be tested. When the vector network analyzer has four test ports, then all the devices under test with the following four topological relationships can be tested.

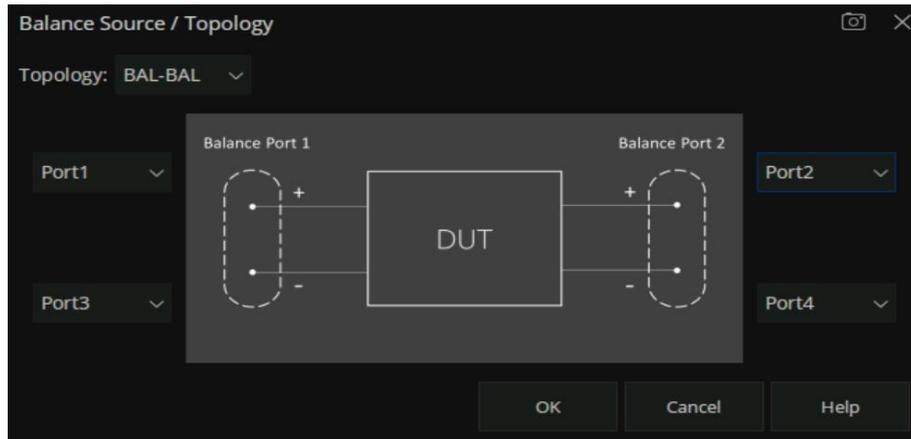
1) Balanced

- 1 Logical port (Balance Port 1) – 2 physical ports (Port1, Port2)



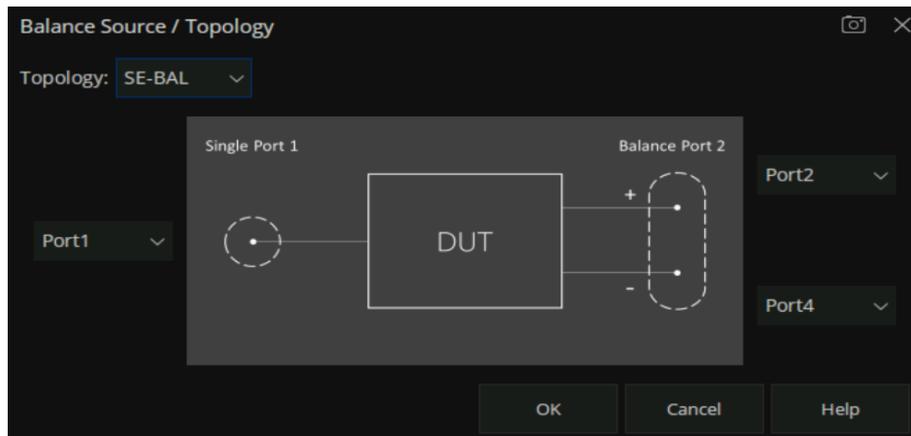
2) Balanced-Balanced

- 2 Logical port (Balance Port 1, Balance Port 2) – 4 physical ports (Port1, Port2, Port3, Port4)



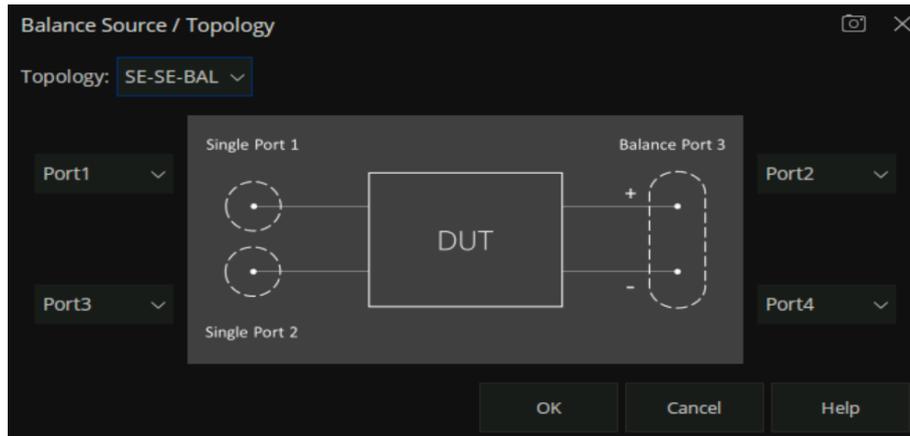
3) Single - Balanced

2 Logical port (Balance Port 1, Balance Port 2) - 3 physical ports (Port1, Port2, Port4)



4) Single-Single-Balanced

3 Logical port (Balance Port 1, Balance Port 2) - 4 physical ports (Port1, Port2, Port4)



6.2.3 Receiver Measurement

Each port of the vector network analyzer contains 1 reference receiver and 1 measurement reference receiver. For the 4-port vector network analyzer, there are a total of 4 reference receivers and 4 measurement reference receivers. The power measured by these receivers can be compared to obtain all the S parameter indices.

R1, R2, R3, and R4 are the reference receivers used to measure the signal emitted from the vector network analyzer. It is equal to the transmitted power at the port after power calibration.

- R1: Measures the output power of port 1.
- R2: Measures the output power of port 2.
- R3: Measures the output power of port 3.
- R4: Measures the output power of port 4.

A, B, C, and D are test receivers used to measure the reflected or transmitted signal power after passing through the device under test.

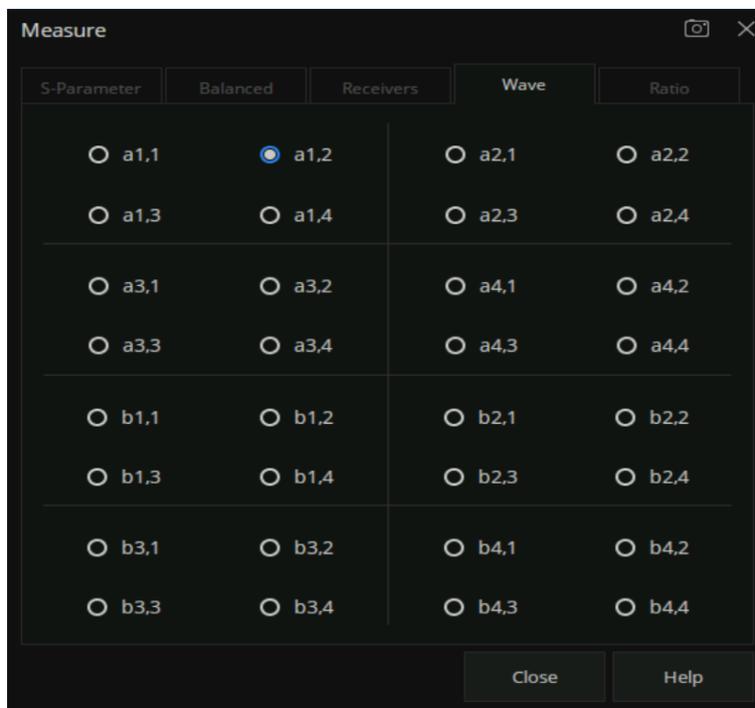
- A: Measures the signal power entering port 1.
- B: Measures the signal power entering port 2.

- C: Measures the signal power entering port 3.
- D: Measures the signal power entering port 4.

6.2.4 Wave (Receivers notation)

Receivers can be also selected using logical receiver notation

Press the “Meas” button on the front panel → Wave → Other... to enter the Wave TAB interface.



Logical receivers are generally represented by aN, M and bN, M forms.

- aN – Represents Reference receiver for logical port N
- bN – Represents the test port receiver for logical port N
- M – Represents the Physical port number of the output power

For example:

- **a1,1** Represents Physical port 1 outputs power when the reference receiver of logical port 1 is measured. When logical port 1 is mapped to physical port 1, it is equivalent to R1,1;
- **a2,1** Represents Physical port 1 outputs power when the reference receiver of logical port 2 is measured. When logical port 2 is mapped to physical port 2, it is equivalent to R1,2;
- **b1,1** Represents Physical port 1 outputs power when the test port receiver of logical port 1 is measured. When logical port 1 is mapped to physical port 1, it is equivalent to A,1;
- **b2,3** Represents Physical port 3 outputs power when the test port receiver of logical port 2 is measured. When logical port 2 is mapped to physical port 2, it is equivalent to B,3;

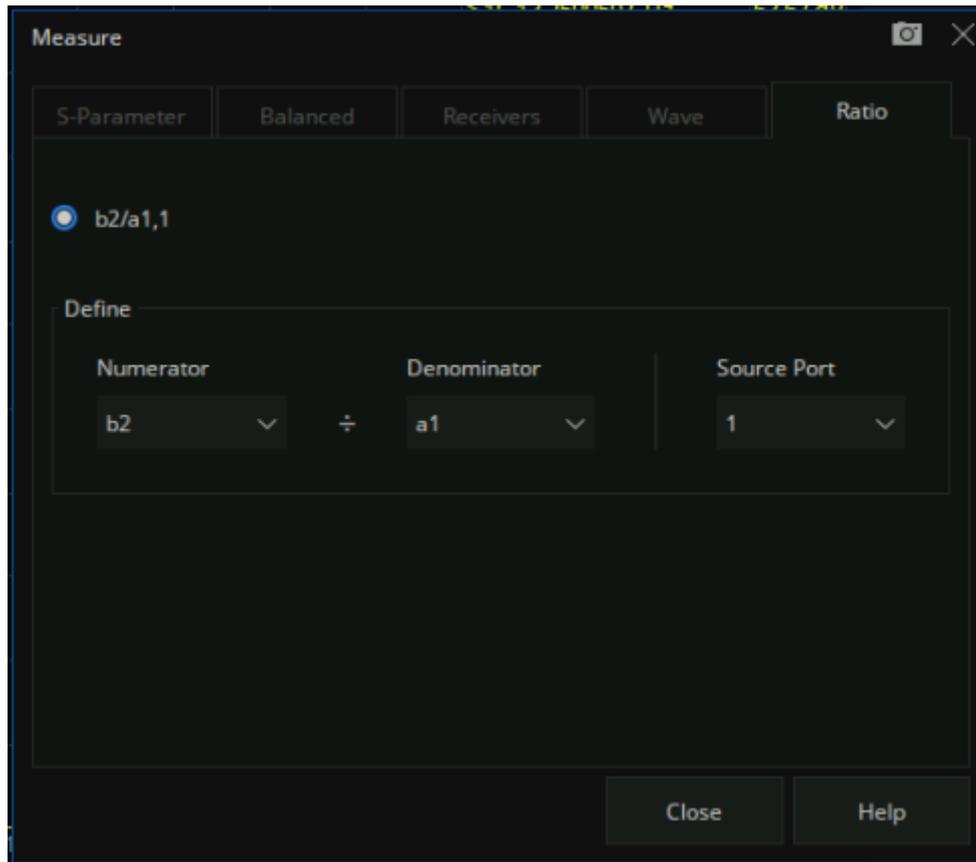
6.2.5 Ratio

Ratio measurement allow you to choose your own ratio of any two receivers that are available in your analyzer. S-parameters are actually predefined ratio measurement. For example S11 is A/R1.

Ratio – Check **Activate** to create or change a measurement. Select a receiver for the Numerator, select another receiver for the Denominator, then select a source port for the measurement.

The **Source port** is always interpreted as a logical port number.

For ratio measurement: "b2/a1,1" means that the logical source port number is 1, and the logical port 2 measurement receiver/logical port 1 reference receiver.



6.3 Frequency range

Frequency range is the span of frequencies you specify for making a device measurement.

6.3.1 Set the frequency range

Set the range of RF frequencies.

Operating steps:

Press **Freq** on the front panel to open the frequency setting interface, parameter change mode:

1. Use the numeric keypad to input the value of the frequency and press the unit button to select the desired unit. The optional units are GHz, MHz, KHz, and Hz. Press Enter to select the current unit by default.

2. Press **ENTER** or the multifunction knob to enter the state of parameter editing. Move the cursor to the specified position by the left and right arrow keys. Modify the value by pressing the up and down key, rotating the knob, or pressing the numeric keypad. Press **ENTER**, the knob, or **ESC** to exit the editing mode.

Note:

- Start: Specify the starting frequency of the swept measurement range
- Stop: Specify the end frequency of the swept measurement range
- Center: Specify a center frequency of the swept measurement range
- Span: Specify the swept measurement frequency range
- Step: Specifies the frequency step size between data points
- Points: Specify the number of measurement points per sweep

6.3.2 CW time sweep or power sweep

Measurements using a CW time sweep or power sweep will be performed on a single frequency rather than the entire frequency range

Operating steps:

Press **Sweep**, use the knob or arrow keys to focus on the **Sweep → Sweep type**. Parameter change mode:

1. Press **ENTER** or the knob to enter the parameter editing state and then move the cursor to the specified position by up and down arrow keys or the knob to set the **Sweep type** to **CW Time** or **Power Sweep**. Press **ENTER** or the knob to select the current option.
2. Press **Freq** use the knob or arrow keys to focus on the **Freq → CW** parameter entry. Select the edit box to enter the edit mode and change the value by pressing the up and down key, rotating the knob, or pressing the numeric keypad. Press **ENTER**, the knob, or

ESC to exit editing mode.

6.3.3 Frequency resolution

Set the frequency resolution to 1Hz.

6.4 Power level

Power level refers to the output power at the port of the vector network analyzer.

Here are the keys to operation:

1. Press **Power** , use the knob or arrow keys to focus on the **Power** → **Power Level** parameter item. Input the required power level. Press **ENTER** to exit editing mode. The default unit is dBm.
2. Press **Power** , use the knob or arrow keys to focus on the **Power** → **RF Power** parameter item. Turn on or off RF power.
3. Press **Power** , use the knob or arrow keys to focus on the **Port Power** parameter item, Configure start and stop power. Start and stop power are only available in power sweep mode.
4. Press **Power** , use the knob or arrow keys to focus on the **Port Power** → **Select** parameter item, Press **ENTER** or the knob to select the corresponding power port.
5. Press **Power** , use the knob or arrow keys to focus on the **Port Power** → **Coupling** parameter item, Press **ENTER** or the knob to choose to turn coupling off or on.
6. Press **Power** , use the knob or arrow keys to focus on the **Leveling & Offsets** → **Slope Enable** parameter item, Press **ENTER** or the Knob to turn on the Slope switch, Press **Leveling &**

Offsets → **Slope** to set the Slope.

6.4.1 Coupled port power

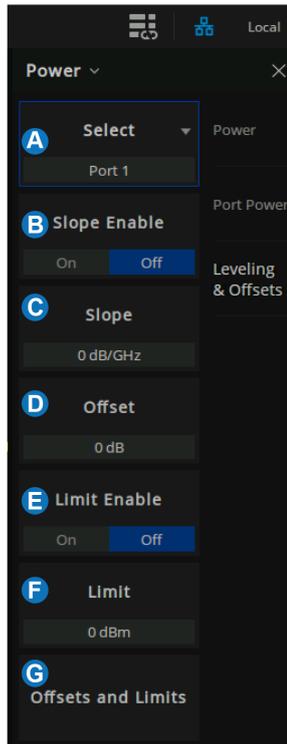
- **Coupling (selected):** The power level of each test port is the same. If the power of any test port is set, the power of all test ports will change accordingly.
- **Decoupling (clearing):** Set the power level for each test port separately and decouple the Power. For example, if you want to measure the gain and reverse isolation of a high gain amplifier, the input port of the amplifier requires much less power than the output port. Power sweep can also be performed using uncoupled power

6.4.2 Power Leveling and Offsets overview

Power Limits controls the source power at each test port for ALL channels. Use this feature to protect DUTs that are sensitive to overpowering at the input. Source Power levels that exceed the Limit at the specified port are clipped at the limit, and an error message is displayed on the screen.

Power Offset provides a method of compensating port power for added attenuation or amplification in the source path. The result is that power at the specified port, all dialogs, and annotations reflect the added components. For amplification use a positive offset, and for attenuation use a negative offset.

Using the Softkey for setting: Press the “ Power ” key, “ Power ” > Leveling & Offsets then enter the menu.

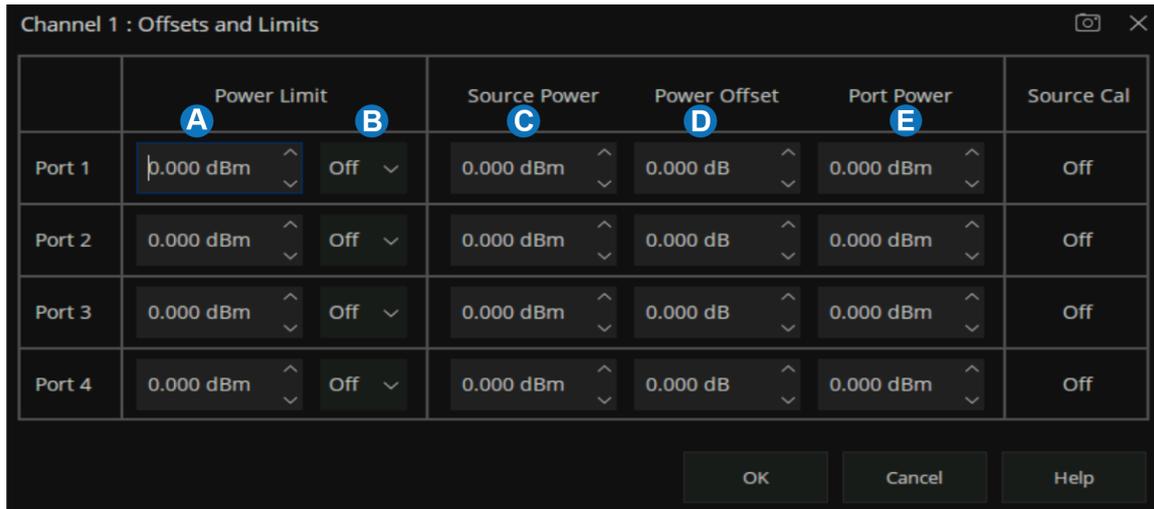


- A. Select the Port.
- B. Slope Enable. Helps compensate for cable and test fixture power losses at increased frequency. With power slope enabled, the port output power increases (positive input) or decreases (negative input) with the sweep frequency.
- C. Set the slope value
- D. Set the power offset value
- E. Power Limit Enable
- F. Set the power limit value
- G. Power Offsets and limits

6.4.3 Power Offsets and Limits setting

Using the Softkey for setting: Press the "Power" key, "Power" > Leveling & Offsets > Offsets and Limits to enter the menu. You can change the cell value in one of the following two ways:

1. On the UI interface, click the cell twice in succession and then enter the value in the pop-up virtual numeric keyboard.
2. Press the Tab key on the front panel to make the focus fall on the cell you want to change, press the number key +Enter on the front panel to set the value, or turn the knob to change the value.



- A Global Power Limit. This sets a maximum source power level for individual test ports. This value limits port power for all channels and all applications. Power levels that attempt to exceed the power limit are clipped at the limit.
- B Power Limit Enable. Selects On indicate that power is limited to the adjacent value at the specified source port and selects Off indicate that power is not limited to this value, but the maximum power of the source.
- C Set the Source Power value.
- D Set the Power Offset value.
- E Set the Port Power value. The formula among Source Power, Power Offset, and Port Power is: $\text{Source Power} + \text{Power Offset} = \text{Port Power}$

6.5 Sweep

Sweeping refers to the measurement of a series of consecutive data points against a series of specified excitation values.

6.5.1 Points

Data points are the number of data samples representing the measured values at a single excitation value. You can specify the number of data points that the vector network analyzer measures in a sweep. The sweeping time of the vector network analyzer varies proportionally with the number of points.

Operating steps:

Press **Sweep**, use the knob or arrow keys to focus on the **Sweep → Number of Points** parameter item, Enter the number of points required, Press **ENTER** to exit editing mode.

The number of data points collected by the vector network analyzer during the measurement sweep can be set to any number between 1 and 100001.

Note: Maximum point limits may differ for some measurement classes.

- For maximum trace resolution, use the maximum data points.
- For faster throughput, use a minimum number of data points to provide an acceptable resolution.
- To get the best number of points, look for values that do not differ significantly in the measurement as you add points.
- To ensure accurate measurement calibration, ensure that the user uses the same number of points for calibration and measurement.
- Points are the number of data items collected in one sweep. This number can be set separately for each channel.
- To obtain high trace resolution for excitation values, select a larger point value.
- For high throughput, keep the smaller point value within the allowable trace resolution range.
- For high measurement accuracy after calibration, use the same number of points as the actual measurement.

6.5.2 Sweep type

Key operation:

Press **Sweep**, use the knob or arrow keys to focus on the **Sweep → Sweep Type** parameter item.

Press **ENTER** or Knob to enter the editing state, then move the cursor to the specified position by up and down direction keys or Knob, set the sweep type to the required measurement type, press **ENTER** or Knob to select the current option.

Sweep type:

- Linear Frequency
- Log Frequency
- Power Sweep
- CW Time
- Segment Sweep

Linear Frequency: Set the measured abscissa frequency scale as a linear scale, and keep the full frequency scale at equal intervals.

Log Frequency: Set the measured abscissa frequency scale to log scale, to observe a wider frequency range, the calibration interval in the full frequency band is not uniform and presents periodic changes.

Power Sweep: The power sweep will increase or decrease the power of the source according to the walk length. Power sweeping is used to characterize power-sensitive circuits through measurements such as gain compression. In the Sweep Type dialog box, you can specify “Start

Power”, “Stop Power”, “CW Frequency”, “Points”.

Segment Sweep: “Segment Sweep” activates a sweep consisting of frequency sub sweep (called segmentation). For each segment, you can define a separate power level, IF bandwidth, IF bandwidth for each port, sweep time, delay, sweep mode. After the measurement calibration has been performed on the entire sweep or all segments, the measurement values of one or more segments can be calibrated.

In the Segment Sweep type, the vector network analyzer performs the following operations.

- Sort all defined segments in order of increasing frequency.
- Measurements were made at each point.
- Display a trace containing all retrieved data.

Limitations on segmented sweeping:

- The frequency range of one segment may not overlap with the frequency range of any other segment.
- The number of segments is limited only by the combined data points of all segments in the sweep.
- The frequency range of one segment may not overlap with the frequency range of any other segment.
- The number of segments is limited only by the combined data points of all segments in the sweep.

Operating steps:

Press **Sweep**, Use the knob or arrow keys to focus on the **Sweep → Sweep Type** parameter item.

Parameter change mode:

1. Press **ENTER** or Knob to enter the state of parameter editing, then move the cursor to the specified position by up and down arrow keys or Knob, set the sweep type as **Segment Sweep**, and press **ENTER** or Knob to select the current option.
2. Press **Sweep**, use the knob or arrow keys to focus on the **Segment Table** parameter item. Move the cursor to the specified position by up and down arrow keys or knobs, set Add Segment, Insert Segment, Delete Segment and Delete All Segments to perform segment operation. Select the segment table for segment setting and tick the corresponding menu to display the corresponding contents in the following segment.

	+	State	Start	Stop	Points	Power Level	Sweep Time	Delay	IF Bandwidth
1		On	9.000 kHz	1.000000000 GHz	201	0 dBm	182.30700 ms	0.00000 s	1.000 kHz
> 2		Off	1.000000000 GHz	4.500000000 GHz	801	5 dBm	71.08475 s	0.00000 s	10 Hz

Figure 6-1 Segment table

X-Axis Point Spacing: In segment sweep mode, this feature will affect how the segment trace is drawn on the screen. This function is in the sub-sweep table menu.

- When X-axis point spacing is not used, multi-segment sweeping traces may sometimes result in many measurement points being squeezed into a narrower portion of the X-axis
- When X-axis point spacing is used, the X-axis position of each point needs to be selected so that all measurement points are evenly distributed along the X-axis.

For example, suppose you have the following two sections:

	+	State	Start	Stop	Points
>	1	On	870.000000 MHz	970.000000 MHz	201
	2	On	970.000000 MHz	1.070000000 GHz	801

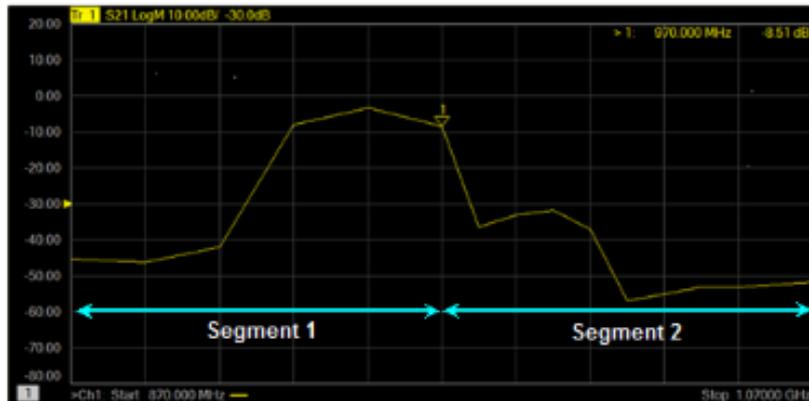


Figure 6-2 X-point spacing is not used

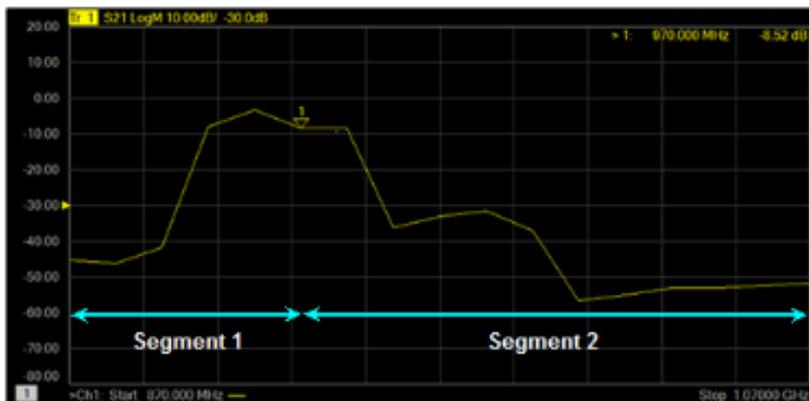


Figure 6-3 Use X-axis point spacing

6.6 Trigger

6.6.1 Overview of the Trigger

Triggering serves as the "gating signal" that initiates measurement, determining:

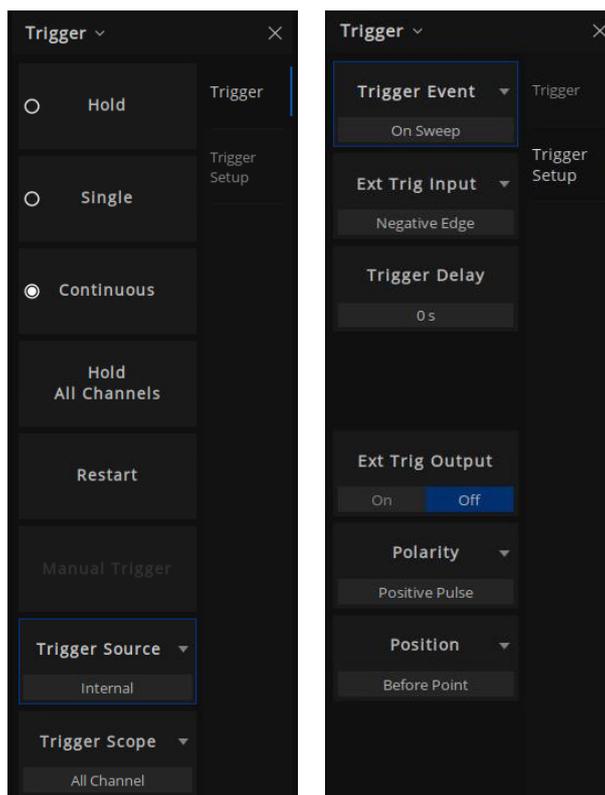
- When scanning begins
- Whether data is acquired synchronously
- How multiple instruments coordinate their operation

In applications such as high-speed device testing, production-line automation, and multi-port calibration, precise trigger control directly determines data consistency and system reliability.

6.6.2 Trigger Menu Structure

Press the front-panel **[Trigger]** button to enter the trigger setup menu. The trigger menu structure is shown in the table below:

Function Item	Option
Trigger State	Hold, Single, Continuous, Hold All Channels, Restart
Trigger Source	Internal, Manual, External, Bus
Trigger Scope	All Channel, Active Channel
Trigger Event	On Sweep, On Point
Ext Trigger Input	Positive Edge, Negative Edge
Trigger Delay	0 ~ 10 s (Resolution 1 μ s)
Ext Trigger Output	Positive Pulse, Negative Pulse
Ext Trigger Output Position	Before point, After point



6.6.3 Detailed Trigger Functions

6.6.3.1 Trigger State

Hold: The channel accepts NO trigger signals.

Single: The channel accepts ONE trigger signal, then goes into Hold.

Continuous: The channel accepts an infinite number of trigger signals.

Hold all channels: All channels enter the hold state and do not accept any trigger signals.

Restart: (Accessible only from the Trigger menu.) Channels that are in the Hold state are set to be triggered once (The channel accepts a single trigger signal). All other Settings are unaffected.

1. When the trigger source is set to Internal and the trigger mode is "Single" or "Continuous", clicking "Restart" causes the channel trace(s) to re-sweep.
2. When the trigger source is set to Manual, External, or Bus, and the trigger mode is "Single" or "Continuous", clicking "Restart" stops the current sweep of the channel trace(s); a new sweep will begin only upon receipt of a new trigger signal.
3. When the trigger mode is set to "Hold", clicking "Restart" results in no action—the channel

trace(s) remain unchanged.

4. In multi-channel sweeping, when the trigger source is **Internal** and the trigger mode is **"Continuous"**, clicking **"Restart"** stops the current sweep of the active channel and restarts sweeping from the first channel.

6.6.3.2 Trigger Source

Trigger source: These Settings determine the source of the trigger signal for all existing channels. A valid trigger is generated only if the vector network analyzer is not sweeping.

Internal triggers: After the previous measurement is completed, the vector network analyzer will immediately send a continuous trigger signal.

Bus trigger: The vector network analyzer waits for the SCPI trigger instructions issued by an external controller (PC).

External trigger: Trigger signals generated by external devices received through the BNC Connector on the rear panel.

Manual trigger: Manually send a trigger signal to the vector network analyzer. Available Only when you select "Manual" to trigger.

6.6.3.3 Trigger Scope

All channels: Triggers are sent to all triggerable channels. A trigger will sweep all channels that can be triggered. (Default setting)

Current channel: Triggers are sent to the current channel but after the current channel completes, the channel increments to the next triggerable channel.

6.6.3.4 Trigger mode

These settings determine the number of trigger signals that the channel will receive.

On Sweep trigger: A single trigger initiates a complete frequency sweep (i.e., all N frequency points are acquired in one sweep).

On Point trigger: Each frequency point requires an individual trigger signal (i.e., N triggers are needed to complete one frame of N frequency points).

6.6.3.5 External Trigger Input

Effective only when the trigger source is set to "External".

Positive Edge: Triggered when the external trigger signal (input via TRIG IN) transitions from low to high.

Negative Edge: Triggered when the external trigger signal (input via TRIG IN) transitions from high to low.

6.6.3.6 Trigger Delay

After receiving a valid trigger signal, the instrument delays for a specified time before initiating the sweep.

- **Range:** 0 to 10 seconds
- **Resolution:** 1 μ s
- **Purpose:** Allows time for the device under test (DUT) to stabilize (e.g., after switch switching).

6.6.3.7 External Trigger Output

The following settings control the properties of the signals sent out the rear panel TRIG OUT.

● Polarity

Positive Pulse: Outgoing pulse is positive.

Negative Pulse: Outgoing pulse is negative.

● Position

Before Point : Pulse is sent immediately before data acquisition begins.

After Point: Pulse is sent immediately after data acquisition is complete.

6.7 Data format

The data format is the method by which the vector network analyzer displays the measured data graphically. Select the data format that corresponds to the information you want to know about the test device.

6.7.1 Display format

Operating steps:

Press **Format**, Use the knob or arrow keys to focus on the **Format** parameter item. Press **ENTER** or the Knob to enter the parameter editing state, then move the cursor to the specified position by the up and down arrow keys or the knob, and press **ENTER** or the knob to select the current option.

6.7.2 Cartesian coordinates display format

Nine of the twelve available data formats use rectangular displays to present measurement data. This display is also known as Cartesian, XY, or linear coordinates. The Cartesian coordinate display is especially suitable for clearly displaying the frequency response information of the device-under-test (DUT).

- The excitation data (frequency, power, or time) is linearly scaled and displayed on the X-axis
- The measured response data is displayed on the Y-axis

Log amplitude scheme:

- Display amplitude (no phase)

- Y: dB
- Typical measurements: Return loss, insertion loss, or gain

Phase format:

The phase of the signal is measured relative to the calibration reference plane, within a range of ± 180 degrees.

- Display phase (no amplitude)
- Y: Phase (degrees)
- Each 180-degree trace is “wrapped” for easy scaling
- Typical measurement: Linear phase shift.

A phase:

- Same phase, but no 180-degree entanglement.

Note: Phase unwrapping is accomplished by comparing the phases of two adjacent data points.

If the phase difference between the two points is greater than 180 degrees, or the DC offset phase of the first data point is greater than 180 degrees, then the phase measurement may not be accurate.

Group delay format:

- Displays the transmission (propagation) time of signal in the device
- Y: Time (s)
- Typical measurement: Group delay

Linear amplitude scheme:

- Only positive values are displayed
- Y: No Unit (U, suitable for proportional measurements)
Watts (W, suitable for disproportionate measurements)
- Typical measurements:
- Reflection and transmission coefficients (amplitude), time domain transformation

SWR format:

- Displays the reflection measurements calculated from the formula $(1 + R) / (1 - R)$, where R is the reflection coefficient
- Valid for reflection measurements only
- Y: No units
- Typical measurements: SWR

Real number format:

- Show only the real part of the measured complex data
- Can display both positive and negative values
- Y: No units
- Typical measurements: Time domain, auxiliary input voltage signals for maintenance purposes

Imaginary number format:

- Only imaginary parts of the measured data are displayed

- Y: No units
- Typical measurement: Network impedance matching

6.7.3 Polar coordinates

The polar coordinate format is used to view the amplitude and phase of the reflection coefficients in S11 or S22 measurements.

You can use a cursor to display the following items:

- Linear or log amplitude (in dB)
- Phase (in degrees)

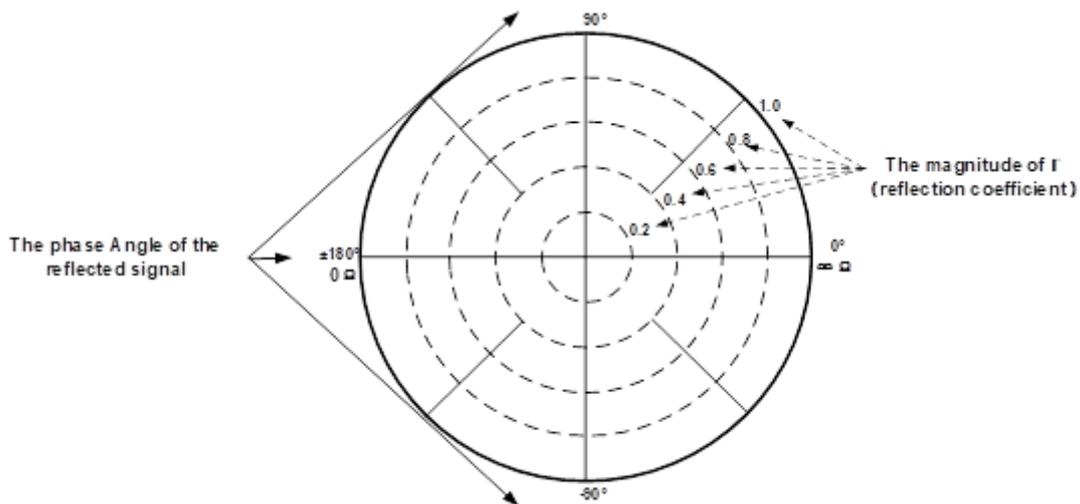


Figure 6-4 Polar diagram

- The dotted circle indicates the reflection coefficient. The outermost circle represents the reflection coefficient with a value of 1. The center of the circle represents the reflection coefficient with a value of 0.
- The radial line shows the phase angle of the reflected signal. The right-most position

corresponds to the zero-phase angle (that is, the reflected signal has the same phase as the incident signal). The phase differences of 90° , $\pm 180^\circ$, and -90° correspond to the top, leftmost, and bottom of the polar display, respectively.

6.7.4 Smith circle diagram

Smith diagrams are a tool for mapping complex reflectance coefficients to test the impedance of equipment. In the Smith chart, the linear impedance plane is reshaped to form a cyclic grid from which the resistance and reactance ($R + jX$) can be read.

You can use a cursor to display the following items:

- Resistance (in Ohms)
- Reactance as equivalent capacitance (in Ephraeras) or inductance (in Henrys)

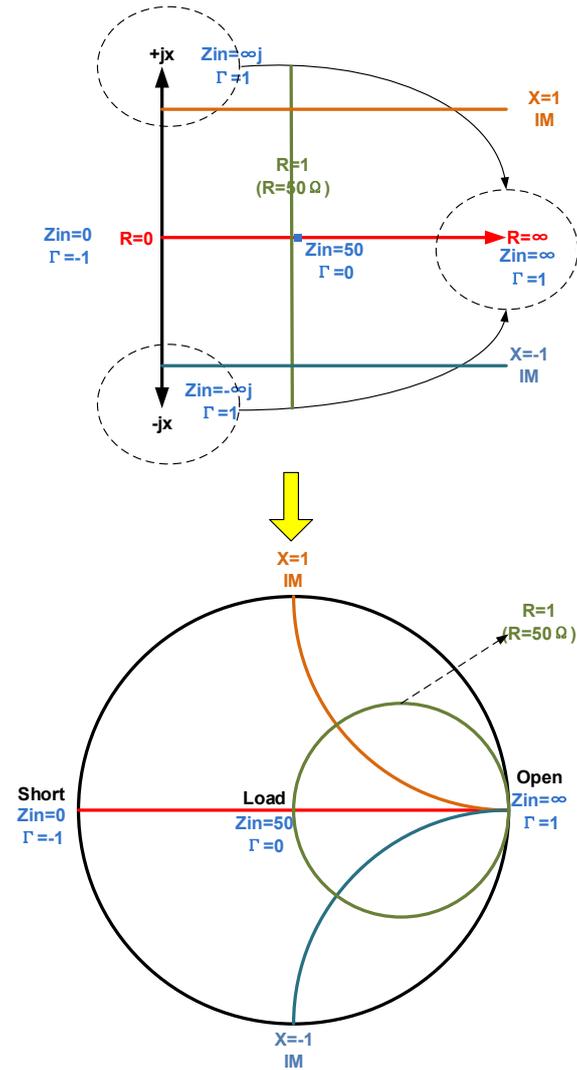


Figure 6-5 Schematic diagram of Smith circle

There is also a Reverse Smith circle diagram (also called an Admittance Smith Chart):

Same as the standard Smith circle, with the following exceptions:

- The polar grid is reversed from right to left.
- Admittance (in Siemens) instead of resistance.

Smith diagram interpretation:

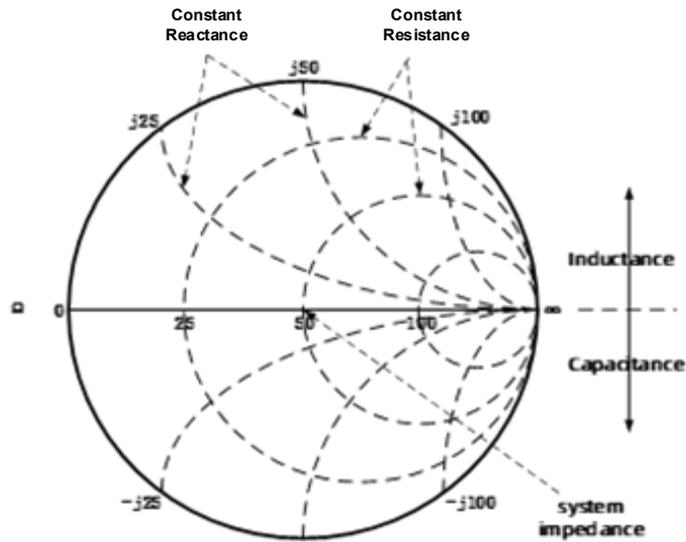


Figure 6-6 Schematic diagram of Smith circle

- Each point on the Smith chart represents a complex impedance ($r \pm jx$) consisting of a real resistance (r) and an imaginary reactance (x).
- The horizontal axis (solid line) shows the real part of the difference between impedance and resistance. The horizontal axis always represents the system impedance. The rightmost value is infinite ohms (open path). The leftmost value is zero ohms (short circuit).
- The dotted circle intersecting the horizontal axis represents a constant resistance.
- A dashed arc tangent to the horizontal axis represents a constant reactance.
- The top half of Smith's circle is the region where the reactance component is positive and hence inductance is generated.
- The lower half is the region where the reactance component is negative and therefore generates capacitance.

6.8 Scale

6.8.1 Scale/reference level and position

The “Scale”, “Reference Level”, and “Reference Position” Settings (as well as the format) determine how the data trace will appear on the vector network analyzer screen.

Operating steps:

Press **Scale**, Use the knob or arrow keys to focus on the reference level and reference position parameter items under the **Scale** menu bar. Press **ENTER** or the knob to enter the parameter editing state, then move the cursor to the specified position by the up and down arrow keys or the knob, and press **ENTER** or the knob to select the current option.

Scale: Sets the vertical indexing value of the rectangular coordinate display format. In polar coordinates and Smith chart formats, the scale sets the value of the outer perimeter. Range: 0.001 dB/div to 1000 dB/div. Scale do not apply in logarithmic scale type.

Automatic scaling: Automatically sets the vertical indexing value and reference value to fit the working data trace in the screen grid area. The excitation value and reference position are not affected. The vector network analyzer determines the minimum possible scaling factor that will allow all display data to appear on the 80% vertical grid. The selected reference values center the trace on the screen.

All autoscaling: Automatically scales all data traces in the working window to fit vertically into the grid area of the screen.

Reference level: Sets the value of the guide in rectangular format. Range: -1000dB to 1000dB. In

polar coordinates and Smith's circle chart formats, and logarithmic scale type, the reference level does not apply.

Reference position: Sets the position of the guide in Rectangular coordinate format. Zero is the bottom line and 10 is the top line. The default position is 5 (middle of the screen). Reference positions do not apply in polar coordinates, Smith chart formats and logarithmic scale type.

6.8.2 Scaling coupling

When “Scale Coupling” is enabled, tracks of the same format will have the same “Scale”, “Reference Level”, and “Reference Position”. You can choose to couple the scales for traces in the same window, for all traces in all Windows, or uncouple them.

Operating steps:

Press **Scale**, use the knob or arrow keys to focus on the **Scale → Scale Coupling** parameter item. Press **ENTER** or Knob to enter the editing state, select **Off / Window / All**, then move the cursor to the specified position by up and down arrow keys or Knob, press **ENTER** or Knob to select the current option

Note: Traces of the same format have the same scale, reference level, and reference position.

Coupling Method:

Close: No coupling. Each trace is scaled individually. This is the default setting.

Window: All traces of the same format in each selected window share the same scale settings

All: Coupled between all selected windows, all traces of the same format in all selected windows share the same scale settings.

- When window or full coupling is enabled, the scale settings for the working trace will be

adopted by other coupling traces of the same format

- If traces of a different format exist, all traces of that format will be set as the least numbered trace in that format
- Once enabled, the scale settings for all coupling traces of the same format can be changed with any coupling trace in the working state

Selected Windows:

Available when selecting a window or all methods. The selected window participates in scaling coupling. By default, all windows are selected. Cancel the check box to disable zoom coupling for this window.

About “Auto Scaling” and “Scaling Coupling”:

Automatic scaling using the coupling method affects the work trace in the work window. All traces coupled to this trace will be set with the new scale of the working trace. This will cause some traces to not appear on the screen.

Full automatic scaling using the coupled method

- Close: All traces in the working window are automatically scaled separately.
- Window: All traces in each selected window are automatically scaled to conform to a common set of scaling factors.
- All: All traces in all selected Windows are automatically scaled to conform to a common set of scaling factors.

6.8.3 Electrical delay

Electrical delay is a mathematical function that simulates the variable length of a lossless transmission line. Linear phase shifts through the device can be compensated using the electrical

delay function. Use this feature to determine only the linear phase deviation of the device. Electrical delay can be set separately for each measuring trace.

Operating steps:

Press **Scale**, use the knob or arrow key to bring focus to the **Electrical Delay** parameter item.

Press **ENTER** or Knob to enter the editing state. After the editing is completed, move the cursor to the specified position by up and down direction keys or Knob. Press **ENTER** or Knob to select the current option.

Delay time: Specifies the value of the delay added or removed, expressed in time or distance.

This compensates for the linear phase shift through the device. Electrical delay can be set separately for each measuring trace.

Speed coefficient: Specify the velocity factor applied to the device media inserted after measurement calibration. The value is 0.66 for polyethylene insulated cables and 0.7 for PTFE insulators. 1 corresponds to the speed of light in a vacuum.

Distance unit: Select meters, inches, or feet. When you change this value, the step size does not change automatically.

Media: Select the media for the added length, including the following menu:

- **Coax:** Select if the added length is coax. Also specify the velocity factor of the coax.
- **Waveguide:** Select if the added length is waveguide. Also specify the low frequency cutoff of the waveguide.
- **Wavegd Cutoff:** Low frequency cutoff of the waveguide.

6.8.4 Amplitude offset and amplitude slope

The “amplitude offset” allows the amplitude (rather than phase) data to be offset by a fixed or slope value in Db. The amplitude offset setting affects only the work trace. If the display format is

“Linear Amplitude” or “Real Number” (unitless), the dB is converted and the correct offset is implemented.

Operating steps:

Press **Scale**, use the knob or arrow keys to bring focus to the **Constants → Mag Offset / Mag Slope** parameter item.

Press **ENTER** or Knob to enter the editing state. After the editing is completed, move the cursor to the specified position by up and down direction keys or Knob. Press **ENTER** or Knob to select the current option.

Amplitude deviation: Offset the entire data trace at the specified value.

Margin slope: Offset the data trace by some value that changes with frequency. The offset slope starts at 0 Hz.

6.8.5 Phase deviation

Phase offset mathematically adjusts the phase measurement to a specified degree (up to 360°).

This feature can be used in the following ways:

- Improved display of phase measurements. This is the same way as changing the reference level in the amplitude measurement. Change the phase response to the center or align the response on the screen.
- Simulate Projection phase shift in measurements. For example, if you know that you need to add a cable and that the length of the cable will add a certain phase shift to the measurement, you can use a phase shift to increase the length and simulate the entire device measurement.

Key operation:

Press **Scale**, use the knob or arrow keys to bring focus to the **Constants → Phase Offset** parameter item. Press **ENTER** or Knob to enter the editing state. After the editing is completed, move the cursor to the specified position by up and down direction keys or Knob. Press **ENTER** or Knob to select the current option.

6.8.6 Divisions

Sets the number of divisions on the Y axis. An even number from 4 to 30 must be used. Once set, it is commonly applied to all the traces displayed in the linear scale type on the Y axis within that window.

Operating steps:

Press **Scale**, use the knob or arrow keys to focus on the **Advanced → Divisions** parameter item. Press **ENTER** or Knob to enter the editing state. Set the value of the Y-axis divisions in the Cartesian coordinate format. After the editing is completed, move the cursor to the specified position by up and down direction keys or Knob. Press **ENTER** or Knob to select the current option. Range: even numbers from 4 to 30. Divisions do not apply in polar coordinates, Smith chart formats and logarithmic scale type.

6.8.7 Scale type

The scale types include linear scale and logarithmic scale, which are expressed as the scale distribution of the Y axis in the coordinate system. In a logarithmic scale type, the upper and lower limits of the Y-axis determine how the data trace is displayed on the VNA screen. The scale type can be set separately for each measuring trace.

Operating steps:

Press **Scale**, use the knob or arrow keys to focus on the **Advanced → Scale Type** parameter item. Press **ENTER** or Knob to enter the editing state. After the editing is completed, move the cursor to the specified position by up and down direction keys or Knob. Press **ENTER** or Knob to select the current option.

Note: The logarithmic scale type can only be selected when the display format is linear magnitude scheme, real number format or imaginary number format. Other formats are linear scale type.

Scale type:

- Linear Scale Type
- Log Scale Type

Linear: Y-axis scale linear distribution. The display mode can be set by setting scale, reference level and position.

Log: The Y-axis scale is logarithmic. The display range can be set by setting the maximum and minimum values of the Y axis.

Max Value: Set the upper limit of the Y-axis in the logarithmic scale type.

Min Value: Set the lower limit of the Y-axis in the logarithmic scale type.

6.9 Avg BW

6.9.1 Overview

The dynamic range is the finite difference between the maximum input power level and the minimum measurement power level (noise floor) of the analyzer. In evaluating a characteristic accompanied by a large change in the amplitude (the start and stop band of a filter for example), it is important to increase the dynamic range. The noise floor can be reduced by narrowing the IF

bandwidth or turning on Sweep Averaging.

For minimizing very low noise, Averaging is more effective than reducing IF bandwidth. Generally, Averaging takes slightly longer than IF bandwidth reduction to lower noise, especially if many averages are required. Also, changing the IF bandwidth after calibration results in uncertain accuracy.

6.9.2 Averaging

Averaging is a feature that the VNA averaging on each data point before stepping to the next data point. You determine the number of measurements by setting the averaging factor. The higher the averaging factor, the greater the amount of noise reduction.

Averaging setting:

Press the “Avg BW” key, then enter the Averaging and Bandwidth menu.

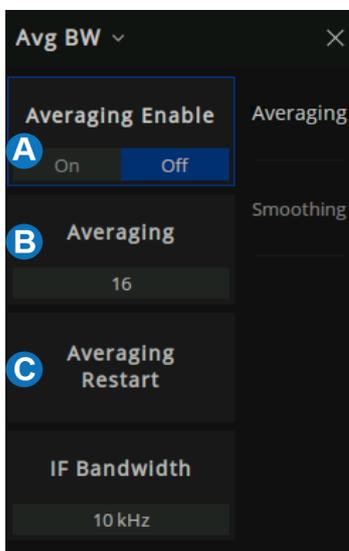


Figure 6-7 Avg BW menu

- A. Averaging Enable.
- B. Sweep Averaging factor. (an integer between 1 and 999)
- C. Averaging Restart. Restart the Sweep Averaging from 1.

6.9.3 IF Bandwidth

The received signal of VNA is converted from its source frequency to a lower intermediate

frequency (IF). Reducing the IF receiver bandwidth reduces the effect of random noise on a measurement. Each tenfold reduction in IF bandwidth lowers the noise floor by 10 dB. However, narrower IF bandwidths cause longer sweep times.

IF Bandwidth setting:

1. Using the Softkey for setting: Press the “Avg BW” key, Press “Avg BW” > Averaging > IF Bandwidth > Enter the IF Bandwidth value.

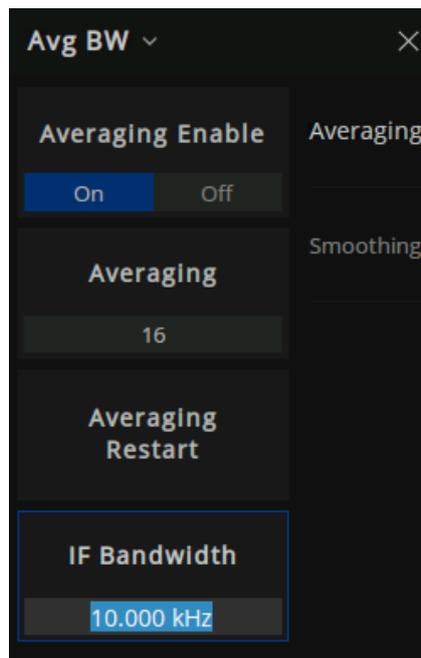


Figure 6-8 Set the IF from the menu bar

2. Using a mouse for setting: Click the “BW=xx” icon on the menu bar and select IF Bandwidth.

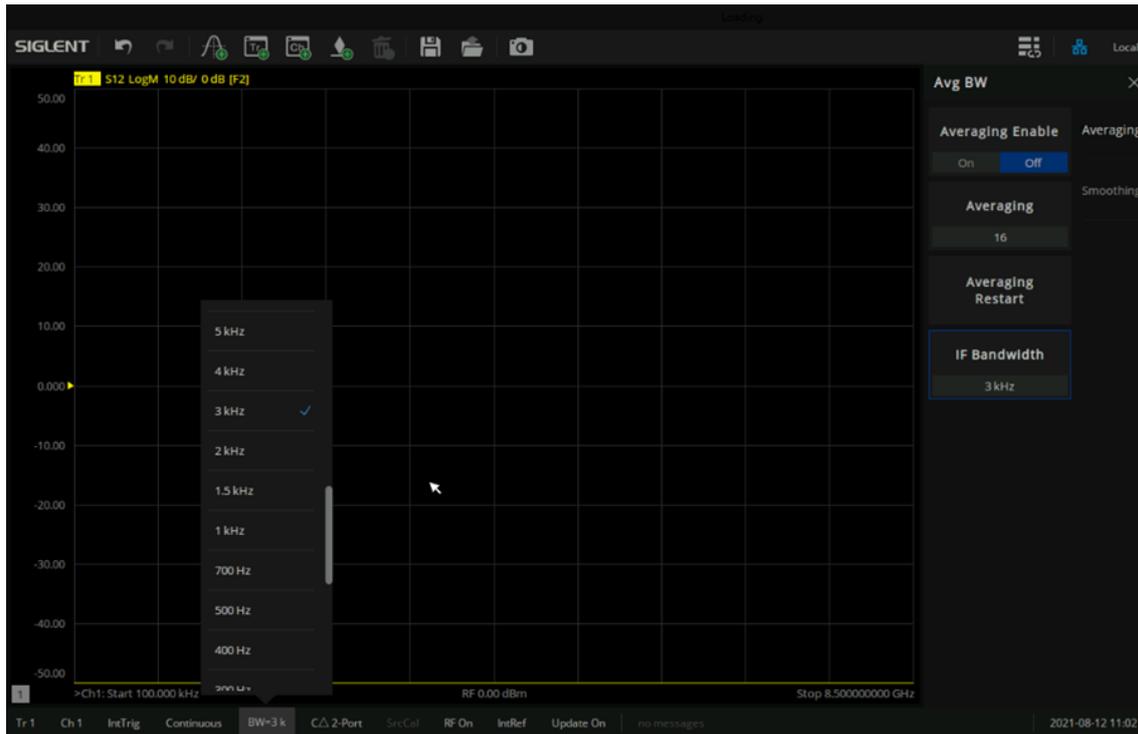


Figure 6-9 Set the IF from the status bar

6.9.4 Smoothing

Trace smoothing averages several adjacent data points to smooth the displayed trace. The number of adjacent data points that get averaged together is also known as the smoothing aperture. You can specify the aperture as either the number of data points or the percentage of the x-axis span.

Trace Smoothing reduces the peak-to-peak noise values on broadband measured data. It smooths trace noise and does not increase measurement time significantly.

Smoothing setting:

Using the Softkey for setting: Press the “Avg BW” key, “Avg BW” > Smoothing then enter the Smoothing menu.

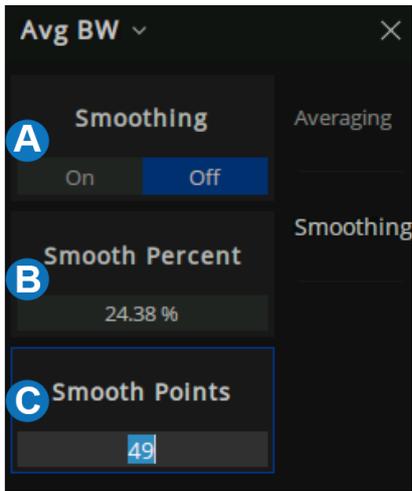


Figure 6-10 Smoothing menu

- A. Smooth On/Off When is On, applies smoothing to the displayed trace.
- B. Percent of Smooth: Specify the percent of the swept stimulus span to smooth. For example, for a trace that contains 100 data points, and a smoothing percent of span = 11%, then the number of data points that are averaged is 11.
- C. Smooth Points: Specify the number of adjacent data points to average.

Tips:

- Start with a high number of display points and reduce until you are confident that the trace is not giving misleading results.
- Do not use smoothing for high-resonance devices, or devices with wide trace variations.
- It may Smoothing is set independently for each trace.

6.10Preset instructions

Invokes preset Settings to restore system Settings to the specified just started state.

Operating instructions:

- Preset types are available through **Preset** → **Preset Option**, Select “Default”, “Last”, or “User”.
- Press the **Preset** key, and the device invokes either default Settings or user Settings.

Table 6-1 Some default setting values

Take SNA5084A for example:

Parameter name	Parameter value
RF Power	
RF state	ON
RF level	0 dBm
Signal output port	Port 1
Port coupling	ON
Frequency	
Frequency range	100 kHz-8.5 GHz
Frequency step size	42.4995MHz
Frequency points	201
Sweeping	
Sweeping points	201
Sweeping type	Linear frequency
Sweeping time delay	0 s
Sweeping mode	automatic
Trigger	
Trigger mode	continuous
Trigger source	internal
Measurement	
S parameter	S11
Display format	
Data display format	Log Mag

Scale	
Scale	10 dB
Reference level	0 dB
reference position	5
Scale coupling	OFF
Delay time	0 s
Delay distance	0 m
Distance unit	meter
Speed coefficient	1
System impedance	50 Ω
Phase deviation	0°
Amplitude deviation	0 dB
Average	
Average state	OFF
Smooth state	OFF
Calibration	
Calibration state	Unloaded calibration data

7 Measurement Calibration

7.1 Overview

Usually, DUTs can't be measured directly and accurately due to cabling, adapters, probes, and more. Calibration, compensation, and fixture simulation are introduced to help achieve higher accuracy. These functions meet different measurement requirements, but they all can be expressed as a matrix multiplication of the scattering parameter matrix and a specific compensation matrix. The order of the matrix multiplication has a large influence on the result. So it's important to understand the order of applying these functions and to design a suitable physical connection to the DUT and expected measurement network.

Internal source power calibration and receiver calibration are applied before the scattering parameter calculation, and the S parameter calibration is applied to the calculation results. This provides the highest measurement accuracy at the calibration reference plane.

From the reference plane, the order of applying functions is as follow:

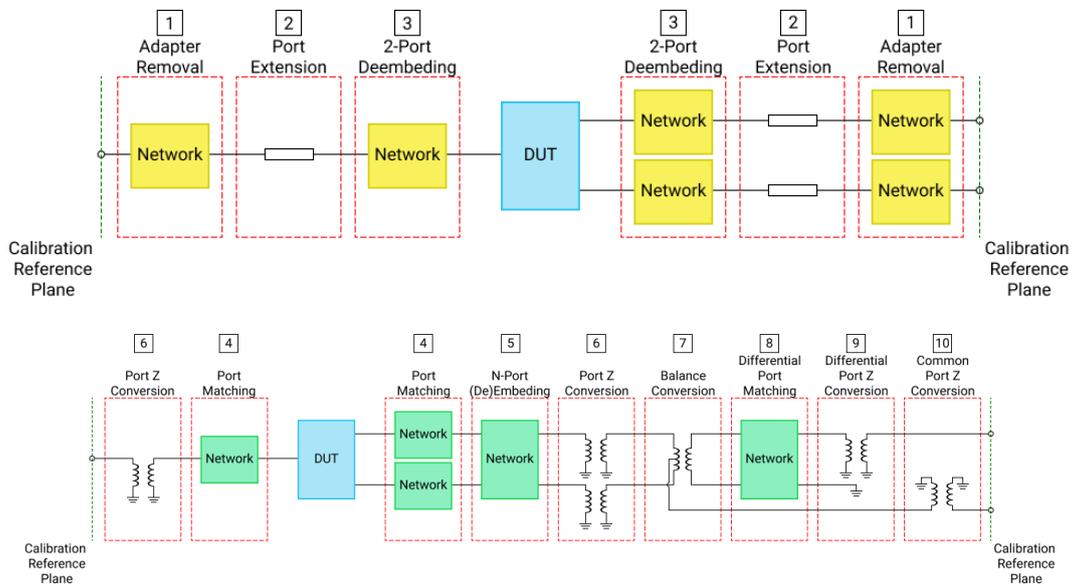


Figure 7-1 The order of applying functions

At first, adapter removal/ insertion, port extension, 2-port de-embedding are applied to remove

the needless networks in the physical connections of the DUT and move the measurement plane to the DUT. Then, Port match, N-port embedding/ de-embedding, port impedance conversion are used to embed or de-embed expected virtual networks. If balance scattering parameters are measured, balance conversion, differential port match, differential port impedance conversion, common port impedance conversion can be helpful if needed.

7.2 Calibration type

The following table is a comparison of some common S-parameter calibration types:

Table 7-1 S-parameter calibration types

Calibration type	precision	Allow pass-through methods
TRL	Very high	All, except the unknown direct
SOLT	high	All
Enhanced Response	high	Defined through or flush through (zero-length through)
Port 1 (reflection)	high	Not Applicable
Open Circuit Response/ Short Circuit Response	low	Not Applicable
Direct Response	low	Known through or flush through (zero-length through)

The following are the actual S-parameter calibration types used by this vector network analyzer.

Table 7-2 The vector network analyzer S parameter calibration types

Port number	Calibration type	Calibration item
Port 1	Response (Open)	Open, Load (optional)
	Response (Short)	Short, Load (optional)
	OSL	Open, Short, Load
Port 2	Response (Thru) 1 → 2	Thru, Isolation (optional)
	Response (Thru) 2 → 1	Thru, Isolation (optional)
	Enhanced Response (Thru) 1 → 2	Port1:Open, Short, Load Thru, Isolation (optional)

	Enhanced Response (Thru) 2 → 1	Port2: Open, Short, Load Thru, Isolation (optional)
	SOLT	Port1: Open, Short, Load Port2: Open, Short, Load Thru, Isolation (optional)
	SOLR	Port1: Open, Short, Load Port2: Open, Short, Load Unknown Thru, Isolation (optional)
	TRL	Port1: Reflect (Open or Short) Port2: Reflect (Open or Short) Thru, Line

TRL:

Application: Used to precisely calibrate any pair of ports when no calibration kits are readily Available.

Note: Difference matching calibration may be required (**Delta Match Cal**)

Overall accuracy: Very high

Calibration kits required: Straight, reflection, line, or similar combination

Corrected system error:

- Directivity
- Isolation
- Frequency response
transmission tracking
- Source match
- Load match
- Frequency response
reflection tracking

SOLT :

Application: Used to accurately calibrate any number of ports

Overall accuracy: High

Required calibration kits: short circuit, open circuit, load, through) or ECAL electronic calibration parts module

- Directivity
- Isolation
- Frequency response
transmission tracking
- Source match
- Load match
- Frequency response
reflection tracking

Enhanced Response:

Application: Calibrate two ports when only one direction (forward or reverse) is needed for measurement. Because no secondary sweep is required, the measurement is faster.

- The reflection calibration element (open, short circuit, or load) is connected to the source port to be calibrated.
- The defined through-through or flush through-through calibrator kits are connected between port pairs.
- The mechanical calibration kit is much faster than the SOLT. You can also use ECAL.

To select an enhanced response, do the following:

Keys operation: Press **Cal**, using the knob or arrow keys, to focus on the **Cal → Basic Cal** parameter item. Select **port1 & port2** from the interface menu, Select **Enhanced Response 1 → 2 or Enhanced Response 2 → 1** in the **Cal Type**, Press **ENTER** or the knob to select the current option.

Overall accuracy: High

Required calibration kits: Short circuit, open circuit, load, defined through or flush through

Corrected system error:

- Directivity (Source port)
- Isolation
- Frequency response transmission tracking (receiver port)
- Source match (source port)
- Load matching (receiver port) is used only to generate transmission trace items
- Frequency response reflection tracking (source port)

One port (reflection):

Application: Used to accurately calibrate any test port suitable for reflection measurement only

Overall accuracy: High

Required calibration kits: Short circuit, open circuit, and load or ECAL module

Corrected system error:

- Directivity
- Frequency response reflection tracking
- Source match

Open circuit response / short circuit response:

Application: Quick calibration of any test port suitable for reflection measurement only

Overall accuracy: Low

Calibration kits required: Open circuit or short circuit.

Corrected system error:

- Frequency response reflection tracking

Direct / Transport Tracking (isolation optional):

Application: Quick calibration of any pair of test ports suitable for transmission measurements only. Isolation calibration is generally not recommended.

Overall accuracy: Low

Required calibration kit: Through

Isolation: Each load corresponds to a vector network analyzer test port.

Corrected system error:

- Isolation
- Frequency response transmission tracking

Power calibration types: Transmitter calibration (internal source power calibration) and receiver calibration.

7.3 Checking Calibration Status

7.3.1 Execution Status of Error Correction for Each Channel

User can check the execution status of error correction for each channel with the error correction status.

The error correction status is indicated in the channel status bar in the lower part of the window by the symbols in the below table.

Symbol	Execution Status of Error Correction	Accuracy
No Cor	Error correction: Off (No Correction)	Lowest

C N-Port	Error correction: On (Full N Port Correction)	Highest
C* N-Port	Error correction: On (Interpolation is being executed)	Uncertain
CΔ N-Port	Error correction: On (Stimulus settings change)	Uncertain

No Cor

It indicates there is no Correction. The following will cause the VNA to turn Error Correction OFF for the channel:

- Decrease the start frequency.
- Increase the stop frequency.
- Increase number of points
- Change sweep type.

C N-Port

Full N Port correction, where N is the number of fully calibrated ports. This correction is applied to S Parameters.

C* N-Port

"C* " appears in the status bar when a measurement is being interpolated. Interpolation occurs when you change any of the following settings:

- Start frequency increased
- Stop frequency decreased
- Number of points

Note: Decreasing the start frequency, or increasing the stop frequency will always turn correction OFF.

CA N-Port

"CA" appears in the status bar when one or more of the following stimulus settings change. The resulting measurement accuracy depends on which parameter has changed and how much it has changed. For optimum accuracy, recalibrate using the new settings.

- Sweep time
- IF Bandwidth
- Port power

7.3.2 Execution Status of Error Correction for Each Trace

User can check the status of the error correction actually executed for each trace with the trace status area.

For a trace for which error correction is executed, the applied calibration type is indicated in the trace status area by the symbols in the table below.

Symbol	Calibration type
RO	Open response calibration
RS	Short response calibration
RT	Thru response calibration
ER	Enhanced response calibration
F1	1-port calibration
F2	Full 2-port calibration/2-port TRL calibration
F3	Full 3-port calibration/3-port TRL calibration
F4	Full 4-port calibration/4-port TRL calibration

Note: If none of the symbols described above is displayed, error correction is not executed for the trace.

7.3.3 Acquisition Status of Calibration Coefficient for Each Channel

User can check the acquisition status of the calibration coefficient for each channel with the calibration property.

The calibration property displays the acquisition status of the calibration coefficient between test ports for each channel in matrix format. The following figure shows an example of when the calibration coefficients have been acquired for the full 2-port calibration between test ports 1 and 2, the response calibration for test port 3, and the response calibration (THRU) between test ports 4 and 3.

		Stimulus port S			
		1	2	3	4
Response Port R	1	R	-	-	-
	2	-	F	-	-
	3	-	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-	-

Basic Cal...

Cal Cor

F : Full Port Calibration

R : Response Calibration

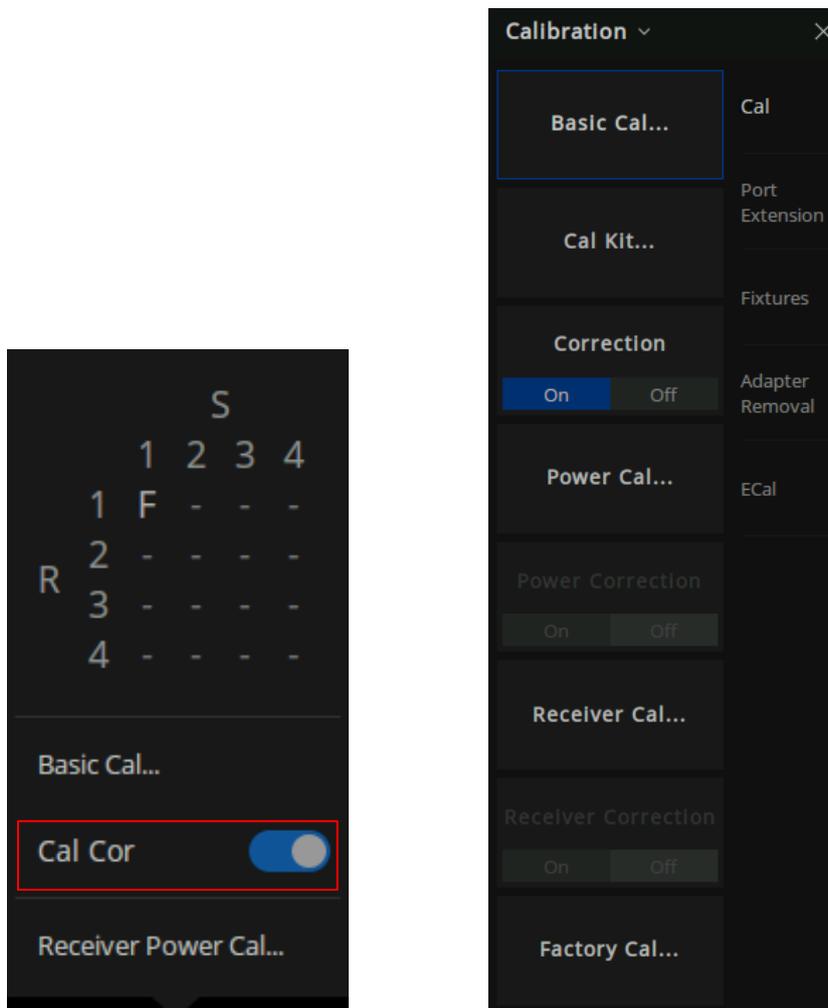
-- : Nothing

7.3.4 Procedure to turn on/off calibration property display

There are two methods to turn on/off the display of calibration property.

Method 1: Click the channel error correction execution status symbol in the channel status bar to open and close, as shown in the left figure below.

Method 2: Press "Cal" on the front panel > Cal > Correction, as shown in the right figure below.



7.4 Basic Cal

S parameter user calibration can be started after selecting the required S parameter calibration

type in the calibration wizard and setting the corresponding parameters.

Operating instructions:

Press the **Cal** key, use the knob or the arrow key to make the focus fall on **Basic Cal**, and press **Enter** to enter the setting interface of the calibration kit:

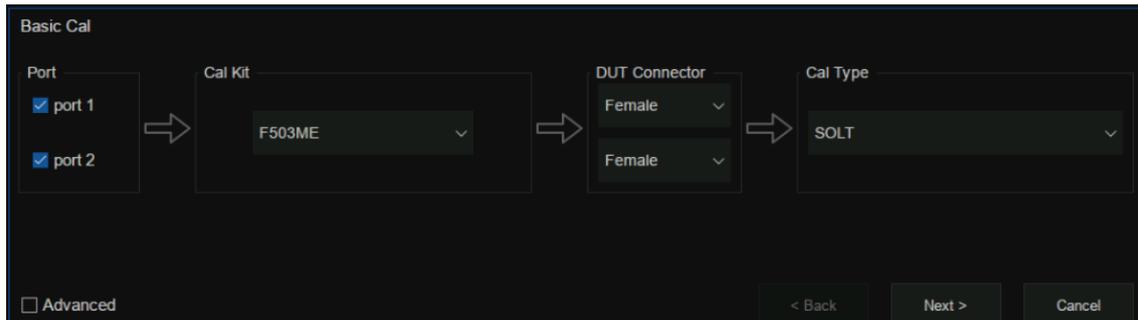


Figure 7-2 Calibration wizard interface

Select the number of ports to be calibrated from the port menu in the calibration wizard interface, and select the corresponding calibration kit model in the Cal Kit pull-down option. Select the gender properties of the calibration connector from the DUT Connector drop-down option, and select the corresponding calibration method from the Cal Type drop-down option, as shown in the figure below:

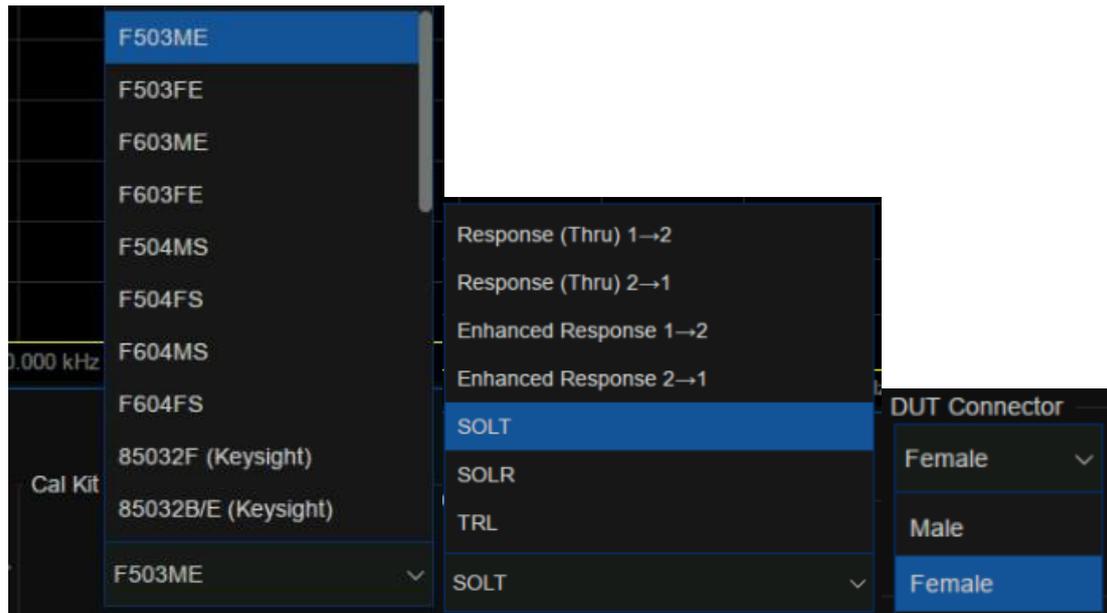


Figure 7-3 Calibration wizard interface

After the calibration is set, a specific calibration item interface will appear as shown in the figure below. Here, taking the two-port SOLT calibration method as an example, it includes several calibration items: OPEN, SHORT, LOAD, THRU, ISOLATION, among which the ISOLATION calibration item may not be calibrated. There is no sequence relation between these calibration terms. Simply select the corresponding calibration kit and click the corresponding calibration item menu on the interface.

After completion of the corresponding calibration item, the percentage of calibration progress will be displayed in the lower-left corner of the interface. When all the calibration steps are completed, the calibration progress bar will show 100%. Click Finish to exit the calibration interface, calibration results are automatically loaded in the current screen.

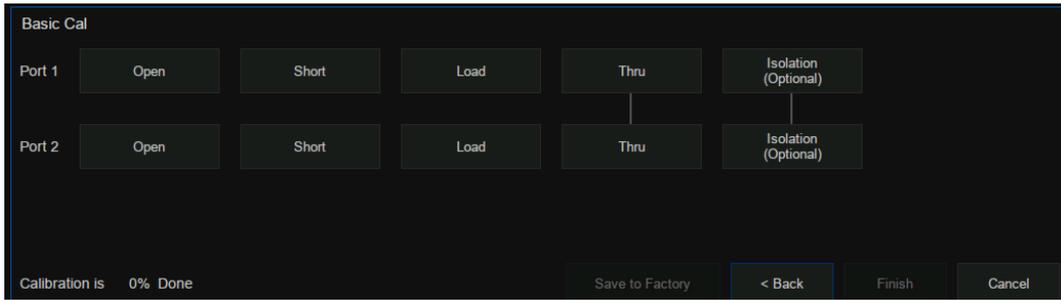


Figure 7-4 Calibration wizard interface

To Save the current calibration data for future use, press the **Save Recall** button and use the knob or arrow keys to bring the focus to the **Save State** menu bar. Select **State+Cal Data** from the **Save Type** drop-down option, click **Save State As** and enter the file name, and click **OK** to Save the current calibration Data and the current setting State.

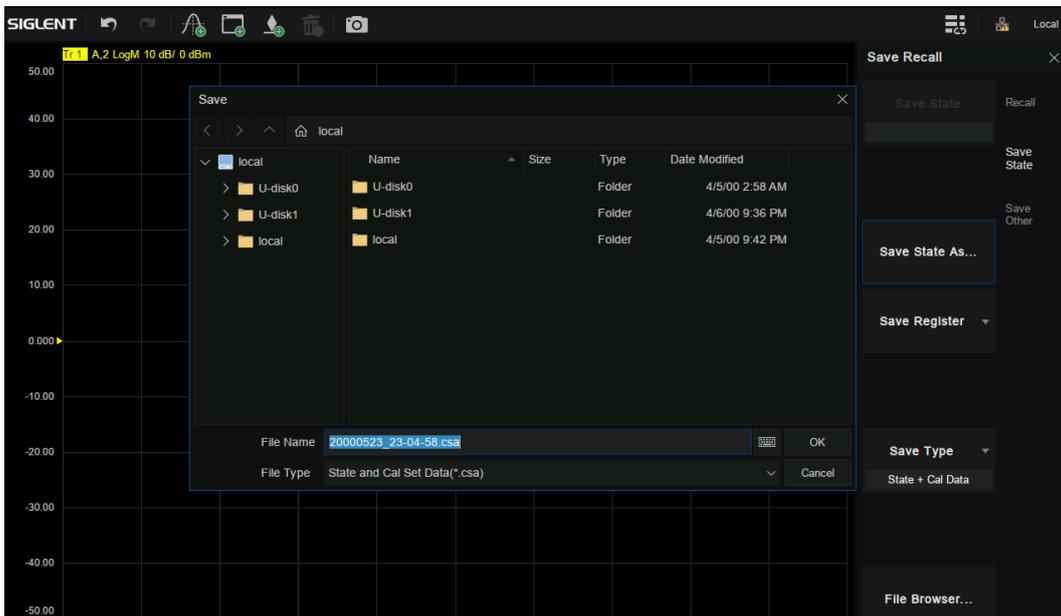


Figure 7-5 Calibration wizard interface

7.4.1 Open Response Calibration

When a single port is used for open-circuit response calibration, the reflection tracking error in the error model of the test device can be calculated by only connecting the OPEN calibration

element to the test port. If the LOAD calibration element is used for isolation calibration at the same time, the directional error can be calculated.

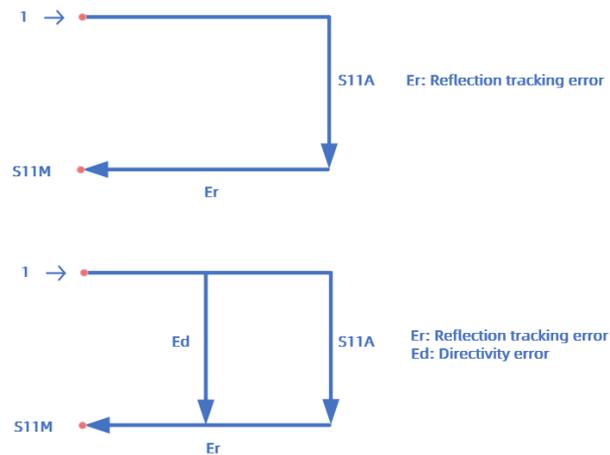


Figure 7-6 Schematic diagram

Operating steps:

1. **Preset** vector network analyzer.
2. Set internal source output power, IF bandwidth, sweep points, test frequency band and other parameters.
3. Select **Cal** → **Basic Cal** to enter the Settings screen.
4. Select only **Port1** or **Port2**, select the required calibration kit in the **Cal Kit**, select the Type of calibration element connector, **Female** or **Male**, in the **DUT Connector**, select **Response(Open)** in the **Cal Type**, and click **Next** to proceed to the next step.
5. Connect the OPEN calibration element to the test port according to the interface prompts, click **Open** for calibration, and click **Finish** to exit the calibration interface after calibration, complete the calibration, and save the calibration data.

7.4.2 Short circuit response calibration

Like the open-circuit response calibration, the single-port short-circuit response is connected to the port with the SHORT calibration element, and the reflection tracking error can be calculated. If the LOAD calibration element is used for isolation calibration at the same time, the directional error can also be calculated.

Operating steps:

1. **Preset** Vector network analyzer.
2. Set internal source output power, IF bandwidth, sweep points, test frequency band and other parameters.
3. Select **Cal** → **Basic Cal** to enter the setting interface.
4. Select only **Port1** or **Port2**, select the required calibration kit in the **Cal Kit**, select the Type of connector, **Female** or **Male**, in the **DUT Connector**, select **Response(Short)** in the **Cal Type**, and click **Next** to proceed to the next step.
5. Connect the Short calibration element to the test port according to the interface prompts, click **Short** for calibration, and click **Finish** to exit the calibration interface, complete the calibration, and save the calibration data.

7.4.3 Full 1 port OSL calibration

All 1-port OSL calibration connects the OPEN, SHORT, and LOAD calibration elements to the test ports in turn to calculate the reflection tracking error, directional error, and source matching error in the error model of the test device.

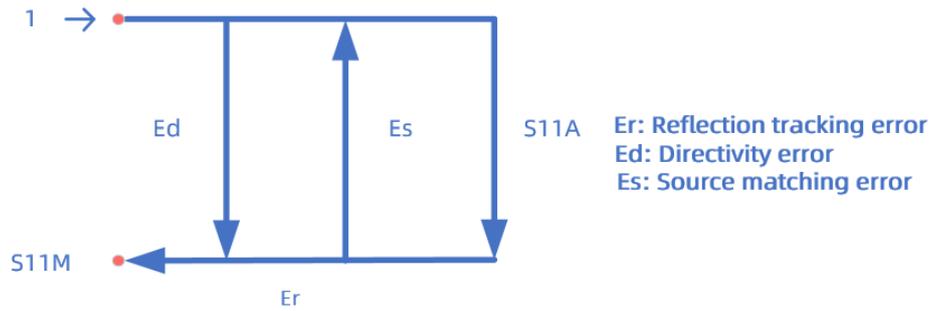


Figure 7-7 Schematic diagram

Operating steps:

1. **Preset** Vector network analyzer.
2. Set internal source output power, IF bandwidth, sweep points, test frequency band, and other parameters.
3. Select **Cal** → **Basic Cal** to enter the setting interface.
4. Select only **Port1** or **Port2**, select the desired calibration kit in the **Cal Kit**, select the Type of calibration connector, **Female** or **Male**, in the **DUT Connector**, select **OSL (Open, Short, Load)** in the **Cal Type**, and click **Next** to proceed to the next step.
 - Connect the OPEN calibration element to the test port according to the interface prompts.
 - Click Open for calibration
 - Then connect the SHORT calibration element to the test port, click Short for Calibration.
 - Finally, connect the LOAD calibration element to the test port, click the Load for Calibration.
 - After the calibration, click Finish to exit the calibration interface, complete the calibration, and save the calibration data.

7.4.4 Transmission response calibration (two ports)

Two-port transmission response calibration is to connect the THRU calibration kit between two ports to calculate the transmission tracking error in the test device error model. If the LOAD calibration kit is used for isolation calibration at the same time, isolation error (crosstalk error) can also be calculated.

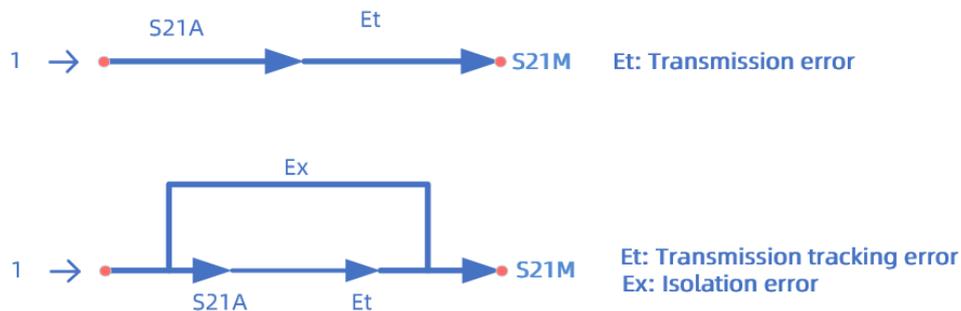


Figure 7-8 Schematic diagram

Operating steps:

1. **Preset** Vector network analyzer.
2. Set internal source output power, IF bandwidth, sweep points, test frequency band, and other parameters.
3. Select **Cal** → **Basic Cal** to enter the setting interface.
4. Select both **Port1** and **Port2**, select the desired calibration kit in the **Cal Kit**, select the Type of calibration connector, **Female** or **Male**, in the **DUT Connector**, Select **Response (Thru) 1 → 2** or **Response(Thru) 2 → 1** in the **Cal Type** (the difference is to test S21 or S12), and click **Next** to proceed to the next step.
5. Connect the **Thru** calibration element between the test ports according to the interface prompts, click Thru for calibration, and click **Finish** to exit the calibration interface, complete

the calibration, and save the calibration data.

7.4.5 Enhanced response calibration (two ports)

Two-port enhanced response calibration connects the Thru calibration element between two ports, and only connects the Open, Short, and Load on one port for calibration, or connects the LOAD element to both ports for isolation calibration.

Operating steps:

1. **Preset** Vector network analyzer.
2. Set internal source output power, IF bandwidth, sweep points, test frequency band, and other parameters.
3. Select **Cal** → **Basic Cal** to enter the setting interface.
4. Select both **Port 1** and **Port 2**, select the desired calibration kit in the **Cal Kit**, select the type of calibration connector, **Female** or **Male**, in the **DUT Connector**, Select **Enhanced Response 1 → 2** or **Enhanced Response (Thru) 2 → 1** in the **Cal Type** (the difference is that S21 or S12 is tested during THRU calibration), and click **Next** to proceed to the next step.
5. According to the interface prompts, connect Open, Short, and Load on a test port to complete the calibration successively, and then connect the THRU calibration kit between the two ports to perform the **Thru** calibration. After the calibration is completed, click **Finish** to exit the calibration interface, complete the calibration and save the calibration data.

7.4.6 SOLT calibration (two ports)

Two-port SOLT calibration connects the Open, Short, and Load calibration elements to each test port in turn and the THRU calibration kit between the two test ports. All 12 error parameters of the

two ports can be calculated, including 6 forward and 6 reverse errors, including directional, source matching, reflection tracking, transmission tracking, isolation (crosstalk), and load matching errors. It is also possible to connect the LOAD element to both ports for isolation calibration.

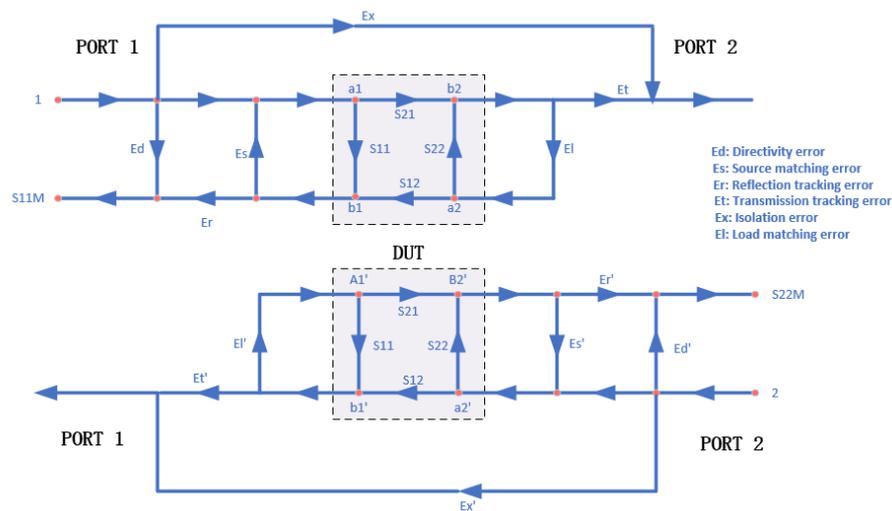


Figure 7-9 Error model diagram

Operating steps:

1. **Preset** vector network analyzer.
2. Set internal source output power, IF bandwidth, sweep points, test frequency band, and other parameters.
3. Select **Cal** → **Basic Cal** to enter the Settings screen.
4. Select both **Port 1** and **Port 2**, select the desired calibration kit in the **Cal Kit**, select the type of calibration connector, **Female** or **Male**, in the **DUT Connector**, select **SOLT** in the **Cal Type**, and click **Next** to proceed to the next step.
5. According to the interface prompts, connect the Open, Short, and Load calibration elements to Port 1 successively, and click the corresponding **Open**, **Short**, and **Load** items successively to complete the Port 1 calibration.

6. According to the interface prompts, connect the Open, Short, and Load calibration elements to Port2 successively, and click the corresponding **Open**, **Short**, and **Load** items successively to complete the Port 2 calibration.
7. According to the interface prompts, connect the THRU calibration kit between the two ports to perform the **Thru** calibration.
8. After the calibration, click **Finish** to exit the calibration interface, complete the calibration, and save the calibration data.

7.4.7 SOLR unknown through calibration (two ports)

In contrast to the two-port SOLT calibration, the error term in the test unit can be calculated without knowing the S-parameter of the THRU straight-through calibration. The calibration method is similar to that of SOLT in that it is possible to connect the LOAD to both ports for isolated calibration.

Operating steps:

1. **Preset** vector network analyzer.
2. Set internal source output power, IF bandwidth, sweep points, test frequency band, and other parameters.
3. Select **Cal** → **Basic Cal** to enter the Settings screen.
4. Select both **Port 1** and **Port 2**, select the desired calibration kit in the **Cal Kit**, select the Type of calibration Connector, **Female** or **Male**, in the **DUT Connector**, select **SOLR** in the **Cal Type**, and click **Next** to proceed to the next step.
5. According to the interface prompts, connect the Open, Short, and Load calibration elements to Port 1 successively, and click the corresponding **Open**, **Short**, and **Load** items successively

- to complete the Port 1 calibration.
6. According to the interface prompts, connect the Open, Short, and Load calibration elements to Port 2 successively, and click the corresponding **Open**, **Short**, and **Load** items successively to complete the Port 2 calibration.
 7. Connect the THRU calibration kit between the two ports according to the interface prompts. The parameters of the THRU do not have to be known. Carry out unknown through **Thru** calibration.
 8. After the calibration, click **Finish** to exit the calibration interface, complete the calibration, and save the calibration data.

7.4.8 TRL Direct Reflection Transmission Line Calibration (Two Ports)

The two-port TRL calibration method does not need to know the index parameters of the calibration kit, and all the error items in the error model of the test device can be figured out through three simple connection methods. TRL calibration scheme will use the THRU straight through calibration element, reflection calibration kit (Open or Short), and a small section of transmission line.

Operating steps:

1. **Preset** vector network analyzer.
2. Set internal source output power, IF bandwidth, sweep points, test frequency band, and other parameters.
3. Select **Cal** → **Basic Cal** to enter the Settings screen.
4. Select both **Port 1** and **Port 2**, select the desired calibration kit in the **Cal Kit**, select the Type of calibration kit Connector, **Female** or **Male**, in the **DUT Connector**, select **TRL** in the Cal Type, and click **Next** to proceed to the next step.

5. According to the interface prompts, connect the THRU calibration kit, Reflect(Open or Short) calibration element, and Line on a Port 1 in turn, and click the corresponding **Thru**, **Reflect**, and **Line** items in turn to complete the Port 1 calibration.
6. According to the interface prompts, connect the THRU calibration element, Reflect(Open or Short) calibration element, and transmission line on a Port 2 in turn, and click the corresponding **Thru**, **Reflect**, and **Line** items to complete the Port 2 calibration.
7. After the calibration, click **Finish** to exit the calibration interface, complete the calibration, and save the calibration data.

7.4.9 Partial Overwrite calibration

When the ports are calibrated, some error items in the error model may be not acceptable. For unacceptable error items, the partial overwrite calibration chooses suitable calibration items to calibrate the ports again. Taking the two-port SOLT calibration as an example, the following describes the partial overwrite calibration for achieving full two-port open calibration after completing full two-port SOLT calibration.

Operating steps:

1. Select **Cal** → **Basic Cal** to enter the Settings screen.
2. Select both **Port 1** and **Port 2**, select the desired calibration kit in the **Cal Kit**, select the type of calibration connector, **Female** or **Male**, in the **DUT Connector**, select **SOLT** in the **Cal Type**, and click **Next** to proceed to the next step.
3. According to the interface prompts, connect the Open calibration element to Port 1, and click the corresponding **Open** item to complete the Port 1 open calibration.
4. According to the interface prompts, connect the Open calibration element to Port 2, and click the corresponding **Open** item to complete the Port 2 open calibration.
5. Click **Overwrite** to finish partial overwrite calibration.

Notes

1. Uncalibrated ports can't be calibrated directly using partial overwrite calibration.
2. Partial overwrite calibration requires that sweep points, IF bandwidth, and other parameters are the same as the values set by the previous calibration method.

7.5 Cal Kit management

7.5.1 Overview

For most applications, the default calibration kit models provide sufficient accuracy for your calibration. However, several situations may exist that would require you to create a custom calibration kit:

- Using a connector interface different from those used in the predefined calibration kit models.
- Using standards (or combinations of standards) that are different from the predefined calibration kits. For example, using three offset SHORTs instead of an OPEN, SHORT, and LOAD to perform a 1-port calibration.
- Improving the accuracy of the models for predefined kits. When the model describes the actual performance of the standard, the calibration is more accurate. For example, A 7 mm LOAD is determined to be 50.4 Ω instead of 50.0 Ω .
- Modifying the THRU definition when performing a calibration for a non-insertable device.
- Performing a TRL calibration.

Operation instructions:

Press “Cal” on the front panel, Cal > Cal >Cal Kit to enter the Manage Cal Kits page. You can edit, import, and create or delete calibration kits.

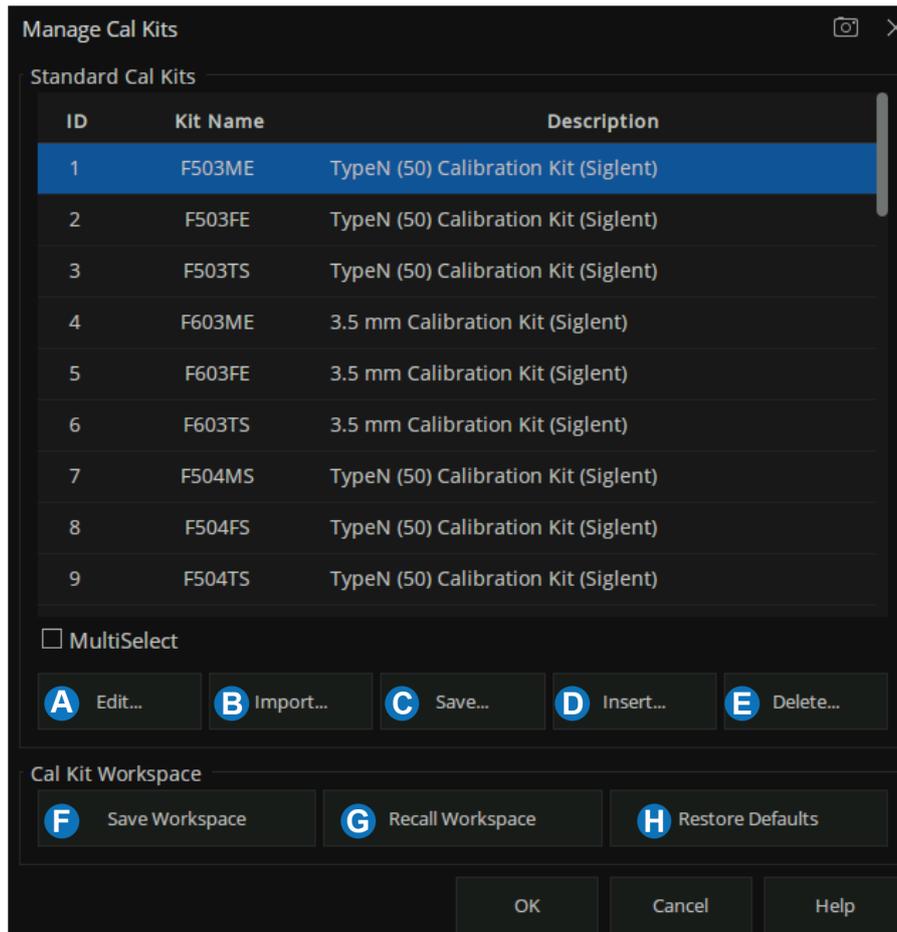


Figure 7-10 Manage Cal Kits

- A. Edit the Existing Cal Kit.
- B. Import the customized Cal Kit.
- C. Save the existing Cal kits and change the file name.
- D. Create a new custom Cal Kit.
- E. Select the Cal Kit.
- F. Save the current Cal kits (both factory and custom).
- G. Recall the Cal Kits.
- H. Restore the default factory Cal kits.

7.5.2 Connector Tab

At the bottom of each Tab, 'OK' is used to save the edited file, and 'Cancel' is used to close the calibration suite edit session and the file will not be saved. "Help" is used to view the Help documents.

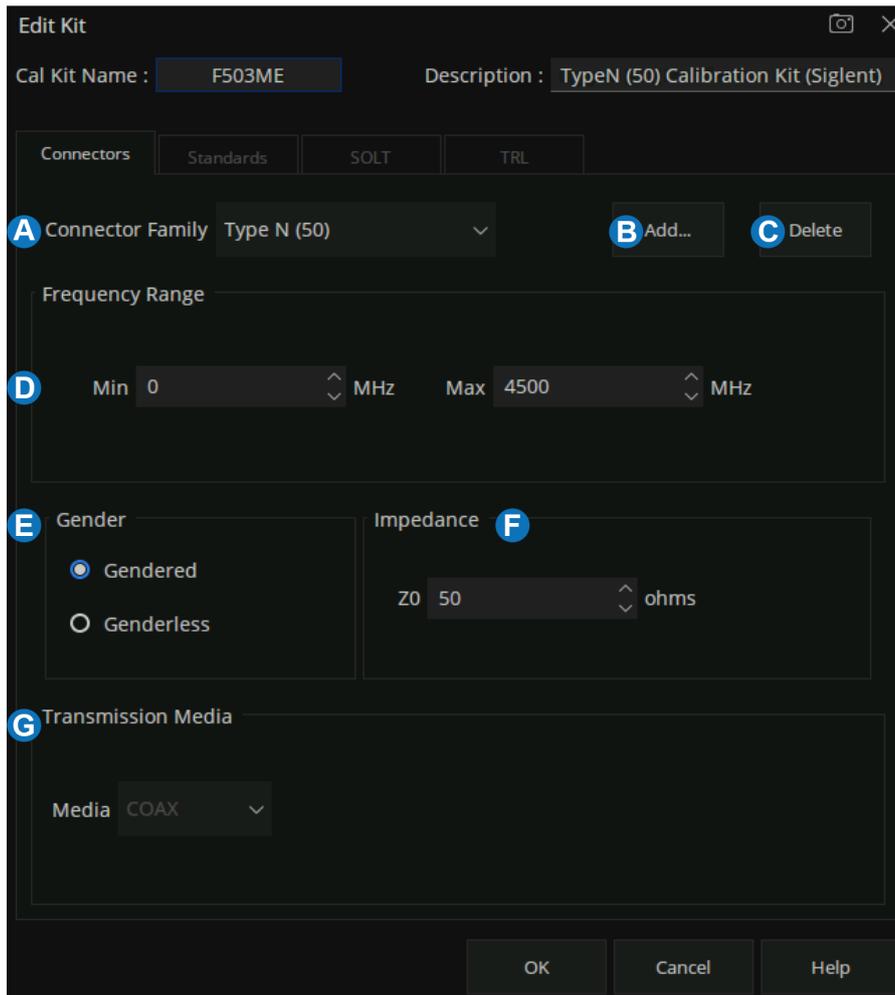


Figure 7-11 The Connectors Tab interface

- A. **Connector Family:** Click the down arrow to select the connector family associated with the Cal Kit.
- B. **Add:** Starts the Add Connector dialog box which allows you to add a new connector type to

the calibration kit.

- C. **Select:** The selected connector family.
- D. **Frequency Range:** Define the lowest and the highest frequency at which the standard is used for calibration.
- E. **Gender:** Gendered or Genderless
- F. **Impedance:** Specify the impedance of the standard.
- G. **Transmission Media:** The medium of the connector, COAX or WAVEGUIDE

7.5.3 Standards Tab

Allows you to Add, Edit, or Delete Cal standards in a Cal kit.

- 1) In the “Standard” tab, click “Add” to add the Standard sample.

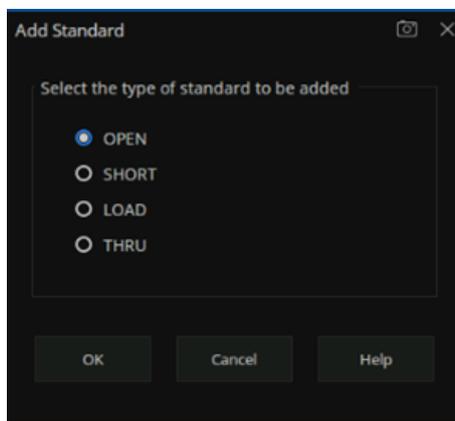


Figure 7-12 add standard interface

- 2) Standards dialog box help, the following fields apply to ALL standard types.

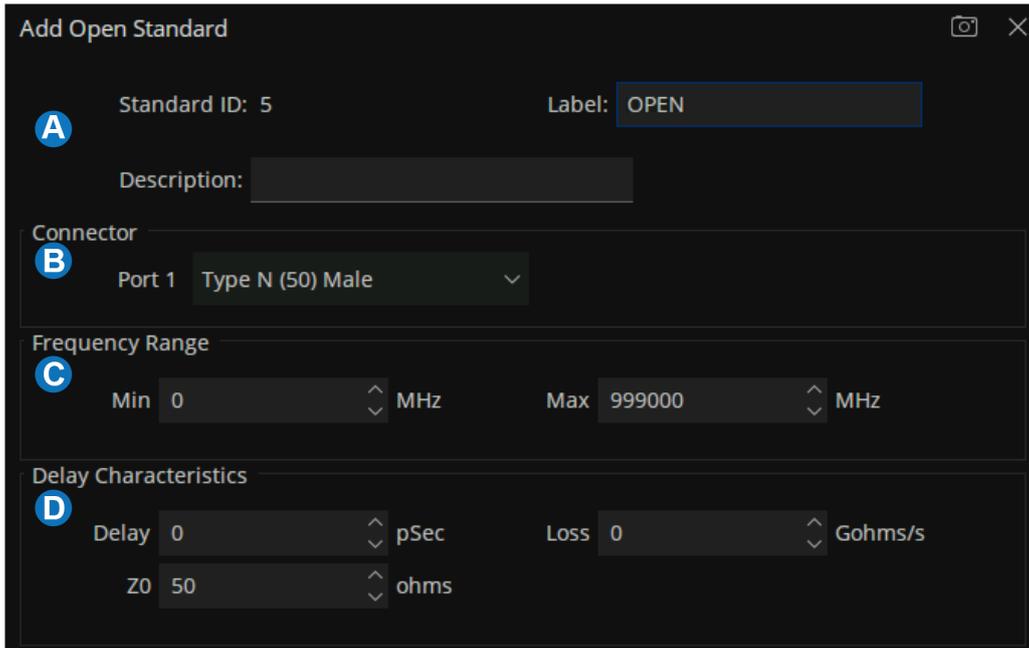


Figure 7-13 The help dialog of the Standard

A. Identification

Standard ID: Number in list of standards

Label: Type of standard. This usually appears in prompts for standards.

Description: Description of standard.

B. Connector

Indicates the type and gender (Male, Female, None) of the standard.

Thru and Isolation standards have two connectors.

C. Frequency Range

Min: Defines the lowest frequency at which the standard is used for calibration.

Max: Defines the highest frequency at which the standard is used for calibration.

D. Delay Characteristics

Delay: Defines the one-way travel time from the calibration plane to the standard in

seconds.

Z0: Defines the impedance of the standard.

Loss: Defines energy loss in Gohms, due to skin effect, along a one-way length of coaxial cable.

3) Open Standard

C0, C1, C2, C3: Specify the fringing capacitance.



Figure 7-14 Open Characteristics

4) Short Standard

L0, L1, L2, L3: Specify the residual inductance.

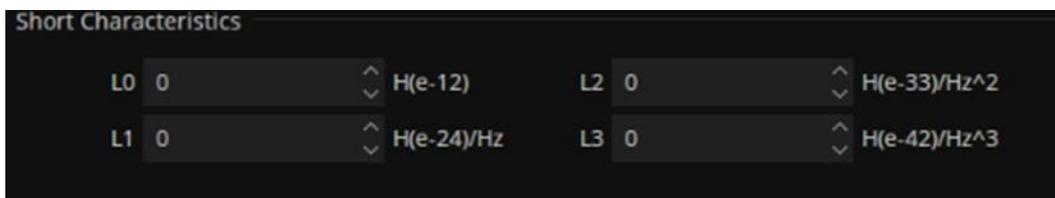


Figure 7-15 Short Characteristics

5) Load Standard

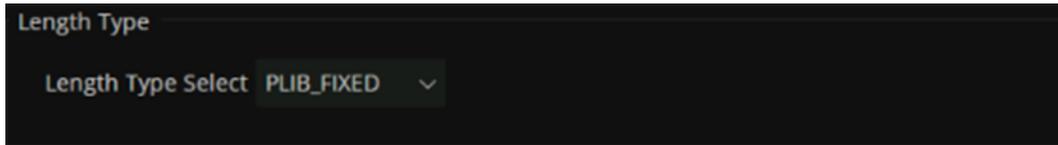


Figure 7-16 load Characteristics

6) THRU Standard

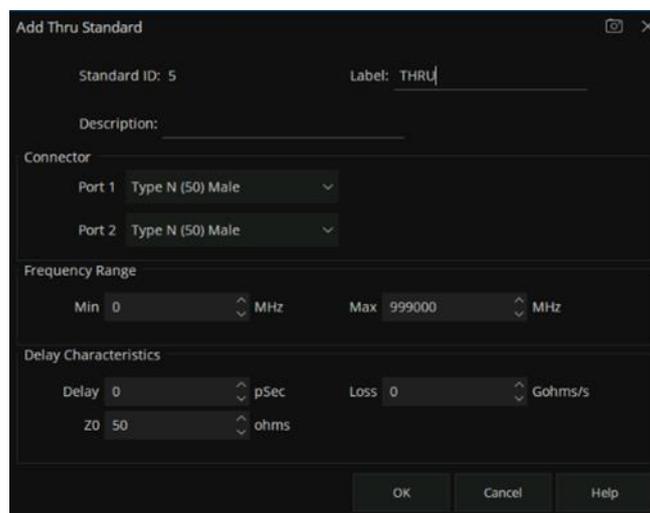


Figure 7-17 THRU Characteristics

7.5.4 SOLT Tab

Allows you to assign single or multiple standards to SOLT Calibration Classes.

- 1) For each Cal Kit Class, select Available Standards from the left list, then click >> to copy the standard to the Cal Kit
- 2) Use Move Up and Move Down to change the ORDER of the standards.

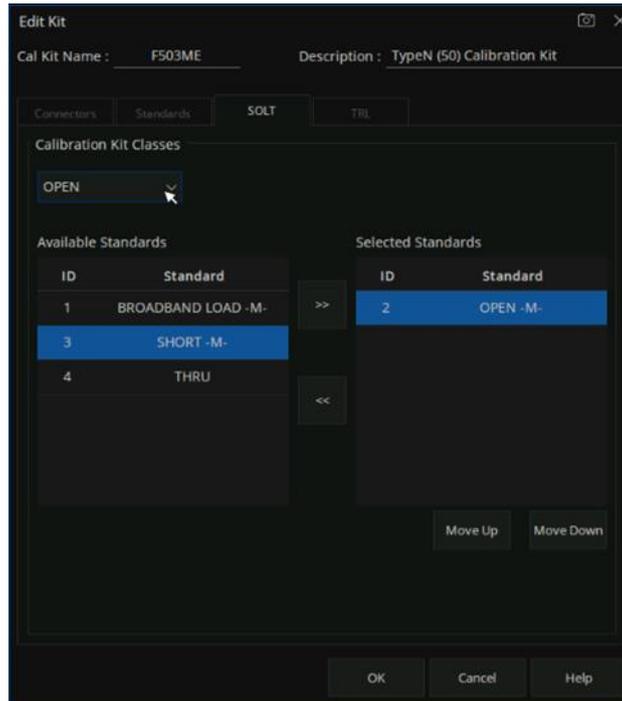


Figure 7-18 SOLT Tab dialog box

7.5.5 TRL Tab

Allows you to assign single or multiple standards to Calibration Classes.

- 1) For each Cal Kit Class, select Available Standards from the left list, then click >> to copy the standard to the Cal kit.
- 2) Use Move Up and Move Down to change the ORDER of the standards.

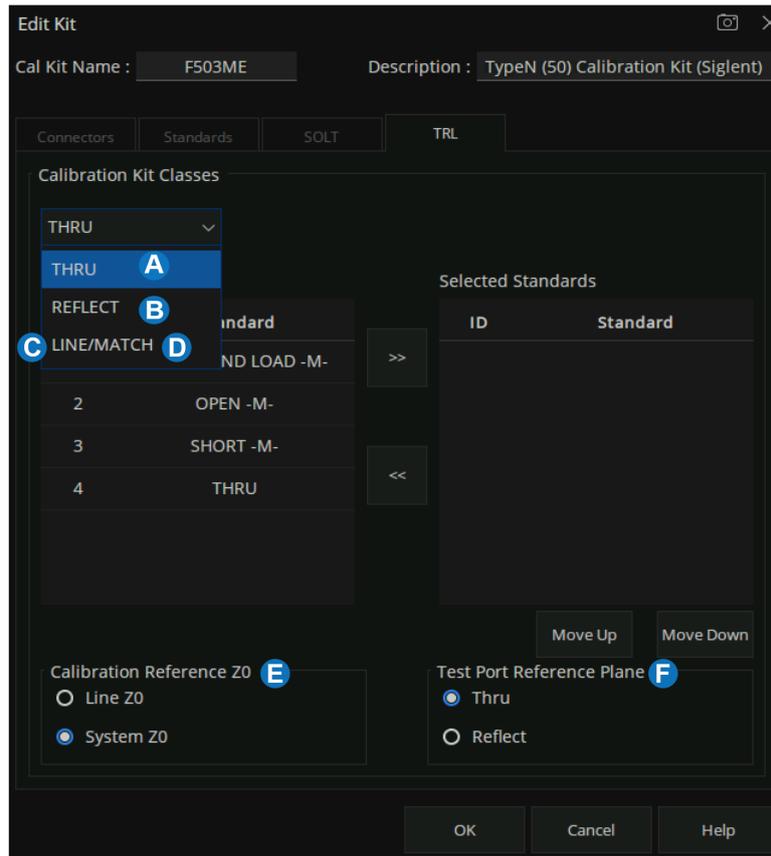


Figure 7-19 TRL dialog box

A. TRL THRU

All THRU calibration methods are supported in a TRL Cal EXCEPT Unknown Thru.

- The THRU standard can be either a zero-length or non-zero length. However, a zero-length THRU is more accurate because it has zero loss and no reflections, by definition.
- The THRU standard cannot be the same electrical length as the LINE standard.
- If the insertion phase and electrical length are well-defined, the THRU standard may be used to set the reference plane.
- The THRU standard and LINE standard have the same characteristic impedance and are perfectly matched. They define the reference impedance of the calibration.
- If a THRU standard with the correct connectors is NOT available, an adapter removal cal

can be performed.

B. TRL REFLECT

- The REFLECT standard can be anything with a high reflection, as long as it is the same when connected to one or more VNA ports.
- The REFLECT standard on each port is identical.
- The actual magnitude of the reflection need not be known.
- The phase of the reflection standard must be known within 1/4 wavelength.
- If the magnitude and phase of the reflection standard are well-defined, the standard may be used to set the reference plane

C. TRL LINE

The LINE and THRU standards establish the reference impedance for the measurement after the calibration is completed. TRL calibration is limited by the following restrictions of the LINE standard

- Must be of the same impedance and propagation constant as the THRU standard.
- The electrical length need only be specified within 1/4 wavelength.
- Cannot be the same length as the THRU standard.
- A TRL Cal with broad frequency coverage requires multiple LINE standards. For example, a span from 2 GHz to 26 GHz requires two lines standards.
- Must be an appropriate electrical length for the frequency range

D. TRL MATCH

If the LINE standard of appropriate length or loss cannot be fabricated, a MATCH standard may be used instead of the LINE.

- The MATCH standard is a low-reflection termination connected to both Port 1 and Port 2.
- The MATCH standard may be defined as an infinite length transmission line OR as a 1-port low reflect termination, such as a load.
- When defined as an infinite length transmission line, both test ports must be terminated by a MATCH standard at the same time. When defined as a 1-port load standard, the loads are measured separately. The loads are assumed to have the same characteristics.
- The impedance of the MATCH standard becomes the reference impedance for the measurement. For best results, use the same load on both ports. The load may be defined using the data-based definition, the arbitrary impedance definition, or the fixed load definition.

E. Calibration Reference Z0

- System Z0: The system impedance is used as the reference impedance. Choose when the desired test port impedance differs from the impedance of the LINE standard. Also, choose when skin effect impedance correction is desired for coax lines.
- Line Z0: The impedance of the line standard is used as the reference impedance or center of the Smith Chart. Any reflection from the line standard is assumed to be part of the directivity error.

F. Test Port Reference Plane

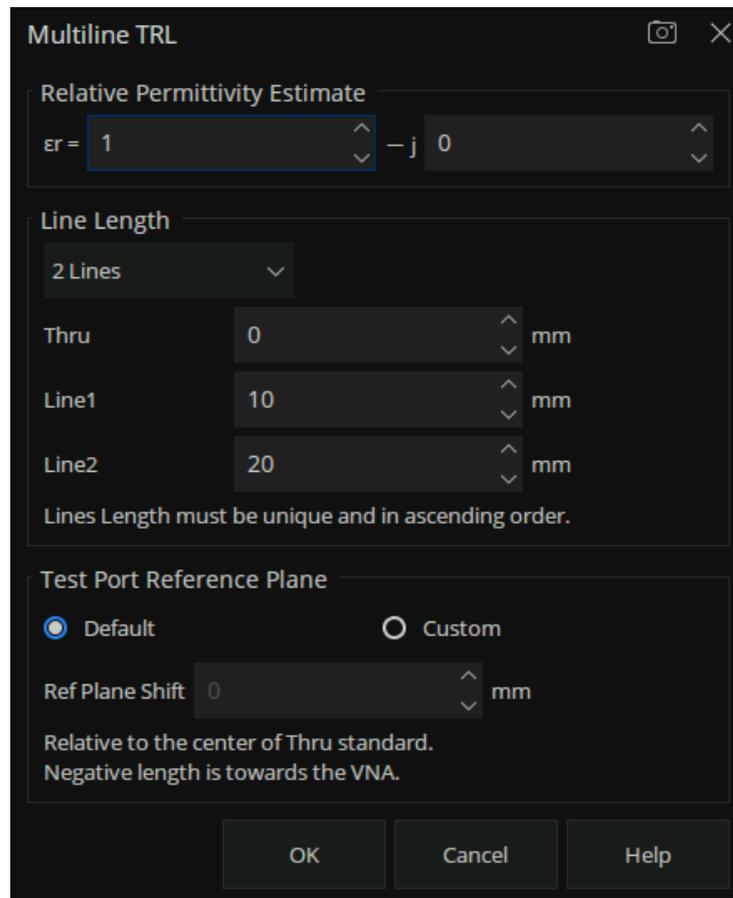
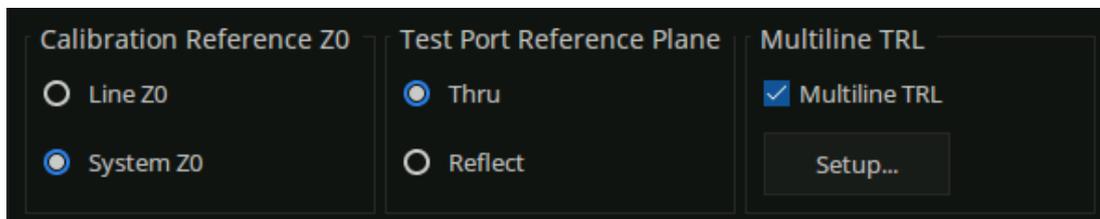
- Thru Standard: The THRU standard definition is used to establish the measurement

reference plane. Select if the THRU standard is zero-length or very short.

- Reflect Standard: The REFLECT standard definition is used to establish the position of the measurement reference plane. Select if the THRU standard is not appropriate AND the delay of the REFLECT standard is well defined.

G. Multiline TRL

- After selecting the Multiple TRL checkbox, you can click the Setup button to set the TRL calibration parameter configuration interface.



7.5.6 Create a custom Cal Kit

There are two methods to create a custom Cal Kit:

Method 1: Create custom Cal Kit based on existing Cal kits

1. Press “Cal” > Cal > Cal Kit > F503ME > Save. Select the existing F503ME Cal Kit then save it to a local file named “F503ME123.xkt”.

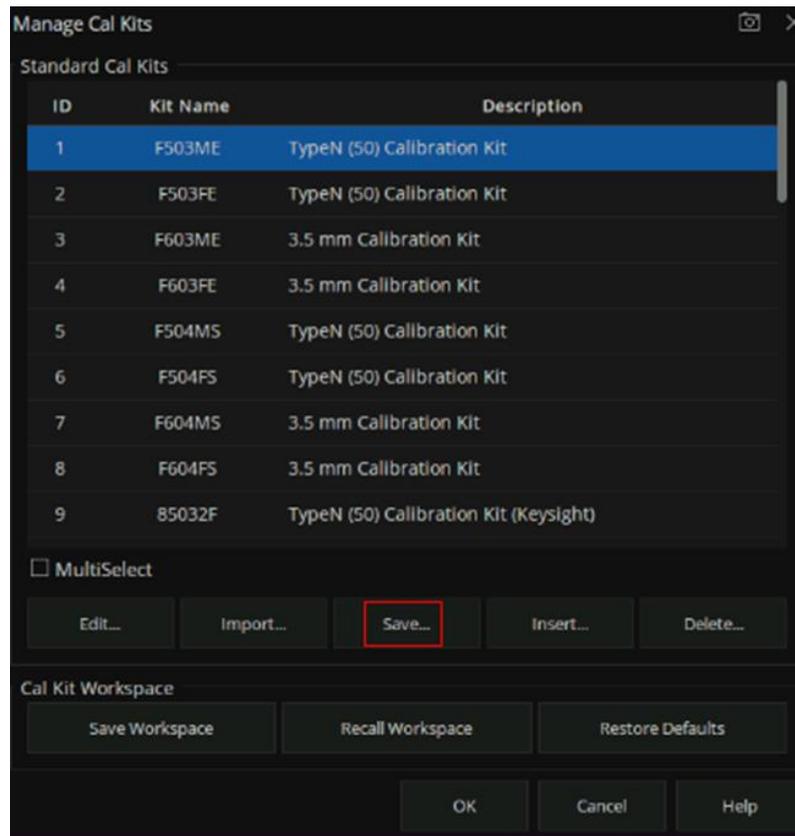


Figure 7-20 Creating a Custom Cal Kit dialog box

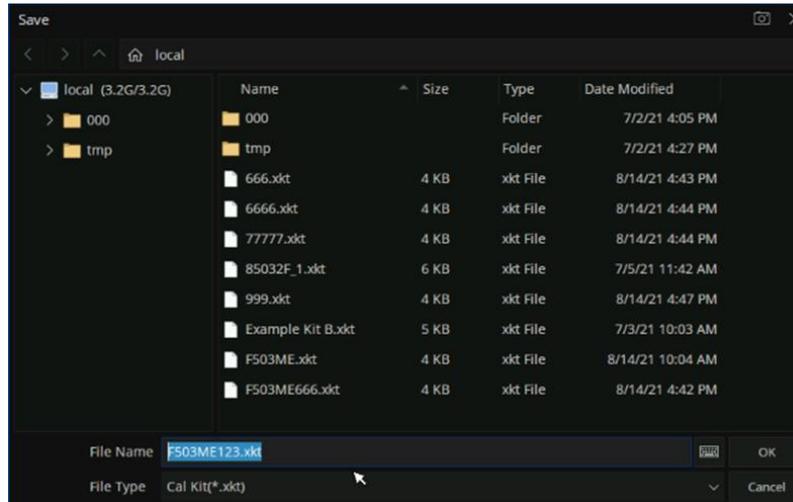


Figure 7-21 Save the Cal Kit

2. In the Manage Cal Kits dialog box, click “Import” to Import the new calibration “F503ME123.xkt”.

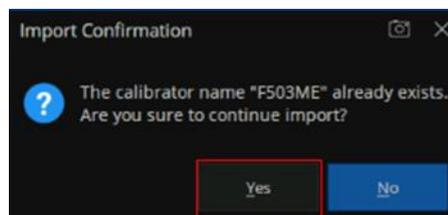
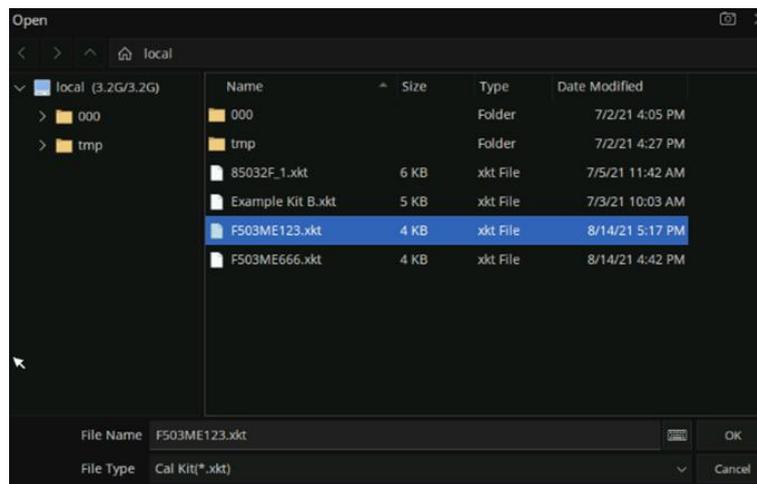


Figure 7-22 Import the new Cal Kit

3. Select the newly imported calibration, click “Edit” to enter the calibration editing interface,

and modify the calibration name as “F530ME-ABC”.

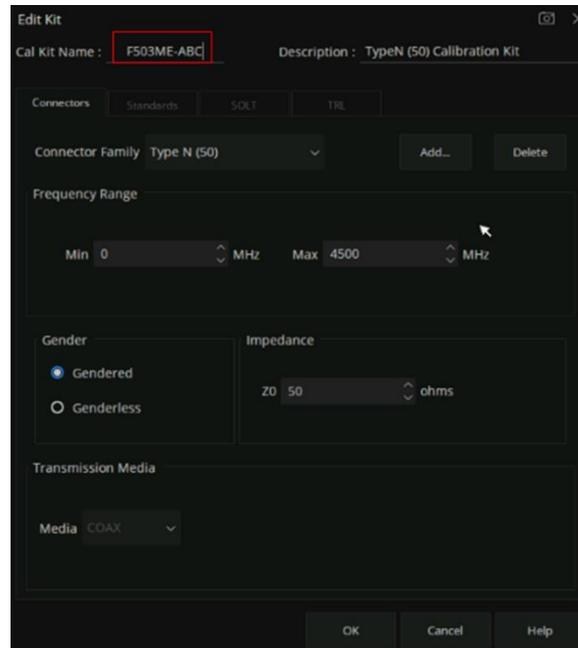


Figure 7-23 Edit the new import Cal Kit

4. Click the Connectors, Standards, SOLT, and TRL Tabs to modify the corresponding parameters as you need.
5. Click “OK” for the changed Cal Kit to take effect.

Method 2: Create a custom Cal Kit directly for new connector types.

1. Press “Cal” > Cal > Cal Kit > Insert...
2. Enter the name and description of the custom Cal Kit.
3. Refer to Method 1, click the Connectors, Standards, SOLT, TRL tab to modify the corresponding parameters.
4. Click “OK” to make the created calibration effective.

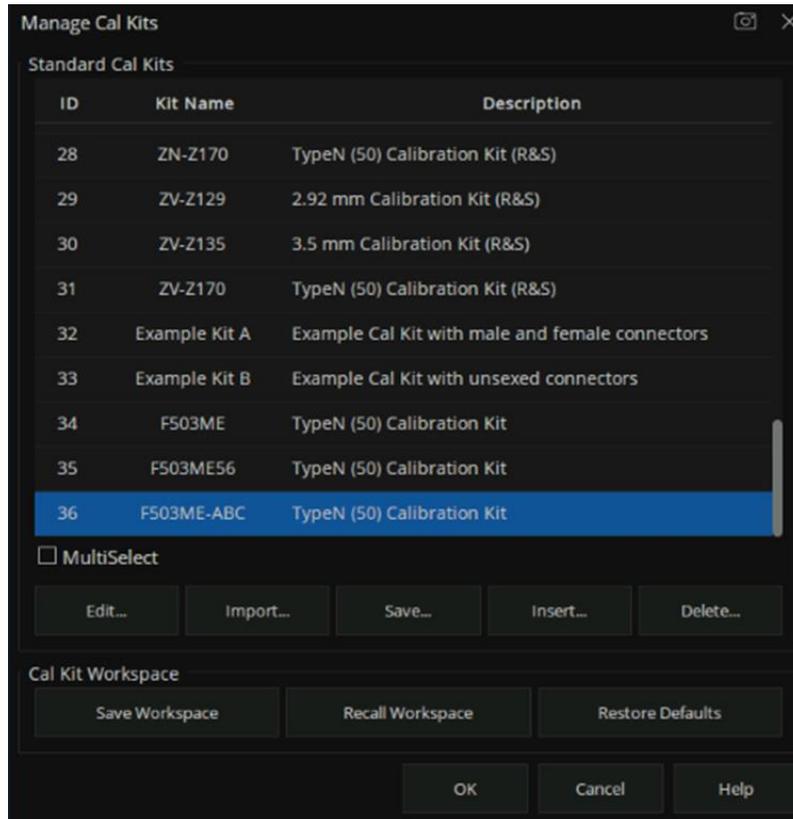


Figure 7-24 View the newly created Cal Kit

7.6 Power Cal

7.6.1 Internal source power calibration

The vector network analyzer has been calibrated for the output power of the transmitter before it leaves the factory, but the factory calibration may not guarantee sufficient accuracy in all cases.

To improve the accuracy, the user can conduct an internal source power calibration before performing any tests.

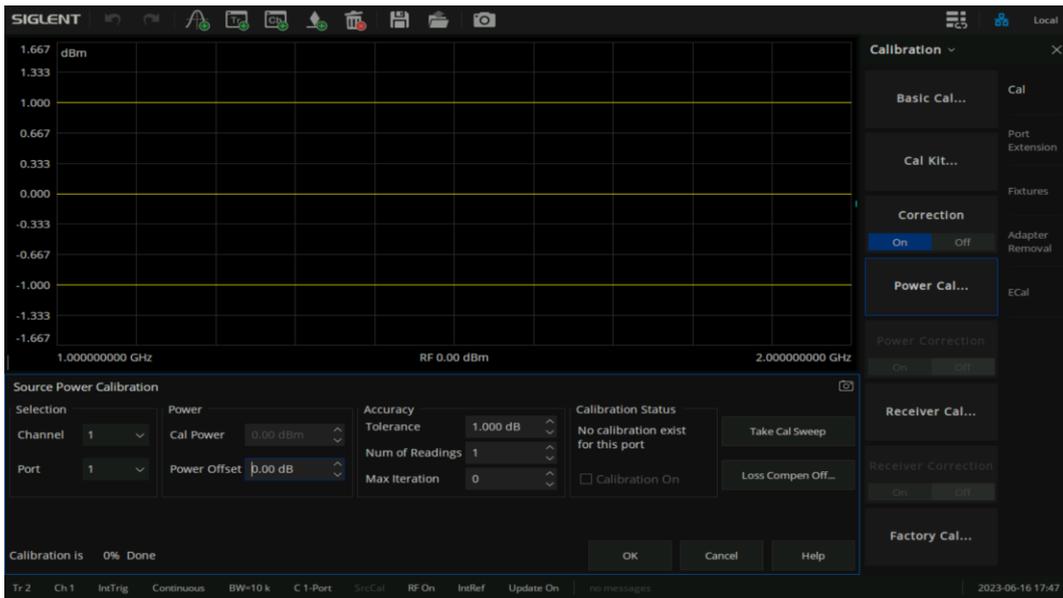


Figure 7-2 Transmitter power calibration

Before attempting power calibration, power loss compensation at different frequency points can be set as shown in the figure below. Click “+” successively to add corresponding frequency and loss values. After setting, click OK to save the data.

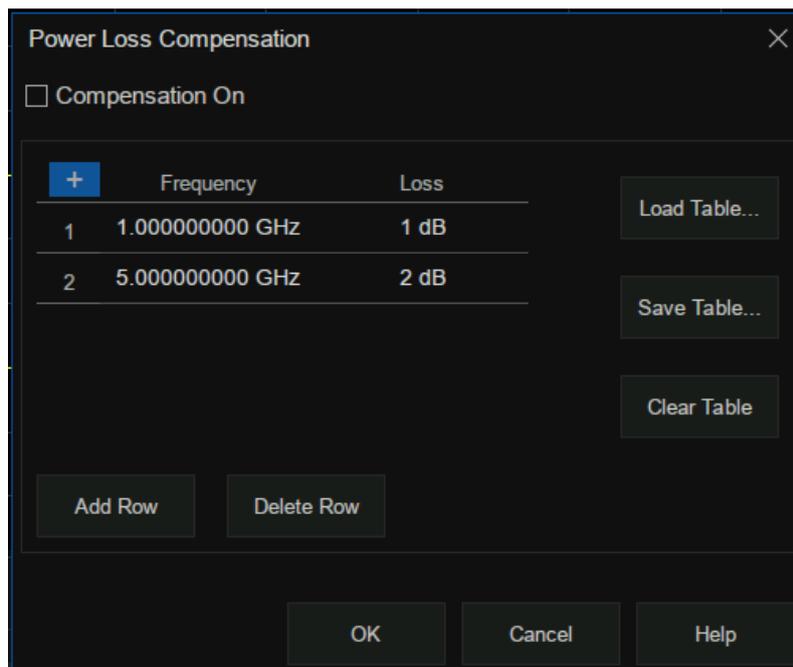


Figure 7-3 Set the interface

Power calibration operation steps:

1. Connect the port-under-test to a compatible power meter (Keysight U2000 series, R&S NRP series, etc.) and probe to ensure normal communication between the vector network analyzer and the power meter.
2. **Preset** vector network analyzer.
3. Set internal source output power, IF bandwidth, sweep points, test frequency band and other parameters.
4. Select **Cal** → **Power Cal** to enter the Settings screen.
5. Select the test channel and select the power output port.
6. Set parameters such as power offset, capacity limit, reading times, maximum iteration times, etc.
7. Click **Take Cal Sweep** to start the power output measurement.
8. Click **OK** to complete the calibration and exit the power calibration interface after the measurement is completed.

7.6.2 Receiver calibration

The vector network analyzer receiver power has been factory calibrated, but the factory calibration may not guarantee sufficient accuracy in every situation. The user can conduct a receiver power calibration before the test to improve the test accuracy. To ensure the calibration accuracy of the receiver, it is better to calibrate the power of the internal source before the calibration of the receiver.

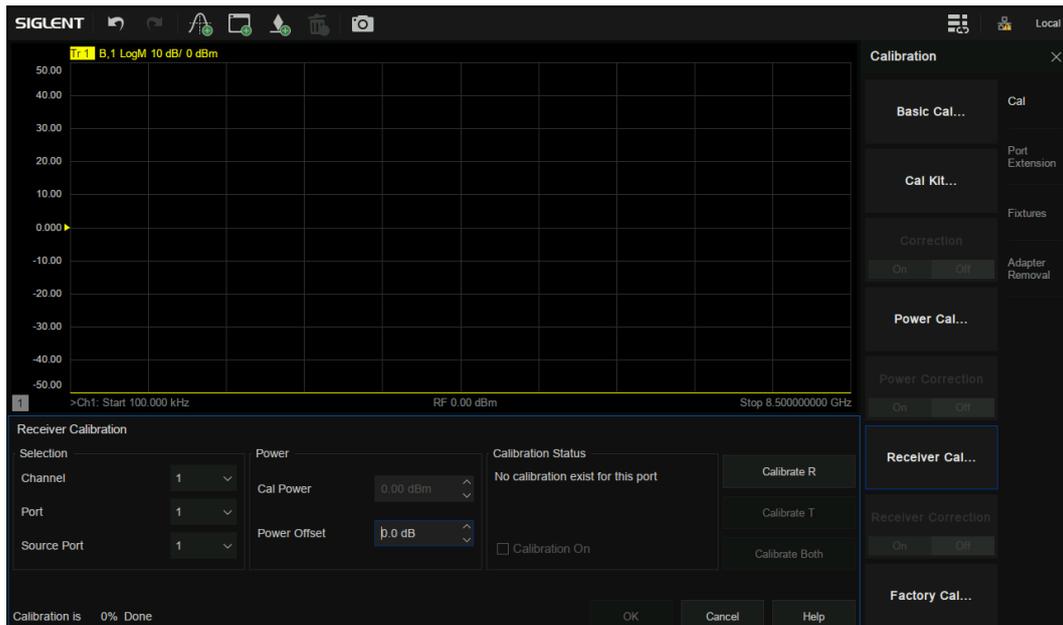


Figure 7-4 Receiver calibration setting interface

Operating steps:

1. **Preset** vector network analyzer.
2. Set internal source output power, IF bandwidth, sweep points, test frequency band, and other parameters.
3. Select **Cal** → **Receiver Cal** to enter the Settings screen.
4. Select the test channel, select the internal source output port, select the receiver port
5. Connect the two ports using an appropriate specification RF cable.
6. Set parameters such as power offset.
7. **Calibrate R** or **Calibrate T** or **Calibrate Both** can be clicked to begin receiver calibration.
8. Click **OK** to complete the calibration and exit the receiver calibration interface.

7.7 Port extension

Eliminating the errors of test fixturing can be a difficult task. The port extension function of a vector network analyzer is a good method to eliminate the error of test fixtures. The calibration of S parameters is usually carried out by the user at the plane where the RF cable is connected to the test fixture, typically a connector (SMA, N-type, etc.). The actual device to be tested is located in the test fixture. The device to be tested and the test fixture are generally connected by a microstrip line. As a result, the actual measurement plane of the device to be tested does not coincide with the calibration reference plane (the connector, as mentioned previously) which will introduce calibration errors.

After the S parameter calibration is performed, the reference plane can be extended to the specified measurement plane by simply adding the added microstrip line length, speed factor, loss, and other parameters in the setting interface, to carry out more accurate testing.

7.7.1 Manual port extension

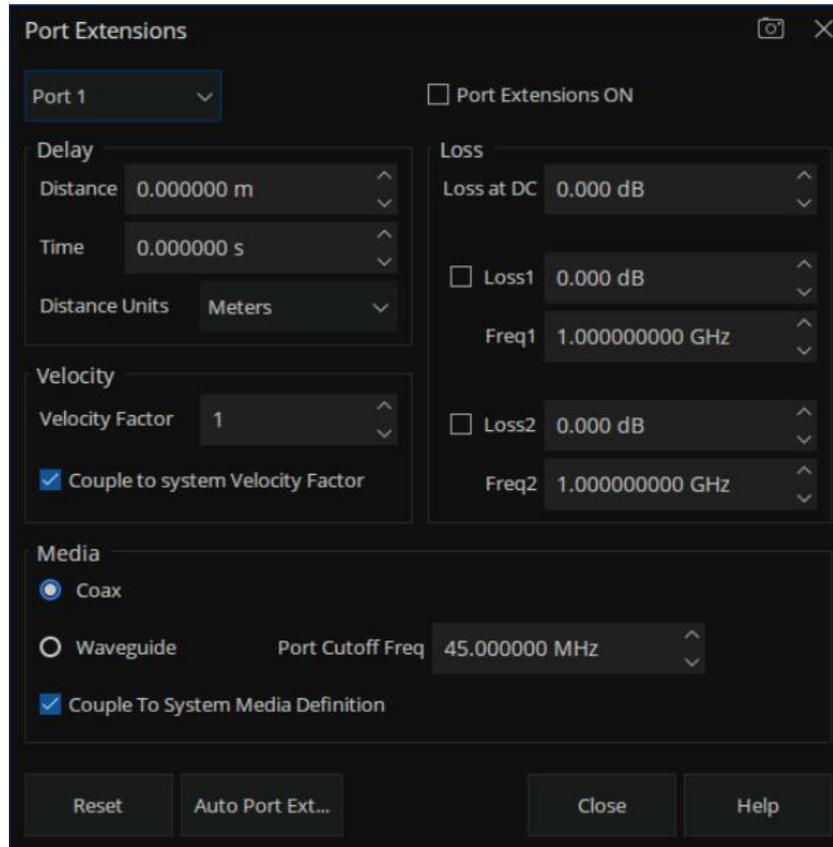


Figure 7-5 Port extension setting interface

1. Perform the appropriate calibration type (SOLT, etc.) on the associated cabling before entering Port Extensions.
2. Select **Cal** → **Port Extension** → **Port Extension** to enter the Settings screen.
3. Select the port that needs to be extended, the unit of length, and input the velocity coefficient.

The velocity coefficient is different, and the propagation time of electromagnetic waves on the transmission line is different. Input the length of the extended transmission line and the time will be calculated automatically.

If the transmission line has loss, the loss of the transmission line can be added, including DC and AC loss.

The AC loss can be selected as LOSS1 at the single-frequency point or LOSS1 and LOSS2 at the dual-frequency point.

Among them, the fitting algorithm for two forms of AC loss are:

Single-frequency point loss Loss1:

$$\text{Loss}(f) = \text{Loss1} * (f/\text{Freq1}) ^ 0.5$$

Dual-frequency point loss Loss1, Loss2:

Set the low frequency point to LOSS1 and the high frequency point to LOSS2,

$$\text{Loss}(f) = \text{Loss1} * (f/\text{Freq1}) ^ n, n = \lg [\text{abs}(\text{Loss1}/\text{Loss2})] / \lg (\text{Freq1}/\text{Freq2}).$$

4. Select whether to coupling to the system speed factor. If unchecked, the speed factor is set only for the specified port, and when checked, for all ports.
5. **Media:** For port, select the media of the added transmission line or fixturing:
 - **Coax:** Select when the fixture or added transmission line is coax. Also specify the velocity factor of the coax.
 - **Waveguide / Port Cutoff Freq:** Select when the fixture or added transmission line is waveguide. Also enter cutoff frequency of the waveguide.
 - **Couple to System Media Definition:** When unchecked, the Waveguide Cutoff Frequency is set for only the specified port and only for Port Extensions. When checked, sets the Waveguide Cutoff Frequency for all ports. In addition, changing this value also changes this setting for the Electrical Delay feature.
6. Check the **Port Extensions ON** button and the Port extension will take effect.

Manual port extensions require the user to manually enter the parameters of the extended transmission line, while automatic port extension does not require prior knowledge of the transmission line parameters. The calibration plane can be automatically extended to the actual reference plane by simply performing an open or short circuit calibration on the actual reference

plane of the DUT. The automatic port extension function is not available in the following cases:

1. The sweep type is set to power sweep.
2. The frequency offset is set to on.
3. Waveguide transmission line port extension.

7.7.2 Automatic port extension

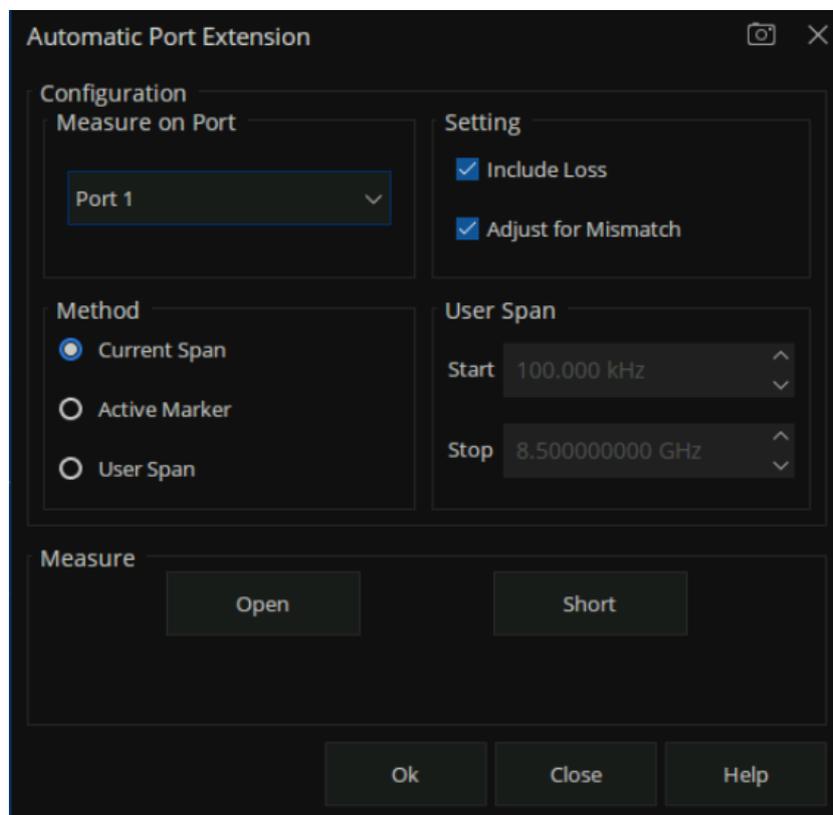


Figure 7-6 Automatic port extension setting interface

1. Perform the appropriate calibration type (SOLT, etc.) on the associated cabling before entering Port Extensions.
2. Select **Cal** → **Port Extension** → **Auto Port Extension** to enter the Settings screen.
3. Select the port you want to extend. Refer to practical application scenarios, select **Port 1** or **Port 2**, or both ports.

4. Select the frequency span of the test.

There are three frequency spans to choose:

Current Span: The frequency span of the current interface setting.

Active Marker: The frequency point currently marked, In this case, **Loss2** can be ignored when +setting loss, only **Loss1** can be set.

User Span: Use the start and end frequencies set by the user.

5. Set whether the loss should be included or not. Select this box to automatically measure the loss in the transmission line and apply it to the calibration.
6. The mismatch adjustment option is only available when the inclusion loss item is selected. The mismatch increases the ripple on the trace lines of S11 and S22. If the ripple is large, the trace display of S11 and S22 will be greater than 0 dB, resulting in unstable values when S parameters are used. Selecting the adjustment mismatch item can increase the loss of the fixture so that the peak value of the ripple is below 0 dB. Although this will increase the error, it can prevent the numerical instability of S parameters from appearing when it is used.
7. Remove the DUT from the test fixture. In this way, the open-circuit measurement can be performed. Of course, the test fixture can also refer to the plane Short circuit to conduct the Short measurement. It can carry out one of the Open or Short measurements or simultaneously carry out the Open and Short measurements. When two measurements are used, the result will be the average of the two measurements, and the accuracy will be improved.

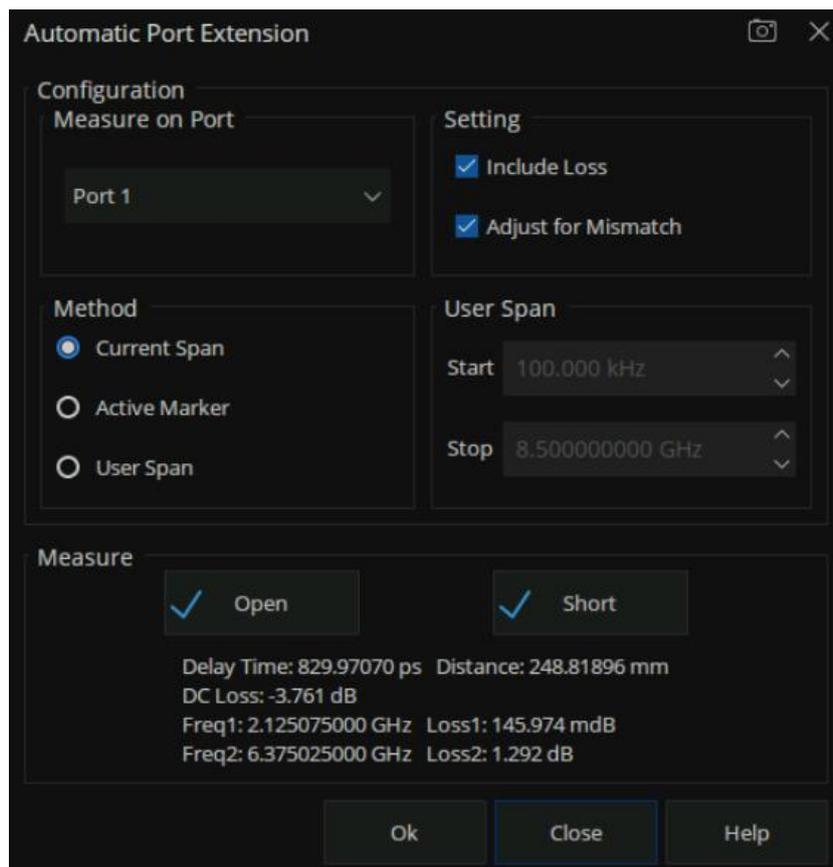


Figure 7-7 Automatic port extension measurement completion interface

7.8 Fixture measurement function

In addition to the port extension function, the vector network analyzer also provides several other functions for test fixtures:

1. Port match (2-port embedding)
2. Port impedance conversion
3. 2-port de-embedding
4. N port embed/ de-embed (port 4/6/8)
5. Differential port match
6. Differential port impedance conversion

7. Common port impedance conversion

7.8.1 Port match

1. Ensure that the user has completed the S parameter calibration.
2. Select **Cal** → **Fixtures** → **Fixture Setup** → **Port Match** to enter the Settings screen.
3. By selecting the port and the parameter representation form of the matching module, the S2P file (AKA Touchstone file) of the matching module can be directly exported or the circuit model of the matching module can be used. It supports 9 topologies which are combined by L, R, G, and C. It is necessary to manually set the parameter values of L, R, G, and C components. Checking the **Enable Port Matching On All Ports** tab means that all ports are matched. When the frequency range in the S2P file of the imported matching module is less than the frequency range set by the current interface, the system will extrapolate the S2P file by default. In other words, all the uncovered low-frequency parameters are replaced by the first point in the S2P file and all the uncovered high-frequency parameters are replaced by the last point in S2P file making the frequency range of the S2P file the same as the frequency range of the current interface.
4. Click **Close** to complete the setting and click **Apply Fixtures** to ON to take effect.

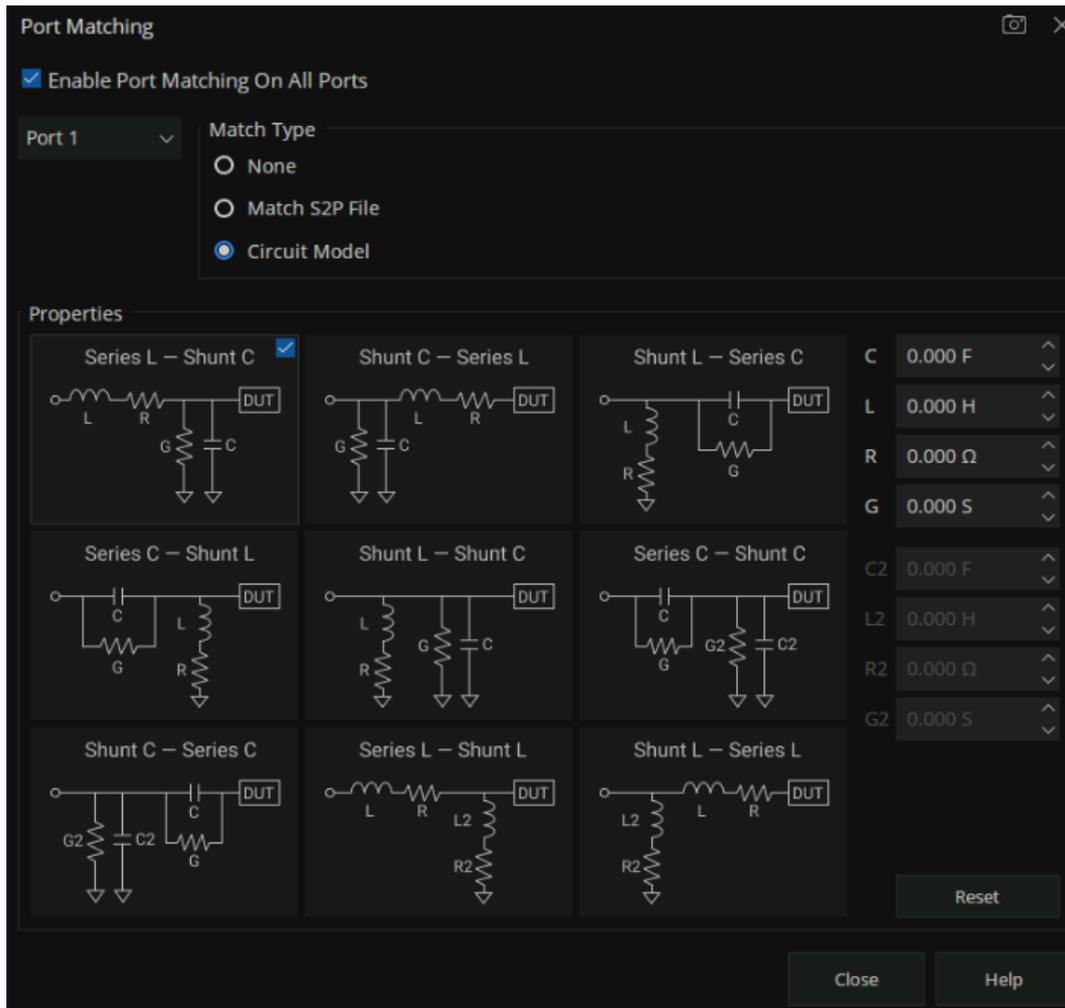


Figure 7-8 Port match

7.8.2 Port impedance conversion

1. Ensure that the user has completed the S parameter calibration.
2. Select **Cal** → **Fixtures** → **Fixture Setup** → **Port Z** to enter the Settings screen.
3. Choose the port, the default system port characteristic impedance is 50 Ω , you can fill in the required resistance values in the R and JX columns, Then the S parameter displayed will be automatically converted to the S parameter corresponding to the new characteristic impedance. Checking the **Enable Port Z Conversion On All Ports** tab means port matching is performed on all ports.

4. Click **Close** to complete the setting and click **Apply Fixtures** to ON to take effect.

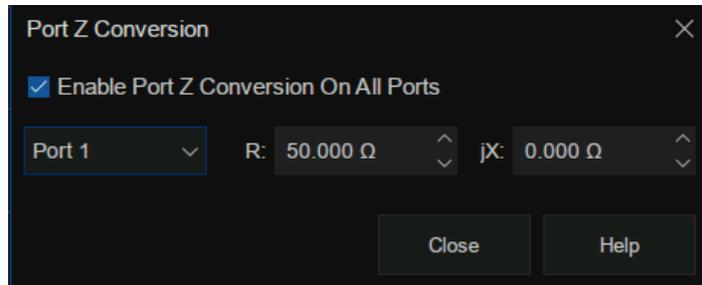


Figure 7-9-port impedance conversion

7.8.3 2-port de-embed

1. Ensure that the user has completed the S parameter calibration.
2. Select **Cal** → **Fixtures** → **Fixture Setup** → **2-Port DeEmbed** to enter the Settings screen.
3. Select the port and select the form of de-embedding to import an S2P File. Click **User S2P File** to import the S parameter of the fixture part that needs to be removed.

Checking the **Enable De-Embedding On All Ports** tab means that all ports are de-embeddable.

When the frequency range in the S2P file of the imported matching module is smaller than the frequency range set by the current interface, the system will extrapolate the S2P file by default. All the low-frequency parameters not covered are replaced by the first point in the S2P file, and all the high-frequency parameters not covered are replaced by the last point in the S2P file, making the frequency range of the S2P file the same as that of the current interface.

4. Checking the **Reverse Adapter Ports** entry represents the part of the reverse connection that will need to be de-embedding. By default, the system reverses the imported S2P file.
5. Click **Close** to complete the setting and click **Apply Fixtures** to ON to take effect.

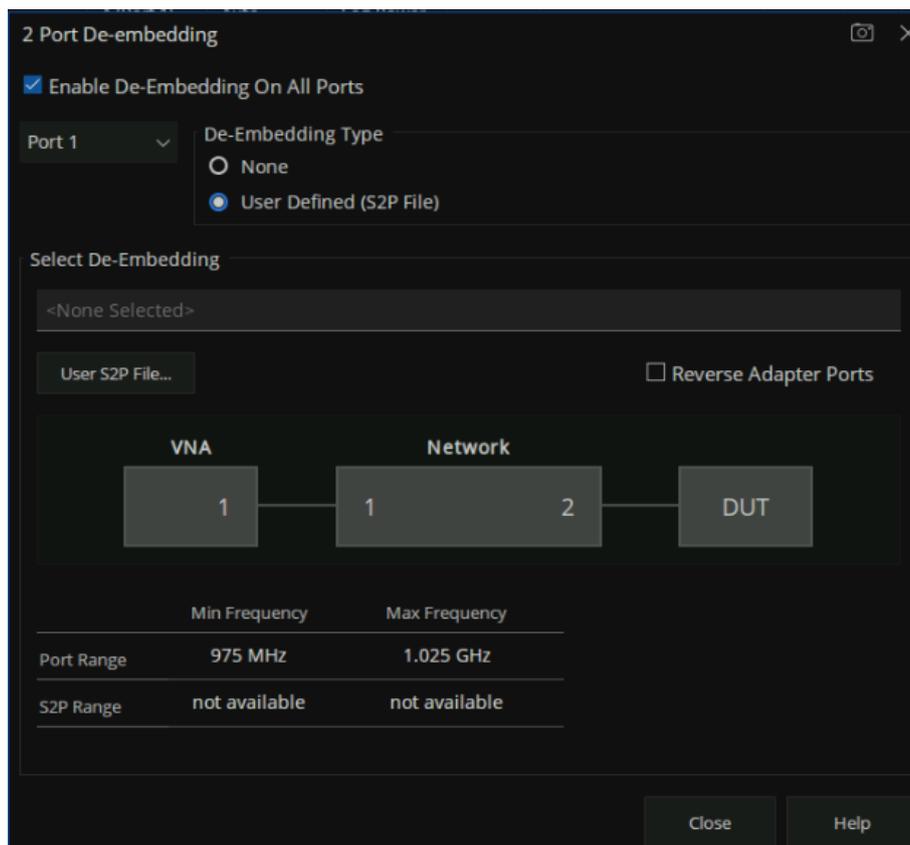


Figure 7-10 de-embedding interface

7.8.4 N-port embedding / de-embedding

1. Ensure that the user has completed the S parameter calibration.
2. Select **Cal** → **Fixtures** → **Fixture Setup** → **N-Port DeEmbed** to enter the Settings screen.
3. Select the topology type.

There are 3 topology types: A (using network 1); B (using network 1 and 3); C (using network 1, 2 and 4)

Select the port of the vector network analyzer in the VNA item, select the Network port configuration that needs to be embedded or de-embedded in the **Network**, and select the **Embed** operation or **De-embed** operation under each Network. Finally, load the S2P file

corresponding to the operating network. Checking the **Enable 4/ 6/ 8-Port Embed / De-embed On All Ports** tab means that all ports are matched.

When the frequency range in the S2P file of the imported matching module is less than the frequency range set by the current interface, the system will extrapolate the S2P file by default.

In other words, all the uncovered low-frequency parameters are replaced by the first point in the S2P file, and all the uncovered high-frequency parameters are replaced by the last point in the S2P file, making the frequency range of the S2P file the same as the frequency range of the current interface.

4. Click **Close** to complete the setting and click **Apply Fixtures** to ON to take effect.

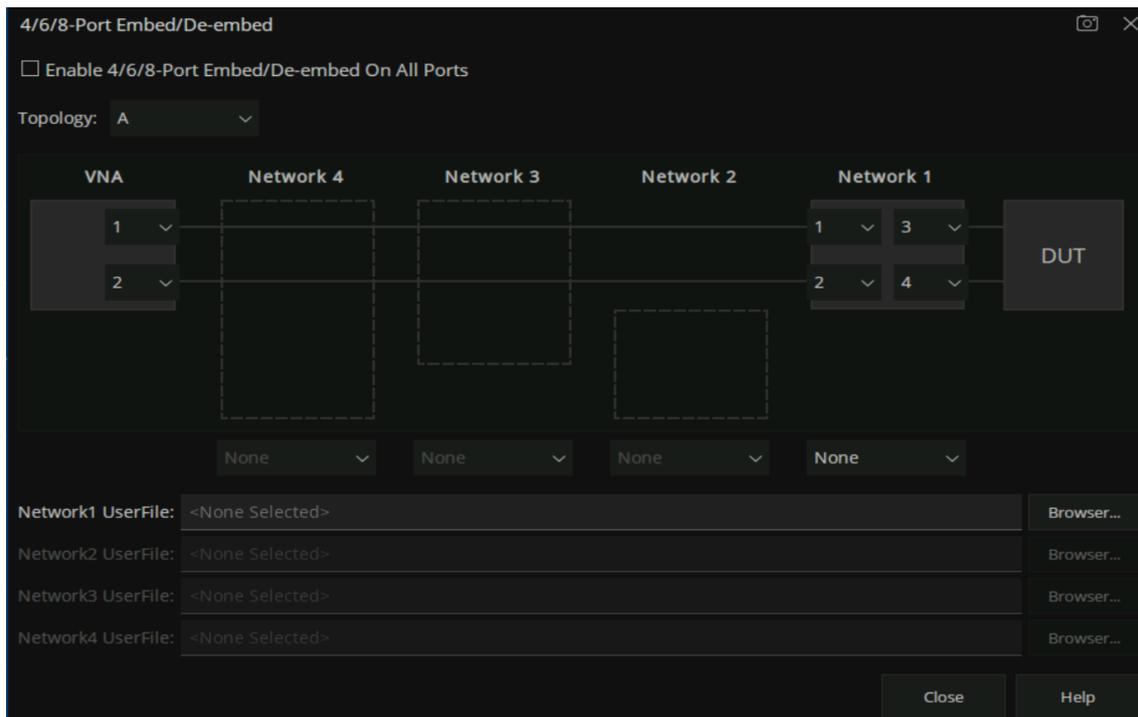


Figure 7-11 De-embedding interface

7.8.5 Differential port match

1. Ensure that the user has completed the S parameter calibration.
2. Select **Cal** → **Fixtures** → **Fixture Setup** → **Differential Port Match** to enter the Settings screen.
3. By selecting the port and the parameter representation form of the matching module, the S2P file of the matching module can be directly imported or the circuit model of the matching module can be used.

It is necessary to manually set the parameter values of L, R, G, and C components if the circuit model is used.

Checking the **Enable Differential Port Matching** tab means that all ports are matched.

When the frequency range in the S2P file of the imported matching module is less than the frequency range set by the current interface, the system will extrapolate the S2P file by default. In other words, all the uncovered low-frequency parameters are replaced by the first point in the S2P file and all the uncovered high-frequency parameters are replaced by the last point in the S2P file making the frequency range of the S2P file the same as the frequency range of the current interface.

4. Click **Close** to complete the setting and click **Apply Fixtures** to ON to take effect.

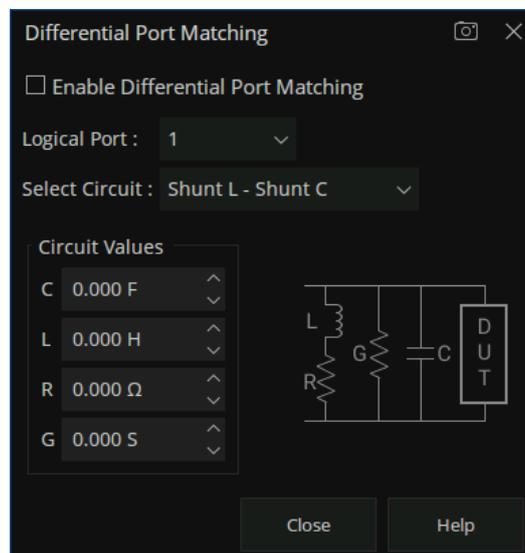


Figure 7-12 Differential port match

7.8.6 Differential and common port impedance conversion

The operation of differential port impedance conversion and common port impedance conversion is similar to that of port impedance conversion, please refer to the instructions of the latter.

7.9 Adapter removal / insertion function

Adapters are often used when the network analyzer is used to test the DUT. The vector network analyzer provides the function of removing and inserting adapters. Before the function of removing and inserting adapters is enabled, the vector network analyzer needs to carry out full 2-port calibration.

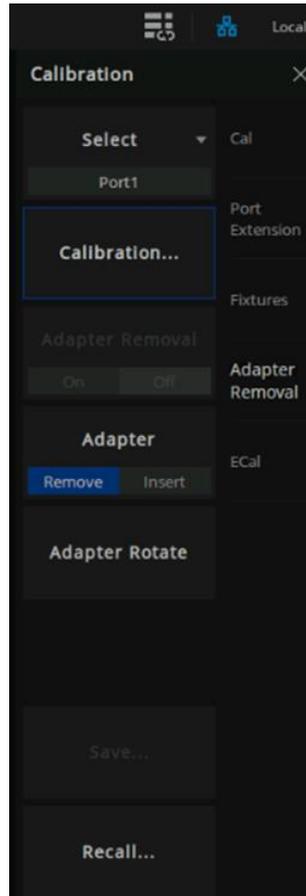


Figure 7-13 Adapter removal and insertion functions

7.9.1 Adapter removal

1. Connect the test cable of the vector network analyzer to the adapter, and configure the parameters of the network analyzer. First, perform the full 2-port calibration.
2. Select **Cal** → **Adapter Removal** to go to the Settings screen and select **Remove** in the **Adapter** tab.
3. Remove the adaptor from the test cable, Select **Cal** → **Adapter Removal** → **Calibration** to enter the **Adapter Removal** configuration screen. Select the port connected to the adaptor to be removed, select the calibration kit type, and select the polarity of the calibration kit. Click **Next** to connect the Open, Short and Load calibration elements in turn for full 1 port calibration.

4. Click **Finish** to complete the calibration and click Adapter Removal to ON to complete the Adapter Removal operation.

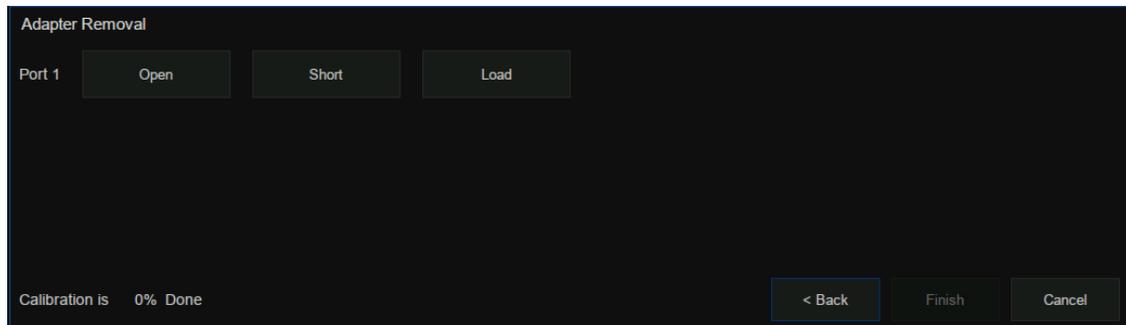


Figure 7-14 Adapter removal and insertion function calibration interface

7.9.2 Adapter insertion

1. Remove any test cables from the ports of the analyzer and perform a full 2-port calibration.
2. Select **Cal → Adapter Removal** to go to the Settings screen and select **Insert** in the **Adapter** tab.
3. Connect the adapter on the test cable, select **Cal → Adapter Removal → Calibration** to enter the **Adapter Removal** configuration screen. Select the port connected with the adaptor to be inserted, select the calibration kit model, select the polarity of the calibration kit, and click **Next** to connect the Open, Short, and Load calibration elements in turn for full 1 port calibration.
4. Click **Finish** to complete the calibration and click **Adapter Removal** to ON to complete the Adapter insertion operation.

“Adapter Rotate” is also known as the “equal exchange adapter and equal length adapter” calibration method. Before the unknown pass-through method was introduced, the switching adapter method was often used as a faster alternative to the more tedious adapter removal method.

7.10 ECal

7.10.1 ECal Overview

ECal is a new automatic calibration technology for vector network analyzers. Every ECal module contains electronic standards that are automatically switched into position during a measurement calibration. These electronic standards have been measured at the factory and the data stored within the memory of the ECal module. The analyzer uses this stored data, along with the measured data, to calculate the error terms for a measurement calibration. ECal offers the following advantages:

- The calibration process is simple. The electronic calibrator only needs to be connected to the VNA once to complete the test items required by the dual-port calibration, without the need for multiple calibration connections.
- A shorter time is required for calibration.
- There are fewer uncertain factors in the calibration process, and the probability of electronic calibration being affected by misoperation is reduced because there is no need for multiple connection processes.

Use ECal to perform calibration

1. Connect the USB port on the ECal module with the USB port on the front panel of VNA via a USB cable. the module indicates "READY". When you connect the module, the type of module, frequency range, and connector type are automatically recognized.
2. Connect a port on the ECal module to the test port to be calibrated.
3. Press Cal > ECal on the front panel to enter the ECal menu interface.

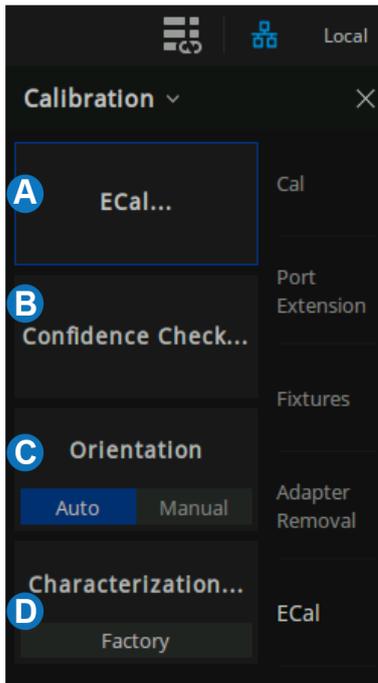


Figure 7-15 ECal menu

- A. ECal Config. Select the number of ports to calibrate. Then select the port number configuration.
- B. Confidence Check. Check the validity of Ecal calibration.
- C. Orientation. Select “Auto” (the default setting) the VNA automatically senses the model and direction in which an ECal module port is connected to the VNA ports. Select “Manual” to manually set the specified port.
- D. Characterization. View the characterization information stored in the ECal module

7.10.2 ECal Config

Press “Cal” on the front panel , Press Cal > ECal > ECal to enter the menu interface of ECal setting.

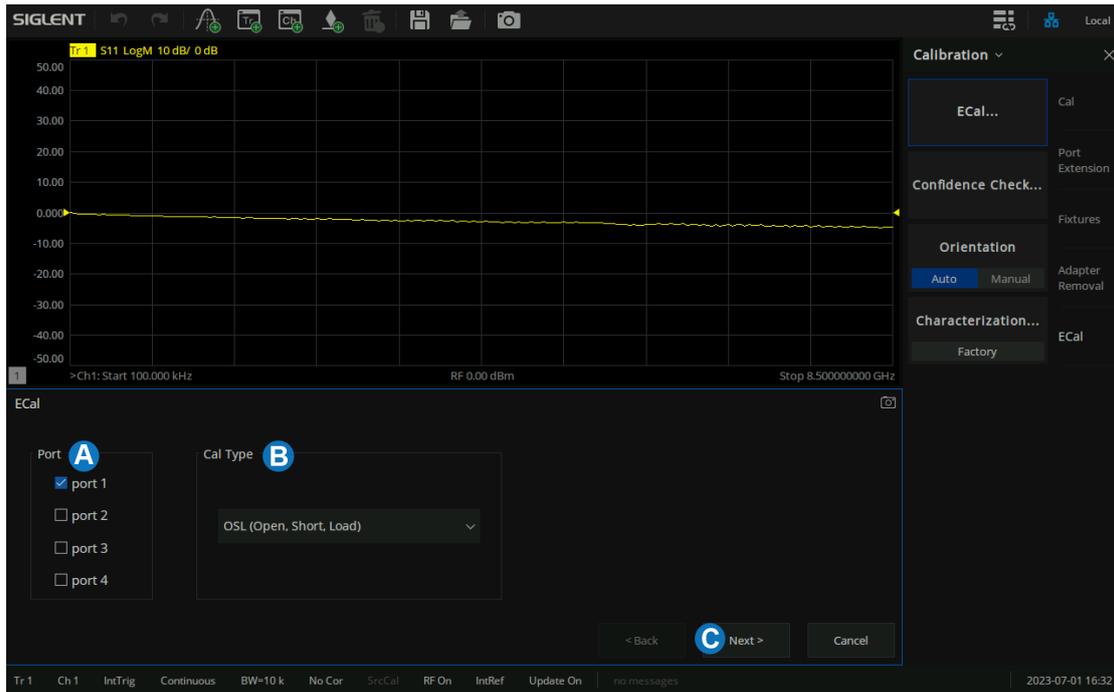


Figure 7-16 ECal config menu

- A. Select the number of ports to calibrate and configure the port number. Using ECal, you can perform 1-Port Reflection calibration, Full 2-Port calibration, Full 3-Port calibration, and Full 4-Port calibration.
- B. Select the Cal Type
- C. When “Orientation” is Auto, click “Next” to enter the automatic alignment directly. When “Orientation” is Manual, click “Next” to specify the calibration port and go to auto-calibration.

7.10.3 Confidence Check

1. Press “Cal” on the front panel, press Cal > ECal > Confidence Check to enter the menu interface of Confidence Check.

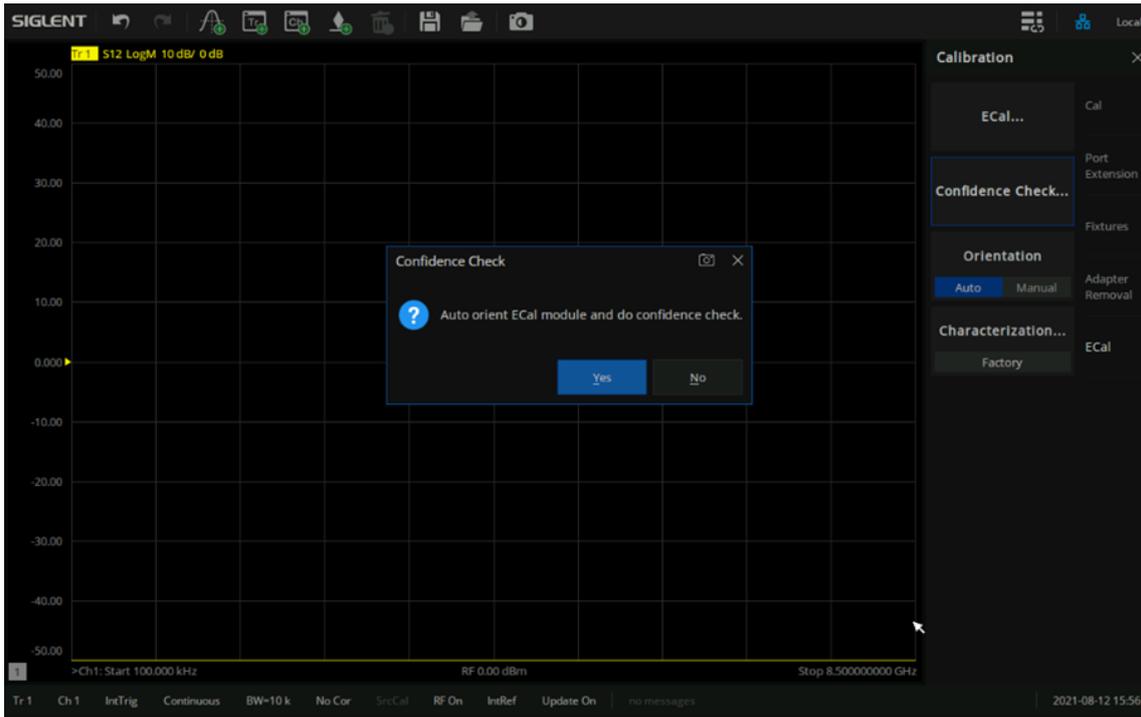


Figure 7-17 Confidence Check

2. Compare the data-trace with the memory trace and verify that the measurement is correct.
3. The steps to compare when both data and memory traces are displayed are as below:
 - Press “Math” on the front panel, Press “Math” > Memory > Math > Data + Memory.
 - Press “Scale” on the front panel, Press “Scale” > Scale > Auto Scale.
 - Determine if the differences between trace lines are acceptable.

7.10.4 Orientation

The ECal module automatically detects the connection between SNA's test ports and ECal module's ports. You can turn off this function to set ports manually.

Manual port setting procedure for Full 2-Port calibration

1. Press “Cal” on the front panel, Press “Cal” > ECal > Orientation > Manual.

2. Specify a test port of the VNA.
3. Specify an ECal port for the port of the VNA you specified.

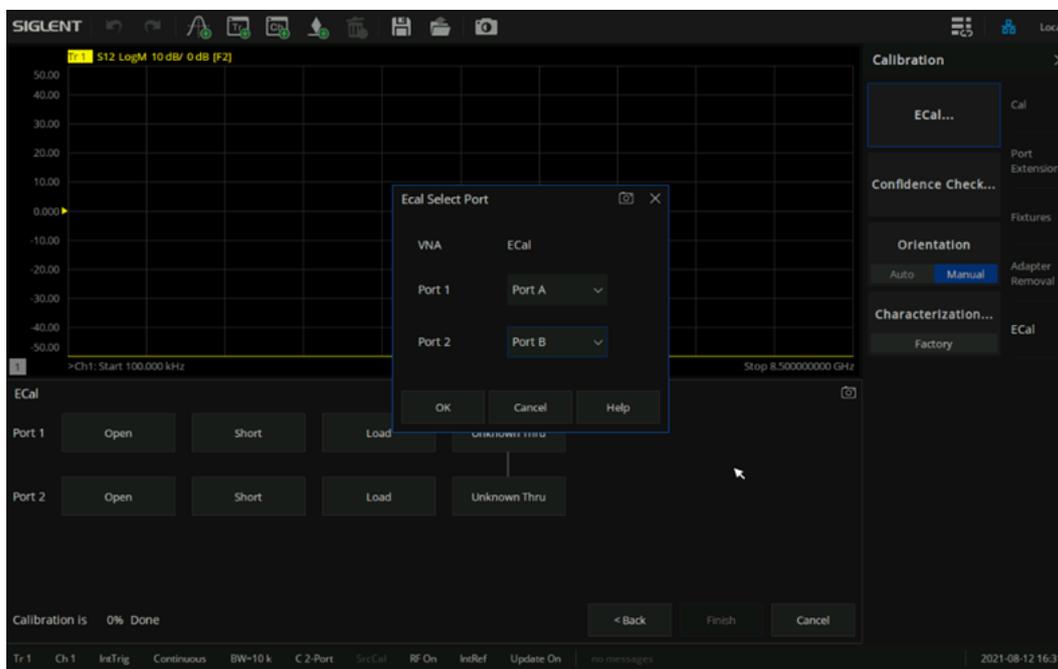


Figure 7-18 Manual port setting

7.10.5 Characterization

Press "Cal" on the front panel, press "Cal" > Cal > Characterization > Factory to view all the parameters of the stored Characterization in the ECal module.

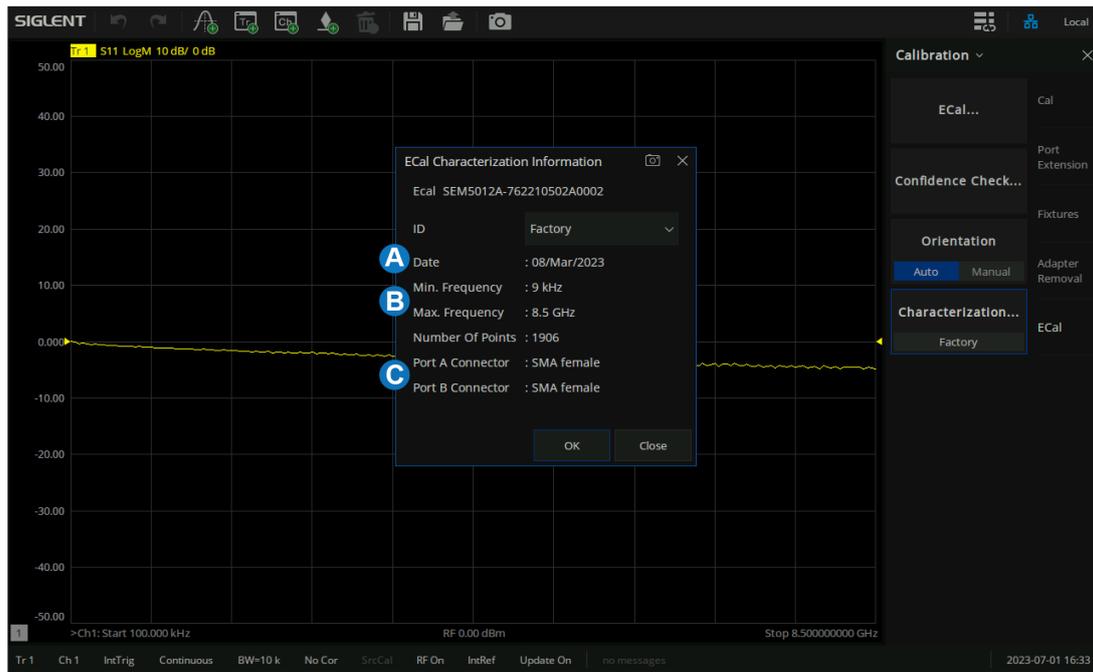


Figure 7-19 The factory information of Cal Kit

- A. The date when the characteristics were measured
- B. The stimulus conditions when the characteristics were measured
- C. The information of the Connector type

8 Data Analysis

8.1 Marker

The marker can display defined measurement data of traces. Each trace can set nine ordinary markers and one reference marker.

8.1.1 Ordinary marker:

Press the **Marker** button on the front panel, click **Add Marker** in the **Marker** submenu to create a marker, then set the required test frequency. If there are many markers on the trace, click **Select** to select the desired marker. After the marker is created, the measurement value of the marker will be displayed at the top right of the window, and the value format is the same as the format of the trace. We can click the **Delete Marker** command under the marker submenu to delete the marker and select the marker to delete from the pop-up menu. When a trace is deleted, all markers on the trace will be deleted. Click the **All Off** command under the **Marker** submenu or the **Marker Setup** submenu to delete all markers on the current trace.

8.1.2 Reference marker:

Press the **Marker** button on the front panel, click **Reference Marker** in the **Marker** submenu, make the **On** option selected then the **Reference Marker** will be created. By default, the **Reference Marker** is created at the location of the current ordinary **Marker**. If there is no ordinary **Marker** on the current trace, the **Reference Marker** will be created at the center of the trace. **Reference Markers** are denoted by an R. After creating a **Reference Marker**, set the **Reference Marker** as value discretization, fixed marker, and coupling, we can set the data format of **Reference Marker's** display value and view the **Reference Marker's** value in the marker table, but the **Reference Marker** cannot be set as a difference (delta) marker. Click **Reference Marker** in the **Marker** submenu, select the **Off** option to delete the **Reference Marker**.

8.1.3 Marker setting:

Press the **Marker** button on the front panel, set the current marker in the **Marker Setup** submenu, we can make the following settings for the currently selected marker:

1. Difference (delta) display:

The difference display mode is closed by default, to open the difference display mode, click the **Delta** to select the **On** option, then the marker's value will display the difference between the ordinary marker and the reference marker, and the marker's value is marked with " Δ ". If a reference marker has not been added to the trace, the reference marker will be automatically set on the trace. To display the absolute value of the marker, click the **Delta** again to select the **Off** option.

2. Value discretization:

The value discretization mode is closed by default. Due to the limited number of sampling points set on the trace, the data of other points except the sampling points are based on the interpolation value of the sampling point data, which is approximate to the actual data, not the real measured data. By setting the value discretization of the marker, the value of the marker can only be taken at the sampling point, which ensures that the marker's value is from the measurement data and not interpolated data. To open the value discretization mode, click the **Discrete** to select the **On** option, at this time, the data of the marker is only selected from the sampling points, when the coordinate value of the marker is not in the sampling point, the marker is automatically moved to the nearest sampling point. To turn off the value discretization, click the **Discrete** to select the **Off** option.

3. Fixed marker:

The fixed marker mode is closed by default. Fixed markers have a fixed excitation position (x-axis coordinate), its response value (Y-axis coordinate) will change according to the trace data

update. To keep the fixed value of the marker unchanged, click the **Type** command to select the **Fixed** option, then the marker's value will keep the current value unchanged, and the marker does not move up or down with the trace update. To restore the marker real-time update, click the **Type** command again to select the **Normal** option.

4. Data format:

The newly created marker uses the current trace's data format by default. To change the data format of the marker, click the **Format** and select the corresponding data format in the pop-up menu. The following data formats are available:

Trace Default	Lin Magnitude
Log/Phase	Phase
Lin/Phase	SWR
Re/Im	Delay
R+jx	Real
G+jB	Imaginary
Log Magnitude	

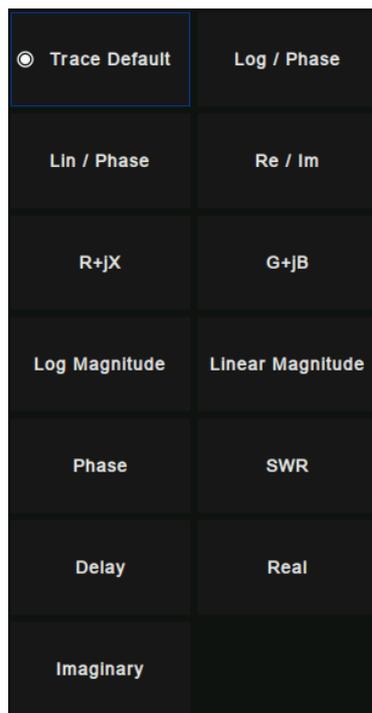


Figure 8-1 Data format interface

5. Marker coupling:

The newly created marker turns off coupling by default. At this time, the marker is only set on a single trace, and the markers on different traces do not affect each other. If we need multiple markers on different traces to share settings, we can use the marker coupling function. Click the **Coupled** command, and select the range of the marker coupling in the pop-up menu for coupling operation. When the marker coupling mode is on, the markers of the same number and X-axis (such as frequency or time) on all traces in the coupling range share the settings, and the marker's setting on the current trace will be used by default. If the current marker is not in the coupling range, the marker with the same number on the trace with the smallest trace number is used.

Note: when the marker coupling mode is on, the marker on the trace within the coupling range will automatically move to the same X-axis coordinate.

6. Marker table:

The newly created marker closes the marker table by default. If we need to display all marker data in the form of a table, we can use the marker table function. Click the **Marker Table** to select the **On** state, a table will appear at the bottom left to display all marker's values, click the **Marker Table** again to select the **Off** option to close the marker table.

8.1.4 Marker Display

Press the **Marker** button on the front panel, set the display effect for the current cursor in the **Marker Display** submenu:

- **Show Readout:** The system is turned on by default. If this switch is turned off, the cursor reading will be hidden.
- **Active Trc Only:** The system is turned off by default. If this switch is turned on, only the cursor reading of the current working trace will be displayed.
- **Align:** The system is turned on by default. If this switch is turned off, the cursor of different traces will not be aligned and displayed.
- **X Pos:** Set the display position of the cursor reading on the X-axis.
- **Y Pos:** Set the display position of the cursor reading on the Y-axis.
- **Decimal Places:** By default, the Auto Decimal Places check box is checked. When unchecked, the decimal places for the stimulus value and response value of the cursor reading can be set.

8.1.5 Marker function

Press the **Marker** button on the front panel, use the current marker to set the excitation in the **Marker Function** submenu. Use the currently selected marker to achieve the following functions:

- **Marker → Start:** Set the current marker position (X coordinate) as the sweeping starting point.
- **Marker → Stop:** Set the current marker position (X coordinate) as the sweeping ending point.
- **Marker → Center:** Set the current marker position (X coordinate) as the sweeping center point.
Note: When using this command, the sweeping boundary value far from the current marker will be changed to reduce the sweeping range, so that the marker position becomes the new sweeping center point.
- **Marker → Span:** This function is only available when the current marker is a difference (delta) marker. Set the sweeping range between the current marker position and the reference marker position (x coordinate).
- **Marker → Ref Level:** Set the response value (Y coordinate) of the current marker to the

reference level of the current trace.

- **Marker → Delay:** Referring to the phase slope of the current marker position, the line length is adjusted to the receiver input, this function helps to smooth the phase trace around the current marker. For the equipment without constant group delay in the measurement frequency span, another electrical delay adjustment is needed. This function can be used to measure electrical length or deviation from a linear phase. This function requires the measured phase difference, so it is only suitable for proportional measurements.
- **Marker → CW Freq:** Set the current marker position (frequency) to continuous wave (CW) frequency. This function requires the x-axis field of the current marker, otherwise, it is invalid. After changing CW frequency with this command, enable power or CW sweeping to apply the changed CW frequency setting.
- **Marker → SA:** If the current mode is SA, the center frequency is set to the current marker value; If it is not SA mode, then switch to SA mode, set the center frequency to the current marker value, and set span to 10 times of the previous step freq.

8.2 Marker search function

The marker can be used to search the maximum value, minimum value, peak value, and target value of the trace in the specified search domain. It can also search for multi-peak value, multi-target, bandwidth filtering, and band-stop filtering.

8.2.1 Search domain

The search domain is the frequency span included in a marker search operation. Each marker has an independent search domain, and the default is full span, which is the same as the current sweep range. The X coordinate movement range of the marker is limited in its search domain. The user can set up to 16 custom search domains. The search domains are independent of each other and

allowed to overlap. The search field can be set for each marker, and multiple markers are allowed to share one search domain.

To set a custom search domain, press the **Search** button on the front panel, click the **Domain** command in the **Search** submenu, and click the **Add** command in the pop-up menu. Then click the **Domain** command again, click and select the newly created custom search domain in the pop-up menu, and enter the required values in the **Start** and **Stop** text boxes below the domain command. When the search domain of the current marker is not full span, the indicator " Δ " will appear on the x-axis to identify the search domain of the current marker. To delete a user-defined search domain, click the **Domain** command, select the search domain to be deleted in the pop-up menu, then click the **Domain** command again, and then click **Delete** in the pop-up menu. If the search domain of the marker is deleted, its search domain is automatically set to full span.

8.2.2 Max and min search

Press the **Search** button on the front panel and click the **Max Search** command in the **Search** submenu to move the current marker to the maximum response value in the search domain. Press the **Search** button on the front panel and click the **Max Search** command in the **Search** submenu to move the current marker to the maximum response value in the search domain. Click the **Min Search** command to move the current marker to the minimum response value in the search domain.

8.2.3 Peak search

Press the **Search** button on the front panel to search the peak in the **Peak** submenu. Before searching for the peak value, the effective peak value to be searched should be defined first. The validity of the peak value is determined by the search domain, peak polarity, threshold, and deviation:

Peak polarity: According to the polarity, the peaks are divided into two categories: Positive and negative. The positive peak value refers to situations where the measured value is greater than the measured value at both ends of a span, and the negative peak value refers to the peak value that the measured value is less than the measured value at both ends of a span. Click the **Peak Polarity** command in the **Peak** submenu to select the peak polarity. The **Both** option means that both positive and negative peaks are regarded as valid peaks for the search.

Threshold: For the positive peak, only the peak whose measured value is greater than the threshold is considered valid; for the negative peak, only the peak whose measured value is less than the threshold is considered valid; when the polarity of the peak is set to **Both**, the threshold is not used as the basis for judging the validity of the peak. To set the threshold, click the **Threshold** command in the **Peak** submenu to enter the required value.

Deviation: The deviation value of peak value refers to the smaller difference between the measured value of peak value and the measured value of an adjacent peak with the opposite polarity. Only the peak value with a deviation greater than the rated value is considered valid. To set the deviation value, click the **Excursion** command in the **Peak** submenu to enter the required value.

After determining the effective peak range and search domain, the peak search can be started.

There are several peak searching modes available:

- Using the **Peak Search** command in the **Peak** submenu, the peak with the largest measured value among the effective positive peaks or the peak with the smallest measured value among the effective negative peaks will be included in the search according to the peak polarity setting. If the current peak polarity is set to **Both**, the peak with the largest

measured value among the effective positive peaks is searched.

- Use the **Peak Right → Search** command in the **Peak** submenu to search the nearest effective peak from the current marker position to the right.
- Use the **Peak Left ← Search** command in the **Peak** submenu to search the nearest effective peak from the current marker position to the left.
- Use the **Next Peak Search** command in the **Peak** submenu to search for the effective positive peak value next lower than the current marker measurement value or the effective negative peak value next higher than the current marker measurement value according to the peak polarity setting. If the current peak polarity is set to **Both**, the effective peak next lower than the current vernier measurement value is searched.

8.2.4 Target search

Press the **Search** button on the front panel to search the target in the **Target** submenu. Before searching the target, set the target value and transition type:

Target value: The target value refers to the response value to search (Y coordinate). If the response value of a point on the trace is equal to the target value, then the point is the target point to search. To set the target value, click the **Target Value** command in the **Target** submenu to enter the required value.

Transition type: The target points are divided into two types, positive and negative. The positive target conversion type means that the measured value on the right side of the target point is greater than that on the left side, while the negative target conversion type means that the measured value on the right side of the target point is less than that on the left side. Click the **Transition** command in the **Target** submenu to select the conversion type to search for. The **Both** option means that both positive and negative target conversion types are regarded as valid

targets.

After the target value, transition type and search domain are determined, the target search can be started. The vector network analyzer has the following target search modes:

- Use the **Target Search** command in the **Target** submenu to search for the nearest effective target from the current marker position to the right. When no effective target can be found from the right, search from the starting point of the search domain to the right.
- Use the **Target Right → Search** command in the target submenu to search the nearest valid target from the current marker position to the right.
- Use the **Target Left ← Search** command in the **Target** submenu to search the nearest valid target from the current marker position to the left.

8.2.5 Multi-peak search

Press the **Search** button on the front panel to search for multiple peaks in the **Multi Peak & Target** submenu. Before searching for multiple peaks, you need to set the threshold, deviation, and peak polarity in the **Peak Threshold**, **Peak Excursion** and **Peak Polarity** commands in the submenu to define the peak validity. After setting the above parameters, click the **Multi Peak Search** command to search all effective peaks from the starting point of the search domain to the right, and mark the peaks with a marker. Since there can only be 9 common markers on a single trace, only the first 9 effective peaks can be found when there are many effective peaks.

8.2.6 Multi-target search

Press the **Search** button on the front panel to search for multiple targets in the **Multi Peak & Target** submenu. Before multi-target search, you need to set the target value and conversion type in the

Target Value and **Transition** submenu to define the target validity. After setting the above parameters, click the **Multi-Target Search** command to search all valid targets from the starting point of the search domain to the right, and mark the searched targets with a marker. Since there can only be 9 common markers on a single trace, only the first 9 valid targets can be found when there are many valid targets.

8.2.7 Tracking search

When using the above search function, the marker position is only based on the current sweeping result, and will not be dynamically updated with the trace update after the search. Tracking mode can be used to update search results with trace data. Press the **Search** button on the front panel, click the **Tracking** command, and select the search type in the pop-up menu; the search in the tracking mode uses the search parameter settings in the above search.

8.2.8 Bandwidth search

The bandwidth search is a function for determining the bandwidth of the trace, center frequency, cut-off points (on the higher frequency and the lower frequency sides), Q and insertion loss based on the position of the active marker or peak marker.

Press the **Search** button on the front panel to search the bandwidth in the **Bandwidth** submenu. Click **BW Search Enable** and select the **On** option to search the bandwidth. After the bandwidth search is completed, a small triangle will be used to mark the cut-off frequency of the trace, and the bandwidth, center frequency, cut-off frequency, quality factor, and insertion loss will be displayed in the upper right corner of the window. To turn off the bandwidth search, click **BW Search Enable** again and select the **Off** option. You can set whether to alarm when the bandwidth search fails in the **Sound On Fail** command.

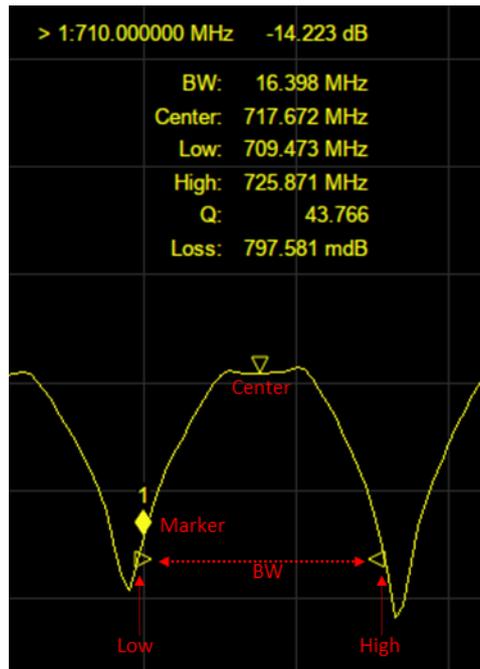


Figure 8-2 Bandwidth search example

8.2.9 Notch search

The notch search function is used to obtain the bandwidth, center frequency, cutoff points (high-frequency side and low-frequency side), Q and insertion loss of a trace based on the active marker or peak marker position. The notch search function starts from the left side of the active marker position and ends when points that meet the conditions are found.

Press the **Search** button on the front panel to search the band stop in the **Notch** submenu. Click the **Notch Search Enable** command and select the **On** option to perform the band stop search. After the band stop search is completed, a small triangle will be used to mark the cut-off frequency of the trace, and the bandwidth, center frequency, cut-off frequency, quality factor, and insertion loss will be displayed in the upper right corner of the window. To turn off the band stop search, click the **Notch Search Enable** command again and select the **Off** option. You can set whether to alarm when the band stop search fails in the **Sound On Fail** command.

The following values are displayed for Bandwidth and Notch Search:

- **Bandwidth (BW):** The difference in frequency between the higher frequency cut-off and lower frequency cut-off points (High - Low).
- **Center frequency (Center):** Frequency at the middle point between the lower frequency cut-off and higher frequency cut-off points. $(\text{High} + \text{Low})/2$.
- **Lower frequency cut-off point (Low):** Lower frequency of 2 measurement points, both separated by the defined bandwidth / notch value from the active marker position.
- **Higher frequency cut-off point (High):** Higher frequency of 2 measurement points, both separated by the defined bandwidth / notch value from the active marker position.
- **Q:** Ratio of Center Frequency to Bandwidth (Center Frequency / Bandwidth).
- **Insertion loss (loss):** The measured value of the position of the center frequency at the time the bandwidth/notch search is executed.

8.3 Mathematical operation

The vector network analyzer supports saving the current data-trace in memory. It can perform four kinds of mathematical operations on the current data-trace and memory trace. In addition, it can calculate and display statistical data (mean, standard deviation, and peak-peak) on the data-trace. In addition, through the built-in formula editor, you can use multiple types of traces from the same or different channels to build custom formulas. When the mathematical operation with memory trace needs to be carried out, the current data needs to be stored in memory first. Click **Data** → **Memory** to complete the storage operation. In the **Display** menu bar, you can select three display modes: Display data-trace only, display memory trace and display data-trace and memory trace at the same time. The four mathematical operations of data-trace and memory trace are as follows, in which the values on data-trace and memory trace are linear:

- **Data/Memory:** Divide the measured data by the data in the stored trace. This function can be used to calculate the ratio of two traces (such as calculating gain or attenuation), which can

also be regarded as the normalization operation of test data.

- **Data*Memory:** The current measurement data is multiplied by the data in memory.
- **Data+Memory:** Current measurement data plus data in memory.
- **Data-Memory:** Current measurement data minus data in memory. For example, you can use this function to store measured data, the error is then subtracted from the DUT measurement.

8.4 Conversion

The vector network analyzer supports parameter conversion, which can convert the S parameter of the current trace to the required parameter mode. The vector network analyzer supports the following 8 conversion types.

- Z-Reflect: Impedance in reflection measurement Z_r .

$$Z_r = Z_{0a} \times \frac{1 + S_{aa}}{1 - S_{aa}}$$

- Z-Transmit: Impedance in transmission measurement Z_t .

$$Z_t = \frac{2 \times \sqrt{Z_{0a} \times Z_{0b}}}{S_{ab}} - (Z_{0a} + Z_{0b})$$

- Z-Trans-Shunt: Impedance in parallel transmission Z_t .

$$Z_t = \frac{1}{Y_t}$$

- Y-Reflect: Reflection measurement admittance Y_r .

$$Y_r = \frac{1}{Z_r}$$

- Y -Transmit: Admittance in transmission measurement Y_t .

$$Y_t = \frac{1}{Z_t}$$

- Y -Trans-Shunt: Admittance in parallel transmission Y_t .

$$Y_{01} = \frac{1}{Z_{01}}$$

$$Y_{02} = \frac{1}{Z_{02}}$$

$$Y_t = \frac{2 \times \sqrt{Y_{01} \times Y_{02}}}{S_{ab}} - (Y_{01} + Y_{02})$$

- 1/S: Reciprocal of S parameter.
- Conjugation: Convert the measured value to a complex conjugate number.

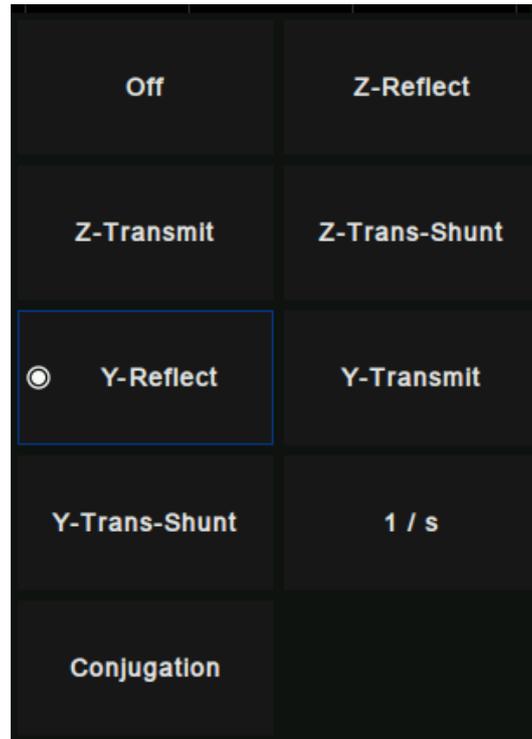


Figure 8-3 Parameter conversion type

When both the fixture simulation measurement function and the port impedance function are in the “on” state, the system will use the value set in the port impedance conversion. In other cases, the system Z_0 (preset value: 50Ω) will be used. The operation steps for selecting the conversion type are as follows:

1. Click **Math** → **Analysis** → **Conversion** enter the selection interface.
2. Select the corresponding conversion type, effective immediately.

8.5 Equation editor

In the equation editor, we can input the algebraic formulas of standard mathematical operators and functions, and reference the data available in the vector network analyzer. After a valid formula

is entered and enabled, the working trace will be displayed as the result of the set formula and updated in real-time.

For example, enter the formula $S_{21}/(1 - S_{11})$. The trace is calculated by dividing each S_{21} data point by 1 and subtracting the value of the corresponding S_{11} data point. For a 201 points sweep, the calculation is repeated 201 times, once per point. In addition, suppose that the vector network analyzer is required to measure the directivity of a 3-port device to be tested, and the directivity is not the measurement parameter of the vector network analyzer, then the formula editor can be used to complete the measurement, and the result is the sum and difference of the traces in logarithmic amplitude format, that is $S_{12} + S_{23} - S_{13}$. Because the formula editor operates on linear complex data, the actual required formula is $S_{12} * S_{23}/S_{13}$

Finally, the vertical axis format is set to logarithmic amplitude for display. The operation steps of the equation editor are as follows:

1. Click **Math** → **Analysis** → **Equation Editor** enter the equation editor interface.

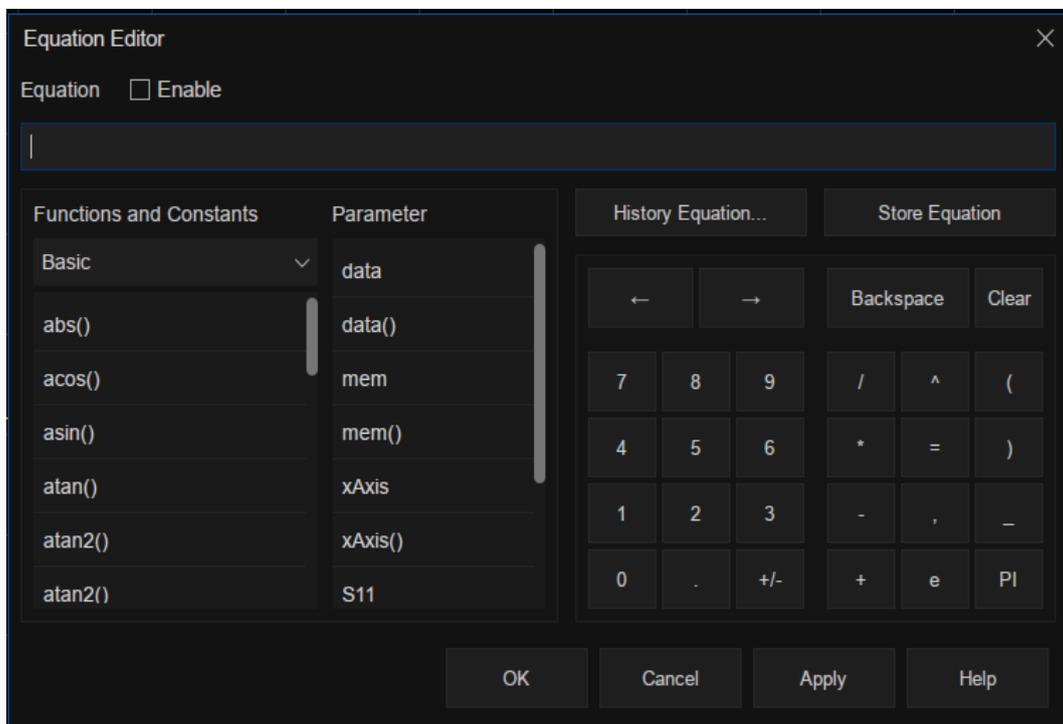


Figure 8-4 Formula editor interface

2. In the formula edit box, enter functions, operators, and data to form the formula.
3. After setting the formula, click OK to exit the formula editing interface and click the **Equation** status to On to take effect.

Introduction to formula editor interface:

- **Enable:** Select the box to enable the currently entered formula, and clear the box to disable the currently edited formula. If the data traces used are from other channels instead of formula traces, these channels must have the same number of data points to be valid channels.
- **Functions and Constants:** It stores some commonly used functions and constants, as well as other functions set by the system.
- **Parameter:** Select the items that need to be measured only from the working channel.
- **History Equation:** Used to save previously-stored formulas.
- **Store Equation:** Store the current input formula to facilitate subsequent use.
- **←:** Move the cursor to the left without clearing the characters.
- **→:** Move the cursor to the right without clearing the character.
- **Backspace:** Clear the character while moving the marker to the left.
- **Clear:** Clear the currently entered formula.
- **Numbers, operators, and constants:** Numbers, common operators, and constants.

Description of functions and constants in formula editor:

Common functions	Description
------------------	-------------

Abs (complex a)	Returns the $\sqrt{a.re*a.re+a.im*a.im}$
Acos (scalar a)	Returns the arc cosine of a in radians
Asin (scalar a)	Returns the arc sine of a in radians
Atan (scalar a)	Returns the arc tangent of a in radians
atan2 (complex a)	Returns the phase of a = (re, im) in radians
atan2 (scalar a, scalar b)	Returns the phase of (a, b) in radians
Conj (complex a)	Returns the conjugate of a
Cos (complex a)	Takes a in radians and returns the cosine
Cpx (scalar a, scalar b)	Returns a complex value (a+ib) from two scalar values
Exp (complex a)	Returns the exponential of a
Im (complex a)	Returns the imaginary part of a as the scalar part of the result (zeroes the imaginary part)
Ln (complex a)	Returns the natural logarithm of a
log10 (complex a)	Returns the base 10 logarithm of a
Mag (complex a)	Returns $\sqrt{a.re*a.re+a.im*a.im}$
Phase (complex a)	Returns atan2(a) in degrees
Pow (complex a,complex b)	Returns a to the power b
Re (complex a)	Returns the scalar part of a (zeroes the imaginary part)
Sin (complex a)	Takes a in radians and returns the sine
Sqrt (complex a)	Returns the square root of a, with phase angle in the half-open interval $(-\pi/2, \pi/2]$
Tan (complex a)	Takes a in radians and returns the tangent

Constant

e	2.71828182845904523536
---	------------------------

PI	3.14159265358979323846
----	------------------------

Advanced function	Description
A (complex a, complex b, complex c, complex d)	F11 conversion = $((1+a)*(1-d) + b*c)/(2*b)$
A (scalar i, scalar j)	returns A(Sii, Sji, Sij, Sjj)
B (complex a, complex b, complex c, complex d)	F12 conversion = $Z0*((1+a)*(1+d) - b*c)/(2*b)$
B (scalar i, scalar j)	returns B(Sii, Sji, Sij, Sjj)
C (complex a, complex b, complex c, complex d)	F21 conversion = $(1/Z0)*((1-a)*(1-d) - b*c)/(2*b)$
C (scalar i, scalar j)	returns C(Sii, Sji, Sij, Sjj)
D (complex a, complex b, complex c, complex d)	F22 conversion = $((1-a)*(1+d) + b*c)/(2*b)$
D (scalar i, scalar j)	returns D(Sii, Sji, Sij, Sjj)
H11 (complex a, complex b, complex c, complex d)	H11 conversion = $Z0*((1+a)*(1+d) - b*c)/((1-a)*(1+d) + b*c)$
H11 (scalar i, scalar j)	returns H11(Sii, Sji, Sij, Sjj)
H12 (complex a, complex b, complex c, complex d)	H12 conversion = $2*c/((1-a)*(1+d) + b*c)$
H12 (scalar i, scalar j)	returns H12(Sii, Sji, Sij, Sjj)
H21 (complex a, complex b, complex c, complex d)	H21 conversion = $-2*b/((1-a)*(1+d) + b*c)$
H21 (scalar i, scalar j)	returns H21(Sii, Sji, Sij, Sjj)
H22 (complex a, complex b, complex c, complex d)	H22 conversion = $(1/Z0)*((1-a)*(1-d) - b*c)/((1-a)*(1+d) + b*c)$
H22 (scalar i, scalar j)	returns H22(Sii, Sji, Sij, Sjj)

Kfac (complex a, complex b, complex c, complex d)	$k\text{-factor} = (1 - \text{abs}(a)^2 - \text{abs}(d)^2 + (\text{abs}(a*d - b*c)^2) / (2*\text{abs}(b*c)))$
Kfac (scalar i, scalar j)	returns kfac(Sii, Sji, Sij, Sjj)
MAPG (complex a, complex b, complex c, complex d)	maximum available power gain = $\text{abs}(b/c) * (\text{kfac}(a,b,c,d) - \text{sqrt}(\text{kfac}(a,b,c,d)^2 - 1))$
MAPG (scalar i, scalar j)	Returns MAPG(Sii, Sji, Sij, Sjj)
MSG (complex a, complex b, complex c, complex d)	maximum stable power gain = $\text{abs}(b)/\text{abs}(c)$
MSG (scalar i, scalar j)	Returns MSG(Sii, Sji, Sij, Sjj)
mu1 (complex a, complex b, complex c, complex d)	$\mu\text{-factor} = (1 - \text{abs}(a)^2) / (\text{abs}(d - \text{conj}(a) * (a*d - b*c)) + \text{abs}(b*c))$
mu1 (scalar i, scalar j)	Returns mu1(Sii, Sji, Sij, Sjj)
mu2 (complex a, complex b, complex c, complex d)	$\mu\text{-factor} = (1 - \text{abs}(d)^2) / (\text{abs}(a - \text{conj}(d) * (a*d - b*c)) + \text{abs}(b*c))$
mu2 (scalar i, scalar j)	Returns mu2(Sii, Sji, Sij, Sjj)
T11 (complex a, complex b, complex c, complex d)	T11 conversion = $-(a*d - b*c)/b$
T11 (scalar i, scalar j)	Returns T11(Sii, Sji, Sij, Sjj)
T12 (complex a, complex b, complex c, complex d)	T12 conversion = a/b
T12 (scalar i, scalar j)	Returns T12(Sii, Sji, Sij, Sjj)
T21 (complex a, complex b, complex c, complex d)	T21 conversion = $-d/b$
T21 (scalar i, scalar j)	Returns T21(Sii, Sji, Sij, Sjj)
T22 (complex a, complex b, complex c, complex d)	T22 conversion = $1/b$
T22 (scalar i, scalar j)	Returns T22(Sii, Sji, Sij, Sjj)

Y11 (complex a, complex b, complex c, complex d)	$Y11 \text{ conversion} = (1/Z0)*((1-a)*(1+d) + b*c)/((1+a)*(1+d) - b*c)$
Y11 (scalar i, scalar j)	Returns Y11(Sii, Sji, Sij, Sjj)
Y12 (complex a, complex b, complex c, complex d)	$Y12 \text{ conversion} = (1/Z0)*(-2*c)/((1+a)*(1+d) - b*c)$
Y12 (scalar i, scalar j)	Returns Y12(Sii, Sji, Sij, Sjj)
Y21 (complex a, complex b, complex c, complex d)	$Y21 \text{ conversion} = (1/Z0)*(-2*b)/((1+a)*(1+d) - b*c)$
Y21 (scalar i, scalar j)	Returns Y21(Sii, Sji, Sij, Sjj)
Y22 (complex a, complex b, complex c, complex d)	$Y22 \text{ conversion} = (1/Z0)*((1+a)*(1-d) + b*c)/((1+a)*(1+d) - b*c)$
Y22 (scalar i, scalar j)	Returns Y22(Sii, Sji, Sij, Sjj)
Z11 (complex a, complex b, complex c, complex d)	$Z11 \text{ conversion} = Z0*((1+a)*(1-d) + b*c)/((1-a)*(1-d) - b*c)$
Z11 (scalar i, scalar j)	Returns Z11(Sii, Sji, Sij, Sjj)
Z12 (complex a, complex b, complex c, complex d)	$Z12 \text{ conversion} = Z0*(2*c)/((1-a)*(1-d) - b*c)$
Z12 (scalar i, scalar j)	Returns Z12(Sii, Sji, Sij, Sjj)
Z21 (complex a, complex b, complex c, complex d)	$Z21 \text{ conversion} = Z0*(2*b)/((1-a)*(1-d) - b*c)$
Z21 (scalar i, scalar j)	Returns Z21(Sii, Sji, Sij, Sjj)
Z22 (complex a, complex b, complex c, complex d)	$Z22 \text{ conversion} = Z0*((1-a)*(1+d) + b*c)/((1-a)*(1-d) - b*c)$
Z22 (scalar i, scalar j)	Returns Z22(Sii, Sji, Sij, Sjj)

Channel parameter data

data	Corrected data
------	----------------

data(scalar i)	Corrected data of trace i (trace number)
mem	Memory data
mem(scalar i)	Memory data of trace i (trace number)
xAxis	X-axis data
xAxis(scalar i)	X-axis data of trace i (trace number)
S11 - S44	S-parameter data

Common H parameter, Y parameter, Z parameter, F parameter, and T parameter definition (2-port network):

- 1) Mixing Parameter(H)

$$\begin{pmatrix} V_1 \\ I_2 \end{pmatrix} = (H) \begin{pmatrix} I_1 \\ V_2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (H) = \begin{pmatrix} H_{11} & H_{12} \\ H_{21} & H_{22} \end{pmatrix}$$

- 2) Admittance parameter(Y)

$$\begin{pmatrix} I_1 \\ I_2 \end{pmatrix} = (Y) \begin{pmatrix} V_1 \\ V_2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (Y) = \begin{pmatrix} Y_{11} & Y_{12} \\ Y_{21} & Y_{22} \end{pmatrix}$$

- 3) Impedance parameter(Z)

$$\begin{pmatrix} V_1 \\ V_2 \end{pmatrix} = (Z) \begin{pmatrix} I_1 \\ I_2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (Z) = \begin{pmatrix} Z_{11} & Z_{12} \\ Z_{21} & Z_{22} \end{pmatrix}$$

- 4) Basic parameter(F)

$$\begin{pmatrix} V_1 \\ I_2 \end{pmatrix} = (F) \begin{pmatrix} V_2 \\ -I_1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (F) = \begin{pmatrix} A & B \\ C & D \end{pmatrix}$$

- 5) Scattering transmission parameter(T)

$$\begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ b_1 \end{pmatrix} = (T) \begin{pmatrix} b_2 \\ a_2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (T) = \begin{pmatrix} T_{11} & T_{12} \\ T_{21} & T_{22} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$a_1 = \frac{V_1 + I_1 Z_0}{2 \cdot \sqrt{Z_0}} \quad a_2 = \frac{V_2 + I_2 Z_0}{2 \cdot \sqrt{Z_0}}$$

$$b_1 = \frac{V_1 - I_1 Z_0}{2 \cdot \sqrt{Z_0}} \quad b_2 = \frac{V_2 - I_2 Z_0}{2 \cdot \sqrt{Z_0}}$$

S parameter convert to H parameter, Y parameter, Z parameter, F parameter and T parameter (2-port network):

- 1) S parameter convert to H parameter

$$H_{11} = Z_0 \cdot \frac{(1 + S_{11})(1 + S_{22}) - S_{12}S_{21}}{(1 - S_{11})(1 + S_{22}) + S_{12}S_{21}}$$

$$H_{12} = \frac{2 \cdot S_{12}}{(1 - S_{11})(1 + S_{22}) + S_{12}S_{21}}$$

$$H_{21} = \frac{-2 \cdot S_{21}}{(1 - S_{11})(1 + S_{22}) + S_{12}S_{21}}$$

$$H_{22} = \frac{1}{Z_0} \cdot \frac{(1 - S_{11})(1 - S_{22}) - S_{12}S_{21}}{(1 - S_{11})(1 + S_{22}) + S_{12}S_{21}}$$

- 2) S parameter convert to Y parameter

$$Y_{11} = \frac{1}{Z_0} \cdot \frac{(1 - S_{11})(1 + S_{22}) + S_{12}S_{21}}{(1 + S_{11})(1 + S_{22}) - S_{12}S_{21}}$$

$$Y_{12} = \frac{1}{Z_0} \cdot \frac{-2 \cdot S_{12}}{(1 + S_{11})(1 + S_{22}) - S_{12}S_{21}}$$

$$Y_{21} = \frac{1}{Z_0} \cdot \frac{-2 \cdot S_{21}}{(1 + S_{11})(1 + S_{22}) - S_{12}S_{21}}$$

$$Y_{22} = \frac{1}{Z_0} \cdot \frac{(1 + S_{11})(1 - S_{22}) + S_{12}S_{21}}{(1 + S_{11})(1 + S_{22}) - S_{12}S_{21}}$$

3) S parameter convert to Z parameter

$$Z_{11} = Z_0 \cdot \frac{(1 + S_{11})(1 - S_{22}) + S_{12}S_{21}}{(1 - S_{11})(1 - S_{22}) - S_{12}S_{21}}$$

$$Z_{12} = Z_0 \cdot \frac{2 \cdot S_{12}}{(1 - S_{11})(1 - S_{22}) - S_{12}S_{21}}$$

$$Z_{21} = Z_0 \cdot \frac{2 \cdot S_{21}}{(1 - S_{11})(1 - S_{22}) - S_{12}S_{21}}$$

$$Z_{22} = Z_0 \cdot \frac{(1 - S_{11})(1 + S_{22}) + S_{12}S_{21}}{(1 - S_{11})(1 - S_{22}) - S_{12}S_{21}}$$

4) S parameter convert to basic parameter

$$A = \frac{(1 + S_{11})(1 - S_{22}) + S_{12}S_{21}}{2 \cdot S_{21}}$$

$$B = Z_0 \cdot \frac{(1 + S_{11})(1 + S_{22}) - S_{12}S_{21}}{2 \cdot S_{21}}$$

$$C = \frac{1}{Z_0} \cdot \frac{(1 - S_{11})(1 - S_{22}) - S_{12}S_{21}}{2 \cdot S_{21}}$$

$$D = \frac{(1 - S_{11})(1 + S_{22}) + S_{12}S_{21}}{2 \cdot S_{21}}$$

5) S parameter convert to T parameter

$$D_s = S_{11}S_{22} - S_{12}S_{21}$$

$$T_{11} = \frac{-D_s}{S_{21}}$$

$$T_{12} = \frac{S_{11}}{S_{21}}$$

$$T_{21} = \frac{-S_{22}}{S_{21}}$$

$$T_{22} = \frac{1}{S_{21}}$$

Description of formula editor's operator:

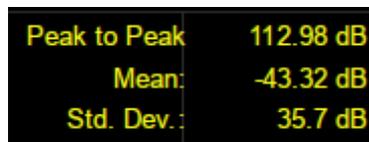
Operator	Description	Operator	Description
+	plus	(opening parenthesis
-	minus)	closing parenthesis
*	multiply	,	comma, parameter separator
/	divide	=	equal
^	power	E	exponent

Note: operator priority:

1. ^
2. *, /
3. +, -

8.6 Trace statistics

Click **Math** → **Analysis** → **Statistics**, set the status to On to open the statistics function. The upper right corner of the interface will display the mean value, standard deviation, and peak to peak value of the current working trace.



Peak to Peak	112.98 dB
Mean:	-43.32 dB
Std. Dev.:	35.7 dB

Figure 8-5 Statistical data interface

8.7 Limit test

Limit Line is a test form that can visualize test data and results. The limit test compares the measured data with the defined limit and provides the qualified or unqualified judgment information of each measured data point. Limit line and limit test are not suitable for smith chart and polar coordinate display formats, and limit line and limit test functions are automatically disabled for these display types.

Limit table setting

Click **Math** → **Analysis** → **Limit** and the pop-up dialog box is shown in the figure below. Limit test, sound type, limit table, global pass/fail can be set in this interface.

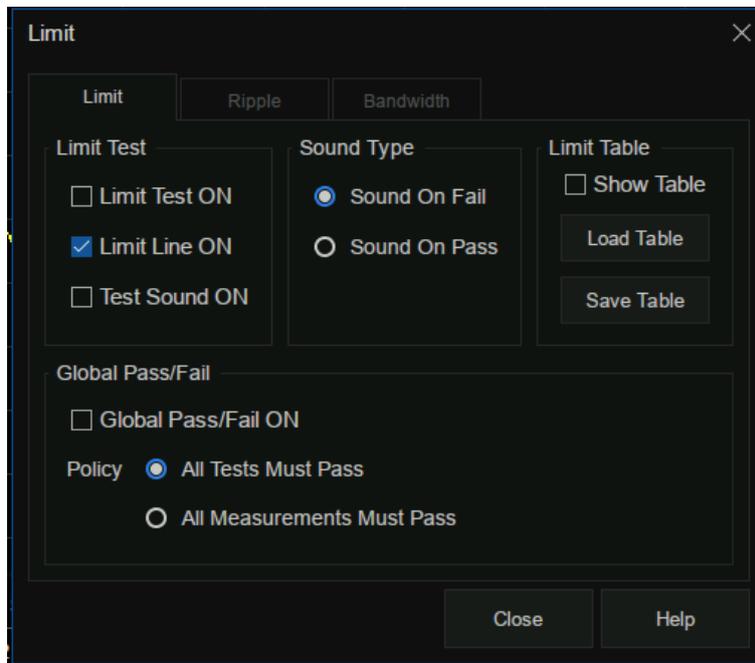


Figure 8-6 Limit test interface

Limit test:

- Limit test on: Check this box to compare the data with the limit and display “pass” or “Fail” judgment result.
- Limit line on: Check this box to display the limit on the screen.
- Sound on fail: When this box is selected, when the point on the trace fails in the limit test, a beep will sound.

Sound type:

- Sound on fail: When this box is checked, the equipment will beep when the test fails.

- Sound on pass: When this box is checked, the equipment will beep when the test passes.

Limit table:

- Show table: Check this box to open a table at the bottom of the screen to create and edit limits.
- Load table: Call the saved limit table, the saved format of the limit table is CSV by default.

Global pass / fail:

Pass / fail indicator is a convenient way to monitor all measurement status.

Global pass / fail on - Check this box to display the global pass / fail status.

Policy - Select which of the following requirements must be met for the global pass/fail status to display "pass":

- **All tests must pass** - This setting will read the results from the limit test. If all tests (limit test is on) pass, the global pass/fail status will be "pass".
- **All measurements must pass** - Unless all measured data points are within the established test limits and the limit test is "on", the global pass/fail status will be "fail".

Note: In this mode, if there is a test that does not set the limit test to the on state, the global pass / fail will display "fail".

Limit line setting

Click **Math** → **Analysis** → **Limit Table** → **Limit** to open the limit line setting interface, we can also click **Math** → **Analysis** → **Limit** → **Show Table** to open the limit line setting interface, as shown in the figure below.

	+	Type	Begin Stimulus	End Stimulus	Begin Response	End Response
1		Unused	0 Hz	0 Hz	0 dB	0 dB
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Unused Max Min Delete 				

Figure 8-7 Limit line setting interface

Limit line type:

- Unused: Invalid limit line.
- Max: Above this limit line, the measurement fails.
- Min: Below this limit line, the measurement fails.
- Delete: Delete limit line.

Begin stimulus: Frequency of the limit line's starting point.

End stimulus: Frequency of the limit line's ending point.

Begin response: Response of the limit line's starting point.

End response: Response of the limit line's ending point.

8.8 Point Limit test

Overview

Point Limit is a test form that can visualize test data and results. The limit test compares the measured data with the defined limit and provides the **qualified** or **unqualified** judgment information of the measured data point. Point Limit and limit test are not suitable for **smith** chart and **polar** display formats, and point limit and limit test functions are automatically disabled for

these display types.

Point Limit table setting

Click **Math** → **Analysis** → **Point Limit** and the pop-up dialog box is shown in the figure below.

Point Limit Test, Sound Type, Point Limit Table can be set in this interface.

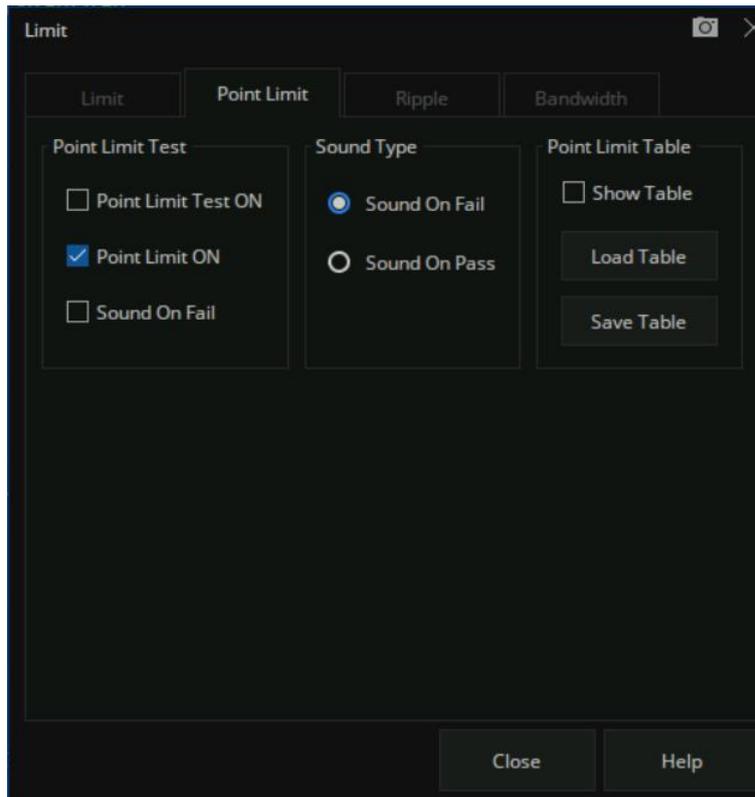


Figure 8-8 Point Limit test interface

Point Limit test:

- Point Limit test on: Check this box to compare the data with the limit and display “pass” or “Fail” judgment result.
- Point Limit on: Check this box to display the limit on the screen.
- Sound on fail: When this box is selected, when the measurement point fails in the limit test, a beep will sound.

Sound type:

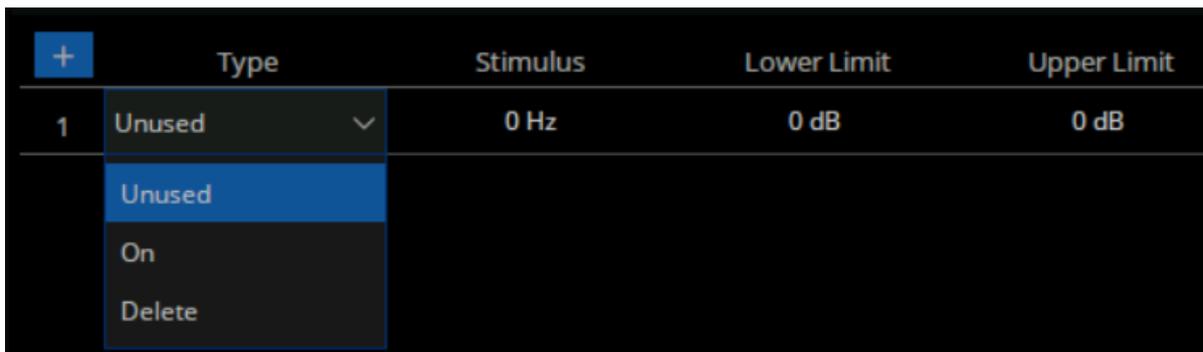
- Sound on fail: When this box is checked, the equipment will beep when the test fails.
- Sound on pass: When this box is checked, the equipment will beep when the test passes.

Point Limit table:

- Show table: Check this box to open a table at the bottom of the screen to create and edit point limits.
- Load table: Call the saved limit table, The saved format of the limit table is CSV by default.

Point Limit setting

Click **Math** → **Analysis** → **Limit Table** → **Point Limit** to open the point limit setting interface, we can also click **Math** → **Analysis** → **Limit** → **Point Limit** → **Show Table** to open the point limit setting interface, as shown in the figure below.



	Type	Stimulus	Lower Limit	Upper Limit
+	Unused	0 Hz	0 dB	0 dB

Dropdown menu options: Unused, On, Delete

Figure 8-9 Point Limit setting interface

Point Limit type:

- Unused: Invalid point limit.

- On: Open point test limit.
- Delete: Delete point limit.

Stimulus: Frequency of the point limit.

Lower Limit: Lower limit of response value for point limit.

Upper Limit: Upper limit of response value for point limit.

8.9 Ripple limit test

The ripple limit test function can be performed independently of the limit test function, and the ripple limit can be set to evaluate whether the measurement result is qualified or unqualified. Ripple is defined as the difference between the maximum value and the minimum value within the specified excitation range. The ripple limit function is only applicable to the measured point value, not to the interpolation.

Ripple table setting

Click **Math** → **Analysis** → **Limit** → **Ripple** to open the ripple test setting interface, we can set ripple test, sound type, and ripple table in this interface.

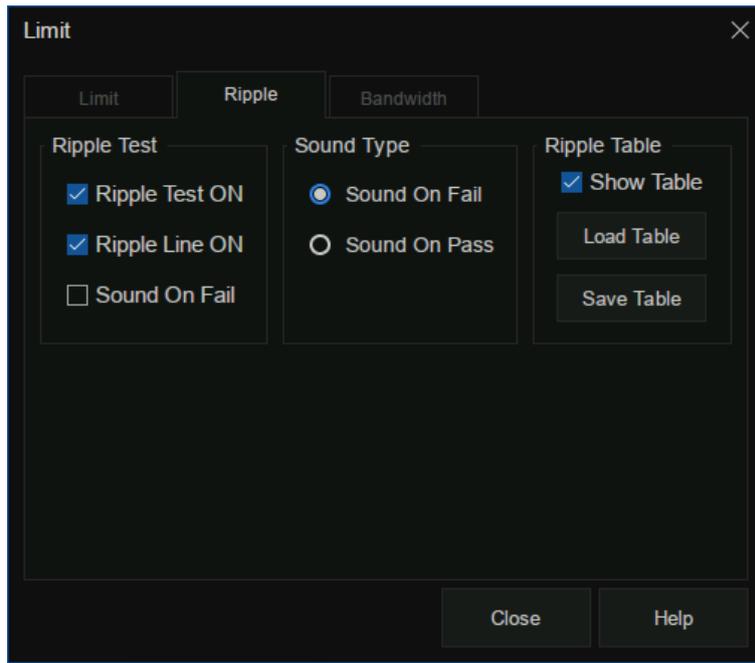


Figure 8-10 Ripple test setting interface

Ripple test:

- **Ripple test on:** Check this box to set the ripple test to “on” state and display “pass” or “Fail”.
- **Ripple line on:** Check this box to display the ripple limit line on the screen.
- **Sound on fail:** When this box is checked, the VNA will beep when the test fails.

Sound type:

- **Sound on fail:** When this box is checked, the equipment will beep when the test fails.
- **Sound on pass:** When this box is checked, the equipment will beep when the test passes.

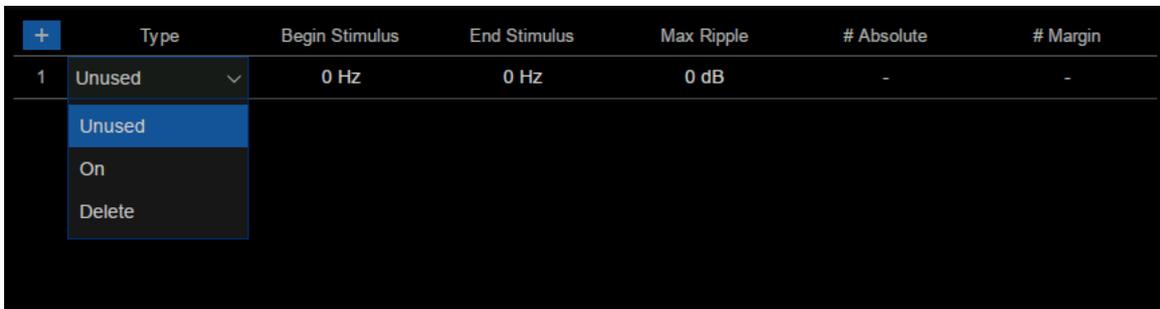
Ripple table:

- **Show table:** Check this box to display a table at the bottom of the screen for creating and editing limits.

- **Load table:** Call the saved ripple limit table.
- **Save table:** Save the ripple limit table, the saved format of the ripple table is CSV by default.

Ripple limit line setting

Click **Math** → **Analysis** → **Limit Table** → **Ripple** to open the ripple limit setting interface, we can also click **Math** → **Analysis** → **Limit** → **Ripple** → **Show Table** to open the ripple limit setting interface, as shown in the figure below.



+	Type	Begin Stimulus	End Stimulus	Max Ripple	# Absolute	# Margin
1	Unused	0 Hz	0 Hz	0 dB	-	-

The dropdown menu for the 'Type' column is open, showing three options: 'Unused' (highlighted), 'On', and 'Delete'.

Figure 8-11 Ripple limit setting interface

Type:

- **Unused:** Invalid ripple test line.
- **On:** Open ripple test limit line.
- **Delete:** Delete ripple test limit line.

Begin stimulus: Frequency of ripple limit line's starting point.

End stimulus: Frequency of ripple limit line's ending point.

Max ripple: Maximum value of ripple test.

Absolute: The difference between the maximum and minimum in the frequency band.

Margin: The difference between the absolute value of ripple and the limit value.

8.10 Bandwidth limit test

The bandwidth limit test function can be used to test the bandwidth of a bandpass filter. The bandwidth limit test can find the peak value in the bandwidth, and find the frequency points lower than the specified value of the peak value on the left and right sides of the peak point, and the frequency between these two points is the filter bandwidth, and then compare the obtained bandwidth with the minimum and maximum allowable bandwidth specified in advance.

Bandwidth test setting

Click Math → **Analysis** → **Limit** → **Bandwidth** to open the broadband test setting interface, we can set bandwidth test, sound type, and target bandwidth in this interface.

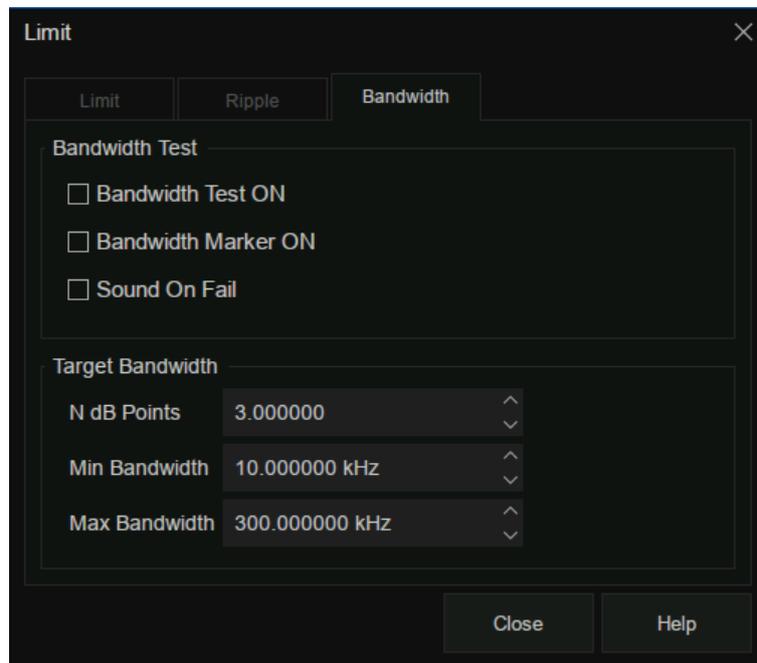


Figure 8-12 Bandwidth test setting interface

Bandwidth test:

- **Bandwidth test on:** Check this box to set the bandwidth limit test state to on.

- **Bandwidth marker on:** Check this box to display the bandwidth on the screen.
- **Sound on fail:** When this box is selected, an alarm will sound when the bandwidth limit test fails.

Target bandwidth:

- **N dB points:** Specifies the bandwidth threshold in dB.
- **Min bandwidth:** Enter the lower limit of bandwidth in Hz.
- **Max bandwidth:** Enter the upper limit of bandwidth in Hz.

Note: If the data format is Smith chart or polar coordinate format, the bandwidth test is skipped.

8.11 Time domain

A vector network analyzer is usually used to measure the frequency domain characteristics of the DUT. For the time domain characteristics of the DUT, the frequency domain parameters can be obtained by inverse Fourier transform. The time-domain characteristics use time as the horizontal axis to display the measurement results. Then the characteristics of the DUT can be observed from two different visual angles of frequency domain and time domain by the vector network analyzer.

8.11.1 Transform

Click **Math** → **Time Domain** → **Time Domain Setup** → **Transform** to open the time domain transform setting interface, we can set the start time, stop time, center time, span, transform mode in this interface.

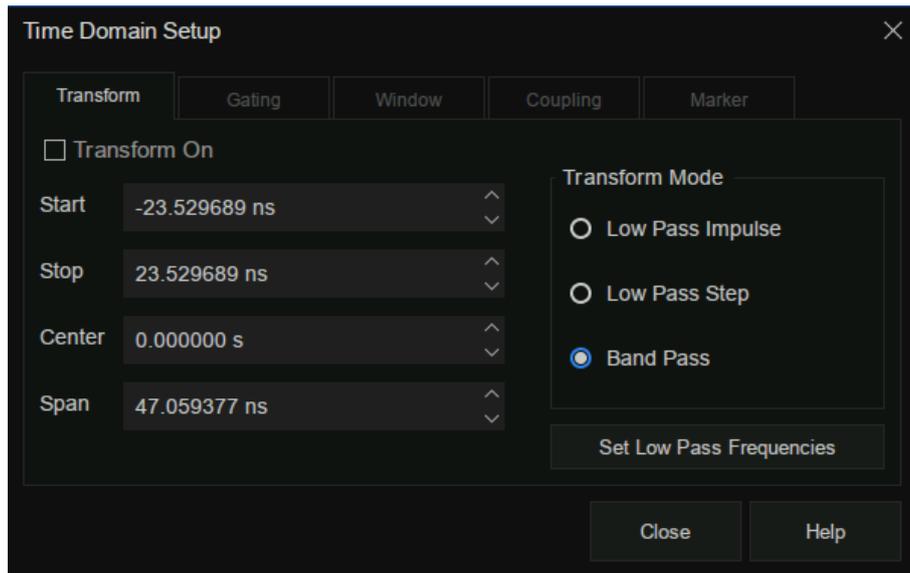


Figure 8-13 Time domain setting interface

Transform switch: Check the transform switch to switch to time-domain mode.

Start time: Set the start time of transformation displayed.

Stop time: Set the stop time of transformation displayed.

Center time: Set the center time of transformation displayed.

Time span: Set the time span of the transformation displayed on the screen of VNA.

Transform mode:

- **Low pass impulse:**

High resolution, suitable for viewing the small response of the device propagating low-frequency signal. In this low pass impulse mode, the frequency expands to DC and negative frequency. Therefore, when we click **Set Low Pass Frequencies**, the starting frequency will be automatically adjusted, which will affect the calibration accuracy. Therefore, it is necessary to calibrate after setting the time domain measurement parameters.

- **Low pass step:**

The simplest way to determine the discontinuities caused by inductors and capacitors in equipment that propagate low frequency signals.

- **Bandpass:**

The simplest method, which can be used with any frequency sweep, it is most useful when measuring devices with limited bandwidth. Capacitance and inductance reactance will not be shown. For the same frequency range and number of points, the bandwidth of bandpass mode is twice that of impulse mode, which will hide the closely spaced response and reduce the response resolution. The measurement range is inversely proportional to the frequency step.

Set low pass frequencies:

It can only be used in low pass mode. After clicking **Set Low Pass Frequencies**, the measurement range is inversely proportional to the starting frequency. Recalculate the start frequency and step frequency as the harmonics of the starting frequency. Calculate the starting frequency according to the formula of low pass start frequency = stop frequency/points. The calculated value must not be less than the minimum frequency of the vector network analyzer. The number of points or stop frequency may change.

8.11.2 Gating

The gating function of a vector network analyzer is the most useful feature in time domain transform. When the time domain characteristics of the equipment need to be viewed, the gating function can only choose the required time-domain response, eliminate unnecessary time domain response, and then view the frequency domain characteristic curve of the required response through Fourier transform. The gating function enables the DUT to be characterized without connectors or adapters.

Click **Math** → **Time Gating** → **Gating Setup** → **Gating** to open the gating setting interface, then we could set the start time, stop time, center time, span, gate type, and gate shape in this interface.

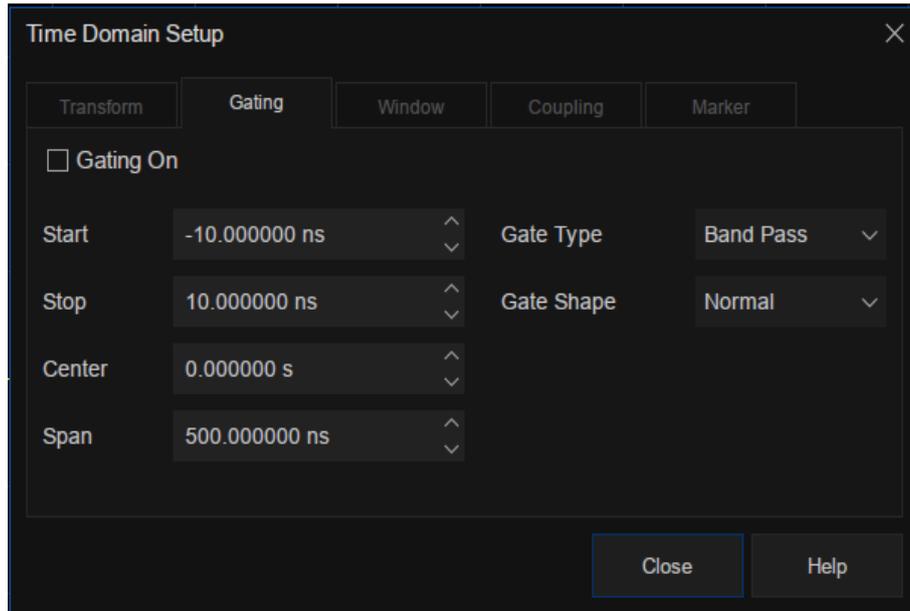


Figure 8-14 Gating setting interface

Gating on: Open or close the gating function.

Start time: Set the start time of gating.

Stop time: Set the stop time of the gate.

Center time: Set the center time of the gate.

Time span: Set the time span of the gate.

Gate type: Sets the type of filtering performed by the gating function.

- **Bandpass:** Keep the response in the gating span.
- **Notch:** Remove response using the gating span.

Gate shape: Set the filter characteristics of the gating function. There are four options: minimum, normal, wide, and maximum.

The parameter definition of the gating function is shown in the figure below:

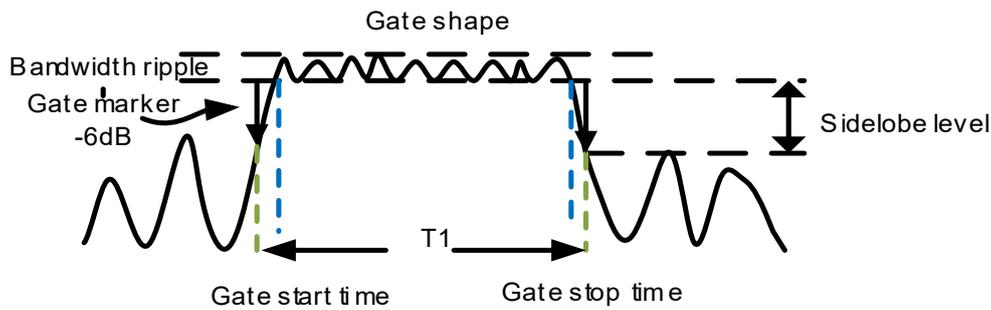


Figure 8-15 Diagram of gating

Parameter description of gating function:

Gate shape	Bandwidth ripple	Sidelobe level
Minimum	± 0.1 dB	-25dB
Normal	± 0.1 dB	-45dB
Wide	± 0.1 dB	-52dB
Maximum	± 0.01 dB	-80dB

8.11.3 Window

There will be sudden changes in the start and stop of frequency domain parameter measurement, which will lead to overshoot and ringing in the time domain. The window function is helpful to reduce the overshoot and ringing in the process of frequency domain and time domain conversion.

Click **Math** → **Time Gating** → **Gating Setup** → **Window** to open the window setting interface, we can set the window size, The size of the window should be balanced between response resolution and dynamic range. Setting the minimum window can get the best response resolution, and setting the maximum window can get the maximum dynamic range.

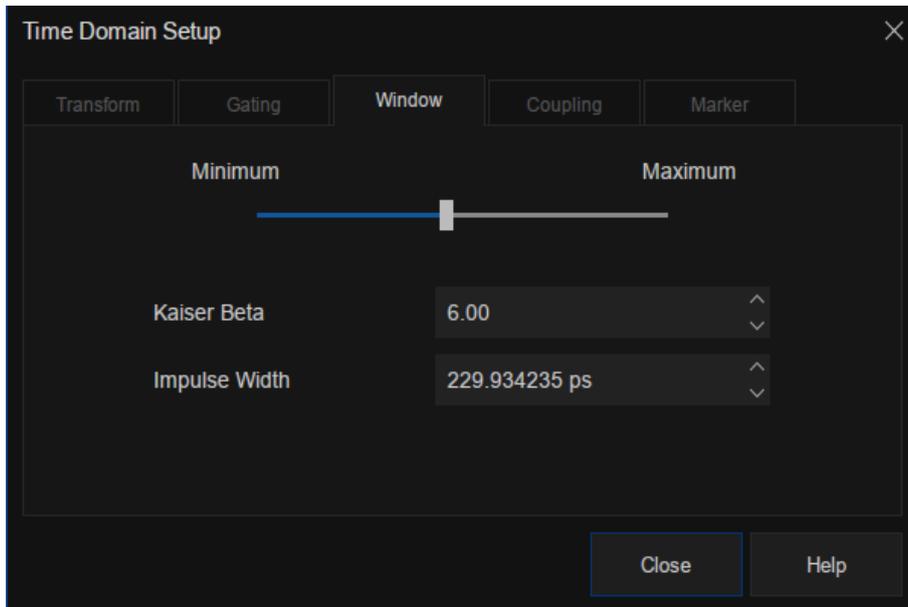


Figure 8-16 Window setting interface

Three methods of setting window size:

- **Minimum-maximum:** Use the mouse or touch screen to move the slider to change the window size.
- **Kaiser Beta:** Use the value of Kaiser Beta to change the window size.
- **Impulse width:** Use the value of impulse width to change the window size.

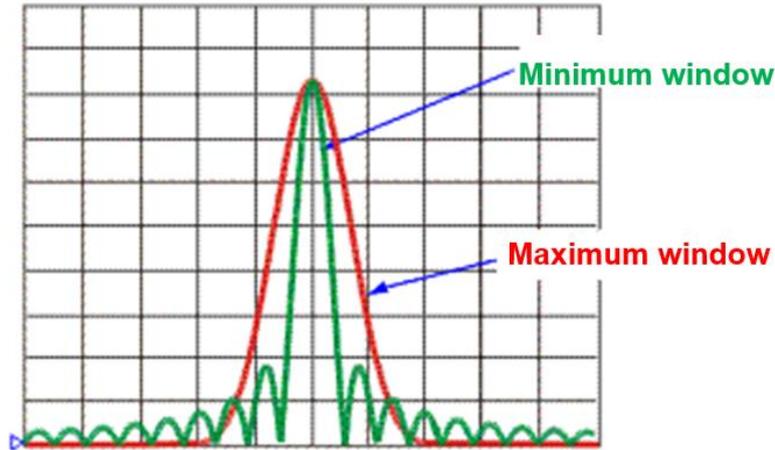


Figure 8-17 Diagram of maximum and minimum window

8.11.4 Coupling

Trace coupling allows to change the measured time-domain parameters and make all other measured parameters in the channel change the same. For example, to view the frequency-domain and time-domain measurement parameters at the same time, first turn on the coupling switch and select all the gating parameters in the coupling setting interface, at the same time, the parameters of gate span are changed in time domain measurement, the frequency-domain measurement parameters will be changed automatically to reflect the effect the time domain gate span parameters are modified. The trace coupling is only applicable to Y-axis scale / reference settings. The results of trace coupling do not change the measured data.

Click **Math** → **Time Gating** → **Gating Setup** → **Coupling** to open the coupling setting interface, we can set transmission parameters and gating parameters in this interface.

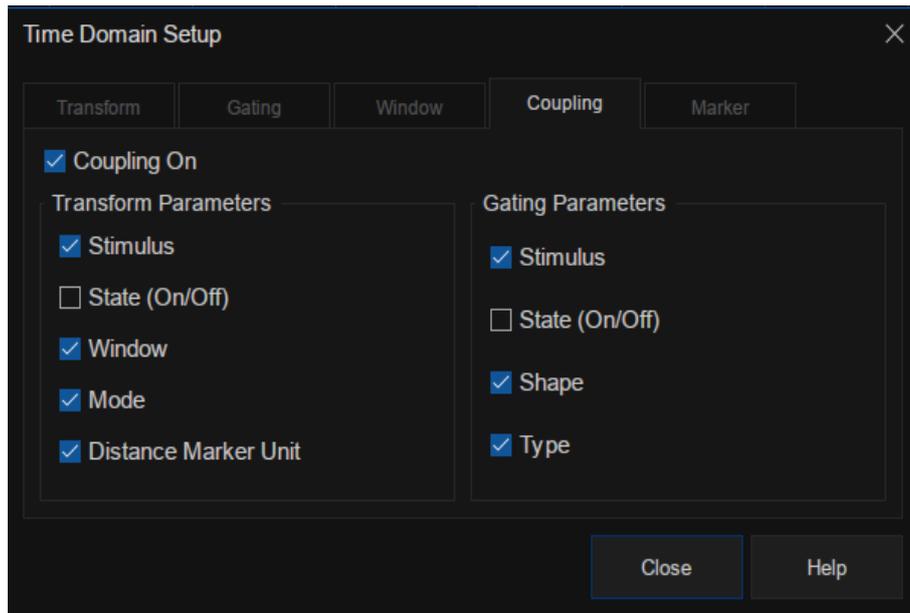


Figure 8-18 Coupling setting interface

Coupling on: Click to enable coupling. At this time, all measurements in the channel are coupled.

The following conversion parameters and gating parameters can be used for coupling.

Transform parameters:

- **Stimulus:** Setting of the start time, stop time, center time, and span.
- **State(On/Off):** State of the transform.
- **Window:** Kaiser Beta and pulse width parameter.
- **Mode:** Low pass pulse, low pass step, bandpass.
- **Distance marker unit:** When selected, all measured distance marker units are coupled.

Gating parameters:

- **Stimulus:** Setting of the start time, stop time, center time, and span.
- **State (On/Off):** Switch of gating function.

- **Shape:** “Minimum”, “normal”, “wide” and “maximum”.
- **Type:** Bandpass and notch filtering.

8.11.5 Marker

When a marker is added to a time-domain parameter, the distance parameter is automatically displayed in the marker reading. These settings only affect the display of all markers of the active measurement (Unless the distance marker unit is coupled in the trace coupling box).

Click **Math** → **Time Gating** → **Gating Setup** → **Marker** to open marker setting interface. Set the marker mode, units, and velocity factor in this interface.

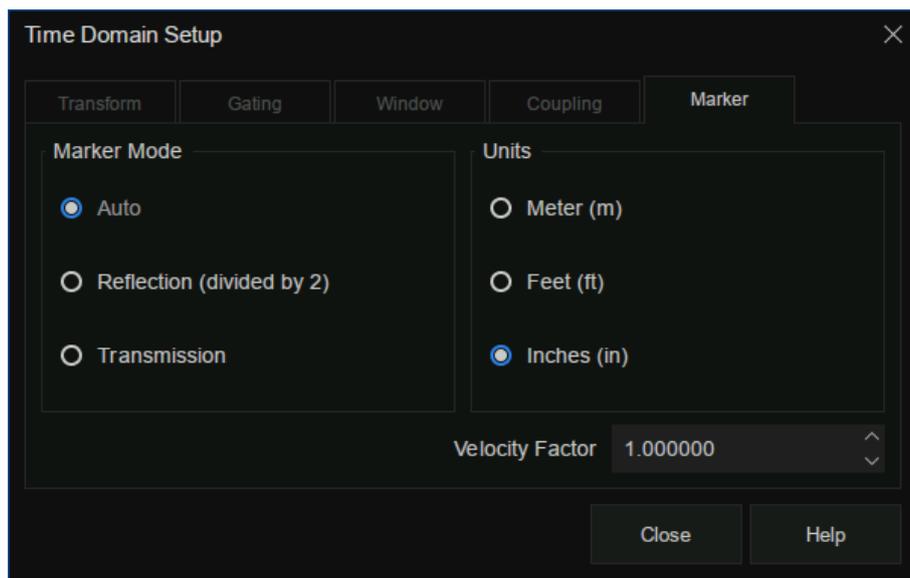


Figure 8-19 Marker setting interface

Marker mode: Specify the marker mode to determine the correct marking distance displayed. Generally, **Auto** can be selected when measuring S parameter, and **Reflection** or **Transmission** can be selected when measuring any ratio parameter.

- **Auto:** If the measurement parameter is S parameter, **Reflection** or **Transmission** will be

selected automatically. If the measurement parameter is a non-S parameter, **Reflection** will be selected automatically.

- **Reflection:** Displays the distance from the source to the receiver and the return path, then divides by 2 (compensated return path).
- **Transmission:** Displays the distance from the source to the receiver.

Units: Specifies the unit for the displayed marker distance value, there are three options: meter, feet, and inches.

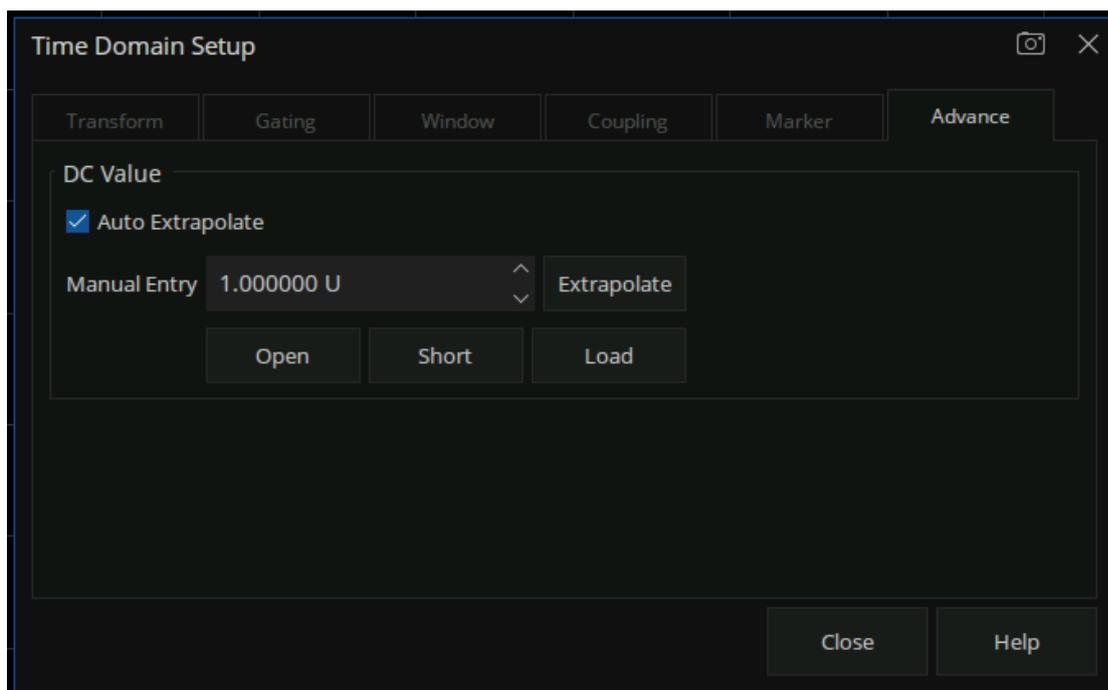
Velocity factor: Set the velocity factor of the transmission line, where the value of PE is 0.66, PTFE is 0.7 and the corresponding value of vacuum is 1.

8.11.6 Advance

Description

In time-domain low-pass pulse and step transformation modes, users can choose to use the automatic extrapolation function provided by the instrument to determine the DC component value, or customize the extrapolation value.

DC Value



DC Value Setting

Entry: Math → Time Domain → Time Domain Setup → Advance → DC Value

Auto Extrapolate Switch: (Auto Extrapolate) Used to turn on or off the automatic extrapolation processing of the instrument.

User Manual Entry: Users can manually enter custom DC values or click on the Extrapolate button to obtain the values extrapolated by the instrument based on the latest data. In addition, the UI also provides convenient input of Open, Short, and Load configuration values, allowing users to freely choose appropriate extrapolation values based on the DUT type.

8.12 DTF(Distance-to-Fault)

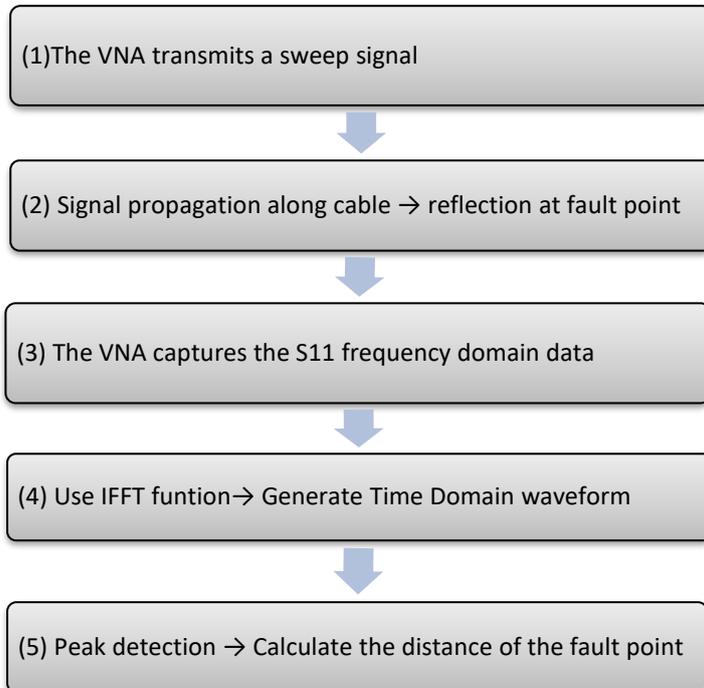
8.12.1 DTF Overview

The essence of DTF (Distance-to-Fault) is to accurately locate the fault points (such as open circuit, short circuit, impedance mutation) in the cable, antenna or transmission line through the combination of time domain reflectometry (TDR) and frequency domain to time domain signal

conversion.

8.12.2 DTF Measurement Principle

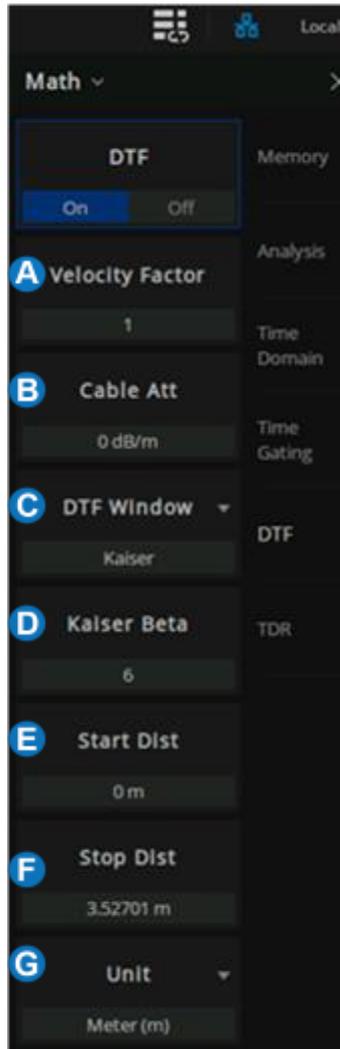
The implementation principle of DTF is as follows:



8.12.3 Performing DTF Measurements

8.12.3.1 Enabling DTF and Parameters Configuration

Press **Math** > **DTF** on the front panel to enable the DTF function, as shown in the figure below.



1. Frequency Range Configuration

Adjust the frequency range according to cable length for optimal results:

- For Extended-range cables (>100 meters):
Set 1 MHz (start) to 100 MHz (stop) for optimal signal integrity
- For Short-range cables (<10 meters) :
Set 1 GHz (start) to 3 GHz (stop) for enhanced resolution

2. Critical Parameters

Ⓐ Velocity Factor: 0.66 (typical for coaxial cables)

Ⓑ Cable Attenuation: Input the cable loss value based on specifications

Ⓒ DTF Window: Press **Math** > Time Domain > TD Mode to configure the Time Domain Mode.

Low-Pass mode reduces high-frequency noise and the Band-Pass mode maintains signal details. Then select a suitable window function to minimize spectral leakage.

Window Function	Description
Hamming	Prioritizes clarity over resolution (ideal for long-distance/noisy environments)
Kaiser Beta	Maximizes resolution with potential false peaks (recommended for short-distance analysis)
OFF	No window applied

- Ⓓ Kaiser Beta: Adjust between 0-13 for precision tuning.
- Ⓔ Start Dist: set the start distance, default 0 m.
- Ⓕ Stop Dist: set the maximum measurable distance (for example, 50 meters).
- Ⓖ Units: Meters (m), Feet (ft), or Inches (in).

8.12.3.2 VNA Calibration Procedure

Navigate to the VNA calibration menu and select the single-port OSL calibration.

Sequentially connect **Open**, **Short**, and **Load** calibration standards to VNA **Port 1**, and follow the prompts to complete calibration.

Validate calibration results: Observe whether the S11 curve in the frequency domain is smooth.

8.12.3.3 Execute DTF Measurements

1. Connect the Device Under Test (DUT) to VNA Port 1, set the trigger to single or continuous sweep mode, and observe the time-domain trace.
2. Horizontal axis: Distance (meters); Vertical axis: Reflection coefficient (logarithmic magnitude format) or VSWR (Voltage Standing Wave Ratio format)

8.12.3.4 DTF Measurement Result Analysis

The maximum peak in the trace corresponds to the fault location, with the fault distance directly

displayed on the UI. Users may also utilize the marker function to label the peak and read the fault distance.

Fault Type Determination:

- A positive reflection peak indicates an open circuit or high-impedance discontinuity in the cable
- A negative reflection peak indicates a short circuit or low-impedance discontinuity in the cable.

9 Save and Recall

The vector network analyzer supports save and recall functions for files of various formats. Press the **Save/Recall** button on the front panel and select file, data, calibration data, and images to save or recall, in the menu bar on the right side of the screen.

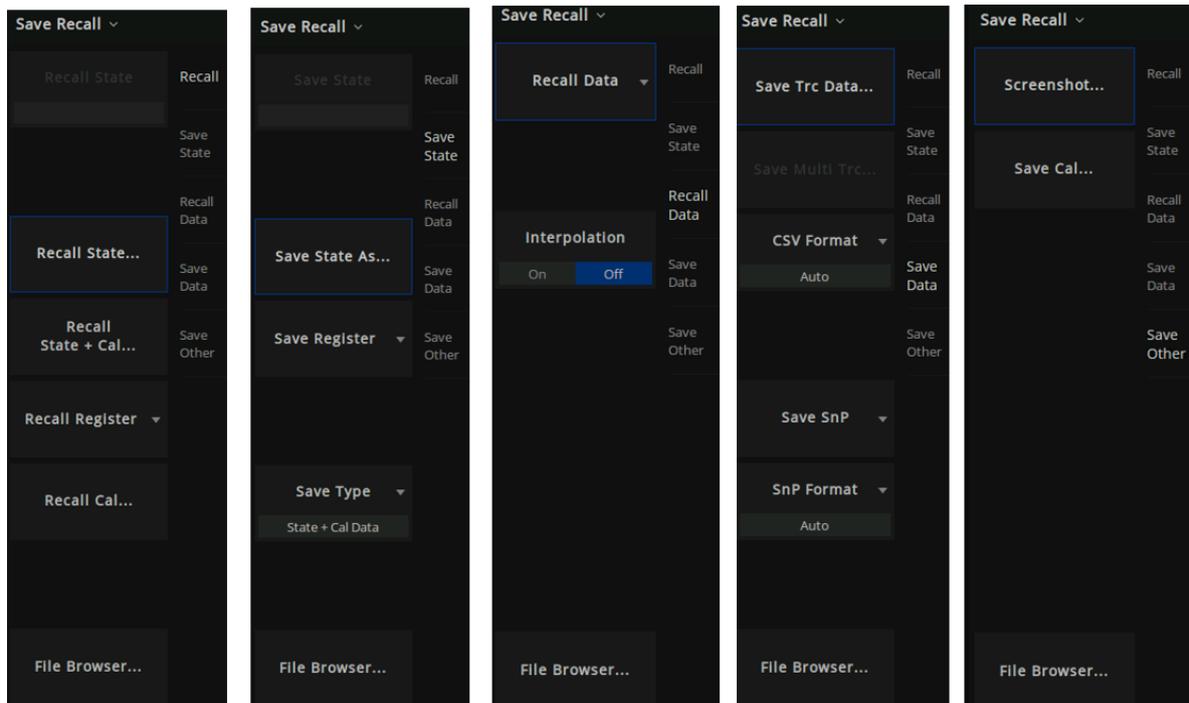


Figure 9-1 Operating interface

Description of supported file formats:

- **CSA file:** Save the status information and calibration data of the equipment.
- **STA file:** Save device status information.
- **CSV file:** Save trace data information.
- **CAL file:** Save calibration data.
- **SnP file:** also known as Touchstone file. Touchstone file is a standard format file used for various simulation software. The simulation software calls this file to represent a device or circuit. TouchStone file names all have a .snp extension. N represents the number of

ports S2p represents a 2-port network. S4p represents a 4-port network. Taking a TouchStone file from a two port network as an example. This file is a plain text file that can be opened directly with Notepad. The S parameters of the two port network have a total of 9 columns, arranged in the order of frequency, amplitude S11, phase S11, amplitude S21, phase S21, amplitude S12, phase S12, amplitude S22, and phase S22. The frequency is arranged in ascending order from top to bottom, with no strict spacing in between, but must be in ascending order. It is worth noting that in the TouchStone file measured with VNA, there is no DC point, which means there is no 0 frequency, and it cannot be directly called by simulation software. It needs to be edited to supplement the 0 frequency and corresponding S parameter values. In this example, dB in the first row represents the expression of complex numbers, where dB represents amplitude in dB and phase in angle. If MA is displayed at this position in the file, it means that both amplitude and phase are represented by actual numerical values. R50 represents a reference resistance of 50 ohms for matching.

- **PNG/JPG/BMP files:** Save screenshots.

9.1 Recall

- **Recall State:** Use the Recall State command in the Recall submenu and select to call the desired device state in .sta file format.
- **Recall State + Cal...:** Use the Recall State+Cal command in the Recall submenu, select to call the required device status and calibration data in .csa file format.
- **Recall Register:** Use the Recall Register command in the Recall submenu to select the register data to be called.
- **Recall Cal...:** Use the Recall Cal command in the Recall submenu and select to call the required calibration data in .cal file format.

9.2 Save State

- **Save Status**: Immediately save the device's status and calibration data to the selected filename, depending on the "Save Type".
- **Save Status As...**: Open the "Save As" dialog.
- **Save Register**: Save the device's status information to a specified register (Registers 1–8), depending on the "Save Type". Data will be lost after device restart if saved to a register.
- **Save Type**:
 - Status: Save device status with a ".sta" filename.
 - Status + Calibration Data: Save device status and calibration data with a ".csa" filename.

9.3 Recall Data

- **Recall Data**: Use the Recall Data command in the Recall submenu and select to call data as a CSV file or SNP file. You can choose to load file data into the current channel, create a new channel, or select the current trace in the dropdown menu of Recall Data.
- **Interpolation**: When calling data, optimize trace data by setting whether to interpolate based on the difference between the number of data points in the file and the number of channel scanning points.

9.4 Save Data

- **Save Trc Data...**: Save active trace data on the working channel in CSV format (.csv extension)
- **Save Multiple Traces...**:

For single-trace channels: Save the selected trace.

For multi-trace channels: A dialog opens to select traces.

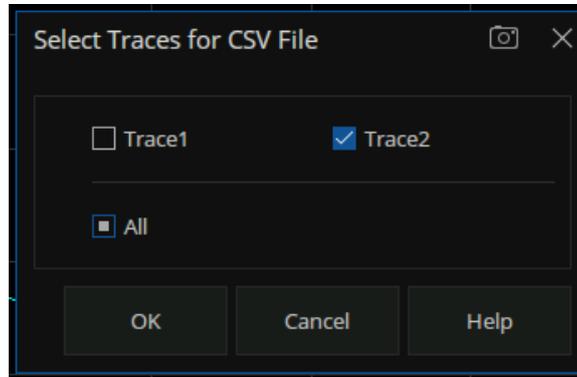


Figure 9-2 Select traces interface

All: Toggle selection of all traces in the current channel.

In material measurement mode: Traces with measurement types μ (permeability) or ϵ (permittivity) automatically save results (relative permittivity, loss tangent, etc.). Non- μ/ϵ traces follow standard CSV saving procedures.

Note: Trigger a single measurement before saving to ensure the VNA channel is in a "Hold" state for complete data capture.

CSV Format: Determines the format of the data:

- Auto (adapts to current display format)
- Linear Mag/Angle
- Log Mag/Angle
- Real/Imaginary
- Displayed Data

Note: "Auto" mode defaults to Real/Imaginary format if the active trace uses display formats beyond Log Mag, Linear Mag, or Real/Imaginary.

- **Save SnP:**

user can save the working trace data on the working channel in snp format (file extension *.snp). The SnP file is mainly used to Save the measured S-parameter. In order to facilitate the user to save the required S-parameter, you can select the port. Click the submenu item of "Save SnP", and shown as the following dialog:

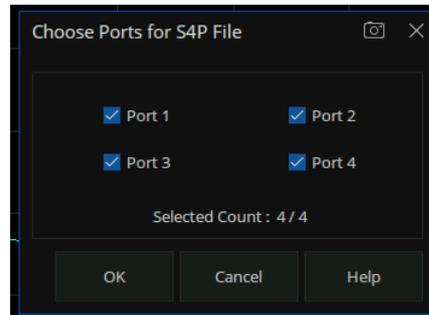


Figure 9-3 Choose ports interface

If the user selects the corresponding port, the corresponding S parameter can be saved. The data obtained during the balance measurement is the balance S parameter. In order to facilitate the user to Save the corresponding balance S parameter during the balance measurement, you can click the submenu item of "Save SnP" after selecting the balance measurement track. At this time, the option on the port selection interface is logical port, which is associated with the set port topology. After selecting the corresponding balance port, the corresponding balance S parameter can be saved.

- **SnP Format:**
 - Auto - Data is saved in LogMag or LinMag if one of these is the currently selected format. If format is other than these, then data is saved in Real/Imag.
 - LogMag, LinMag, Real/Imag - Select output format. The imaginary portion for all LogMag and LinMag data is output is in degrees.

9.5 Save Other

- **Screenshot...:** Use the Screenshot command in the Save Other submenu to save the screenshot. You can set the default path in the pop-up dialog box and save the screenshot in PNG/JPG/BMP file format.
- **Save Cal...:** Use the Save Cal command in the Save Other submenu to save channel calibration data in ".cal" format.

File management:

Click **File Browser** command to open the file browser, File management can be carried out in the file browser.

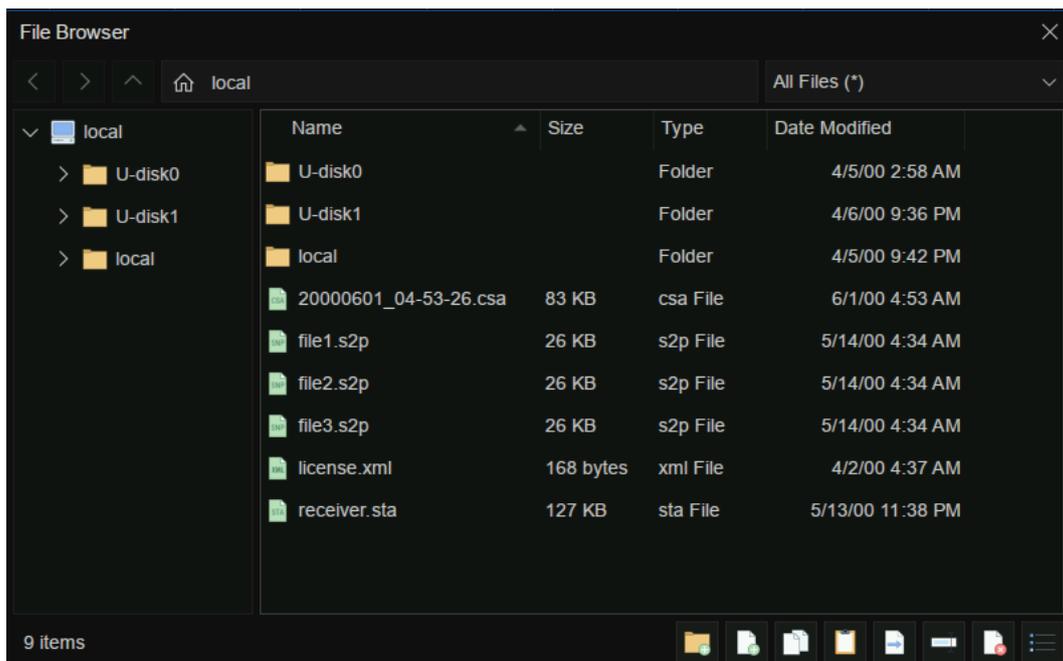


Figure 9-4 File management interface

10 Time Domain Reflectometry (TDR)

10.1 Overview

Measured frequency responses can be transformed to the time domain to analyze the time-domain characteristics of the DUT. The TDR option provides the time domain reflection/transmission analysis functions and eye diagram simulation function, which can help users save time and money by minimizing the need for other test equipment. Time domain analysis also has some irreplaceable advantages:

1. Time-domain analysis shows the positions and properties of the impedance discontinuities on DUT. It can be easy to acquire the impedance value at any point on the transmission line by analyzing the time domain reflection characteristics. It's helpful to locate the faults on transmission lines.
2. Using the time domain gating function to remove the influences of the impedance discontinuities, it becomes possible to simulate the frequency domain characteristics of DUT after the faults are removed.
3. The eye diagram simulation function doesn't need any external waveform generators. The VNA uses a built-in virtual bit pattern generator to provide the input signal. It's a very important tool for signal integrity analysis.
4. If you want to design a compensation network for high-speed digital signal transmission by emphasis/ de-emphasis or equalization, the advanced waveform function in TDR waveform will be of vital use for you. You don't need to change the DUT connection or any extra devices, it's easy to simulate the eye diagrams with the different compensation methods.
5. You can directly inject jitter into the input signal for eye diagram simulations. A statistical eye diagram is introduced to simulate the probability density of the output signals.

When using the TDR option, there are some notes:

1. When opening the TDR option or switching the DUT topology, calibration and deskew data will be cleared. Please finish the calibration wizard before measuring to get the correct results. Save the calibration data and recall it when required, which can avoid unnecessary calibration operations.
2. Please operate in the bottom toolbar of the TDR menu as far as possible. The function in the TDR option depends on the time domain transform, so changing settings in the right toolbars can lead to incorrect transform results.
3. Don't close the eye diagram module while the eye diagram is drawing, or an unexpected error might occur. Unless necessary, don't switch between the TDR/TDT module and the eye diagram module, for the last eye diagram will be drawn when it's switched to the eye diagram module, which might take a long time.
4. It's NOT recommended to add too many traces, or the trace data update will be slow.
5. If there are too many windows or too much information in a window to observe the information or traces, it will be useful to maximize the window or trace.

10.2 Open/Close/Preset TDR

Option **TDR** must be enabled.

To switch on the TDR option, use the order **Math->TDR->TDR**, then the button "On" will be selected. The TDR toolbar will appear at the bottom of the screen, and the TDR option function will be open to the user. If you have the trial license for the TDR option, an information dialog will appear to notify you that the trial times will decrease. If the trial times expire, a permanent license is needed to switch on the TDR option.



Figure 10-10-1 TDR Option interface

To close the TDR option, use the order Math->TDR->TDR again, then the button “Off” will be selected, VNA will restore the state before the option opened. Click the  button at the top right corner of the TDR toolbar will close the TDR option too.

Click the **Preset** button in the **Basic** bar of the **Setup** tab in the TDR toolbar and the VNA will preset the TDR option: Clear the calibration data, allocate the traces and windows automatically, and reset the settings in the option. After the TDR option is started, the calibration wizard will need to be run again.

10.3 TDR Setup Wizard

The TDR setup wizard pops up when the TDR option is switched on for the first time. Click the checkbox “**Show this wizard next start-up**” to decide whether the wizard pops up when opening the option or not. The wizard can be opened by clicking the **Setup Wizard** button in the **Basic** bar

of the **Setup** tab in the TDR toolbar.

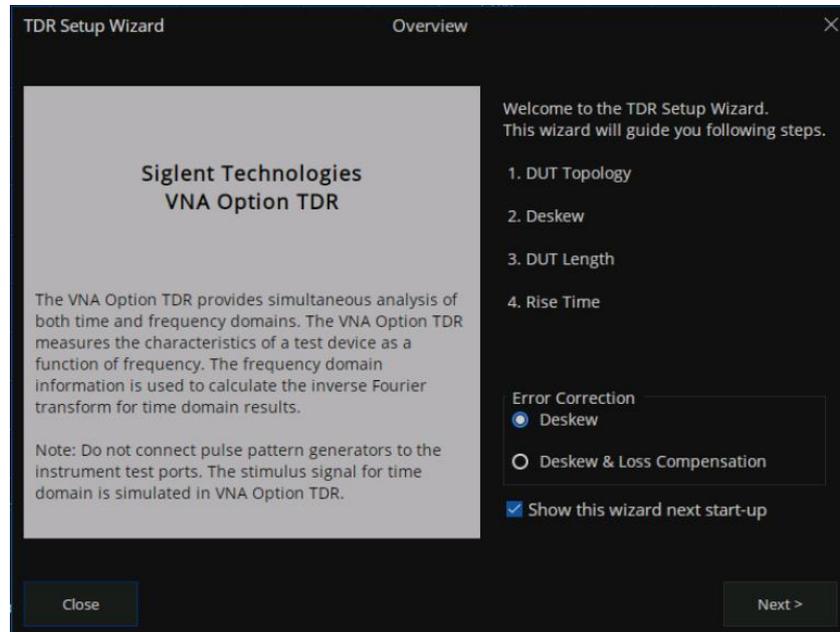


Figure 10-10-2 TDR Setup Wizard

The wizard will guide you to finish the DUT topology selection, port extension setup, DUT length measurement, and stimulus rise time setting. The calibration type can be selected in the **Error Correct** bar on the first page of the wizard, and the wizard will also guide you to finish the calibration you select. The calibration operation will be illustrated in detail in the section “**TDR calibration**”.

If you don't need to finish the setup in the wizard immediately, you can close the wizard. But the calibration is necessary before accurate measurement or analysis.

10.4 Calibration for TDR Option

There are two calibration types in the TDR option: **Deskew** or **Deskew & Loss Compensation**. The former only moves the reference plane to the end of the cables connected to the ports of VNA,

ignoring the signal loss in the cables. And the latter tries to compensate the loss in the cables.

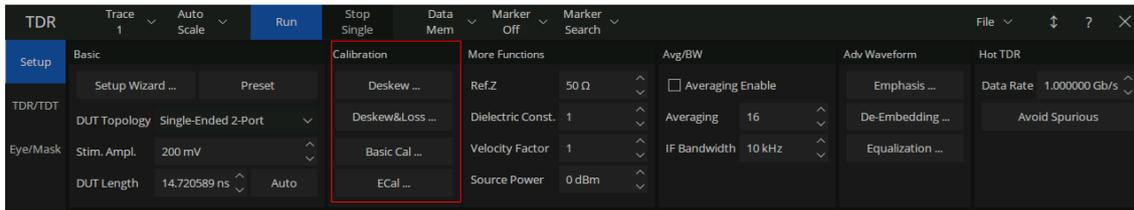


Figure 10-10-3 TDR Calibration Tab

10.4.1 Deskew

Click the **Deskew** button in the **Basic** bar of the **Setup** tab in the TDR toolbar to open the **Deskew** dialog. Connect all cables and fixtures to the VNA, and connect the other ends of the fixtures to nothing or the OPEN calibration kit. Then click the **Deskew** button in the dialog, and click the **Finish** button after a  mark appears at the **Deskew** button to finish the Deskew calibration.

Click the **Option** button to open the **Deskew Option** dialog, in which you can select the calibration type or operate the calibration one-by-one for each port. The calibration type can be selected by the **Standard Type** pull-down menu. It's set to **Open** by default. If you choose the **Short** option, you should connect the SHORT calibration kit to the port to finish the calibration. You can calibrate only one port at a click on the corresponding **Port** button, but you should finish the calibration of all ports to finish the task in the dialog.

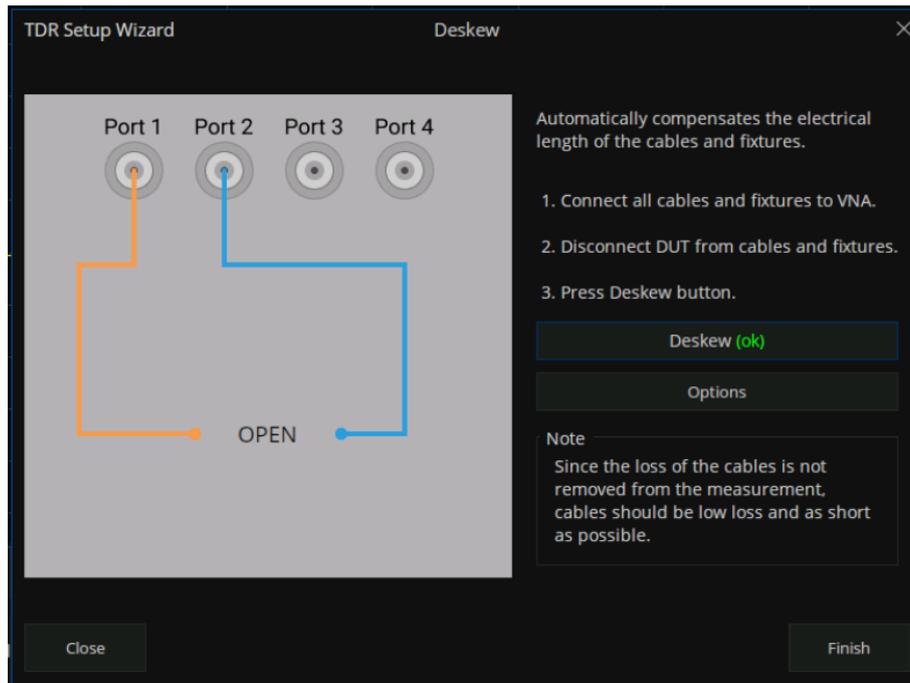


Figure 10-10-4 TDR Deskew Wizard

10.4.2 Deskew & Loss Compensation

Click the **Deskew&Loss** button in the **Basic** bar of the **Setup** tab in the TDR toolbar to open the **Deskew & Loss Compensation** wizard. The wizard can be divided into 3 steps, which guide you to finish the Deskew and Loss Compensation calibration.

At the first step, a Deskew calibration is required. The method is the same as the operation introduced in the section “Deskew”.

At the second step, the calibration operation depends on the correct DUT topology. Under the topology Single-Ended 1 Port, you need to connect the cables and fixtures to the VNA, connect the other ends of the fixtures to nothing or an OPEN calibration element. Click the **Measure** button in the wizard, wait for the  mark to appear at the **Measure** button to finish the second step of calibration. Under other DUT topologies, you need to connect two cables and fixtures, which are connected to the ports as the wizard instructs, to both ends of a THRU calibration kit. Click the **Measure** button in the wizard, wait for the  mark to appear at the **Measure** button, then execute

the next operation. If under Single-Ended 4-Port or Differential 2-Port, you will need to execute the operation as stated above once for each page of the wizard respectively to finish the second step.

At the third step, you can connect the LOAD calibration element to every port, and click the corresponding **Port** button to execute the calibration step. The step is optional, so it's not necessary to finish the calibration wizard.

If you finish all necessary calibration operations, click the **Apply** button to save and apply new calibration data, and click the **Finish** button to close the wizard.

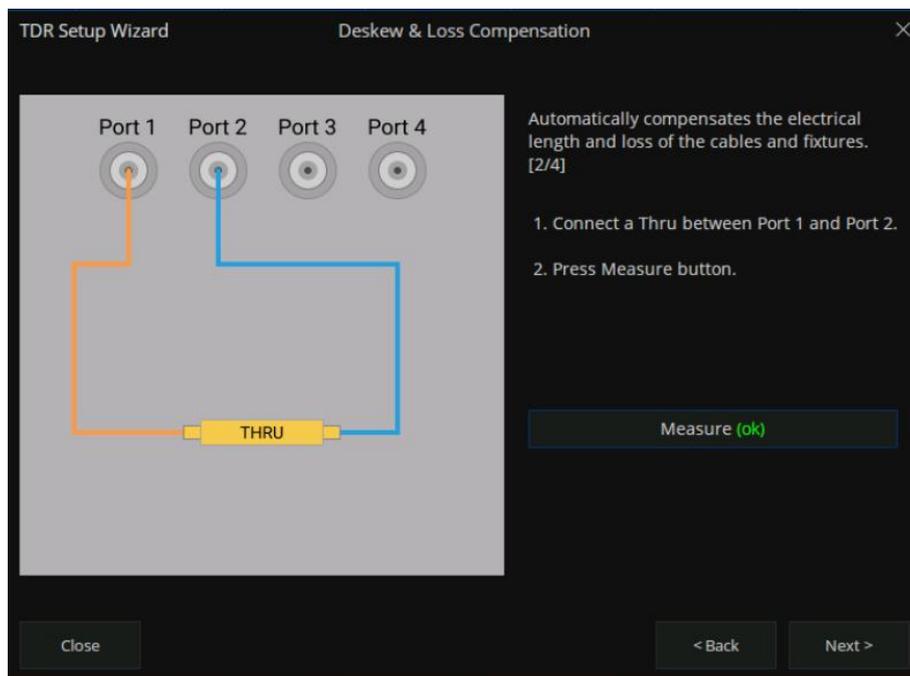


Figure 10-10-5 TDR Deskew & Loss Wizard

At any step of the wizard, it's allowed to execute a calibration operation repeatedly, new measured data will replace original data. You can click the **Close** button to close the wizard, which will give up all data measured in the wizard unless you have clicked **Apply** button to save them.

10.5 TDR Channel Setup

When the TDR function is activated, the current state is saved, and all existing traces and channels are deleted, and a new channel is added for the option. When the option is closed, all traces and the channel being used are deleted, and the instrument is returned to the state before TDR was opened.

The current channel settings can be changed in the TDR toolbar at the bottom of the screen, usually in the **Setup** tab.

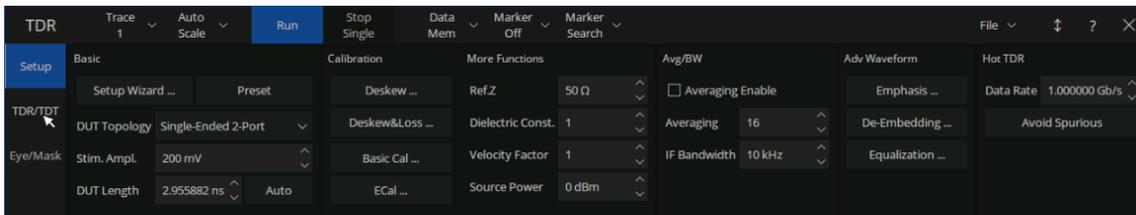


Figure 10-10-6 TDR Setup Tab

10.5.1 DUT Topology

In addition to the Setup wizard, the DUT topology can be changed in the **DUT topology** pull-down menu in the **Basic** bar of the **Setup** tab. The traces and windows are allocated automatically according to the DUT topology.

If the DUT topology is changed, the calibration and deskew data will be cleared. Recalibration becomes necessary before an accurate measurement or analysis. If the calibration data is hoped to be held, save the state in time and recall it when required.

10.5.2 DUT Length

The DUT length means the time that the signal takes to transmit through the DUT or reflect the

incident plane and is required to show the time-domain responses of DUT in full. The sweep frequency span and points of the channel are set according to the DUT length, and the span of the transformation is automatically calculated by the DUT length when the time domain traces are set in the time axes. It's not recommended to change the sweep settings by other methods.

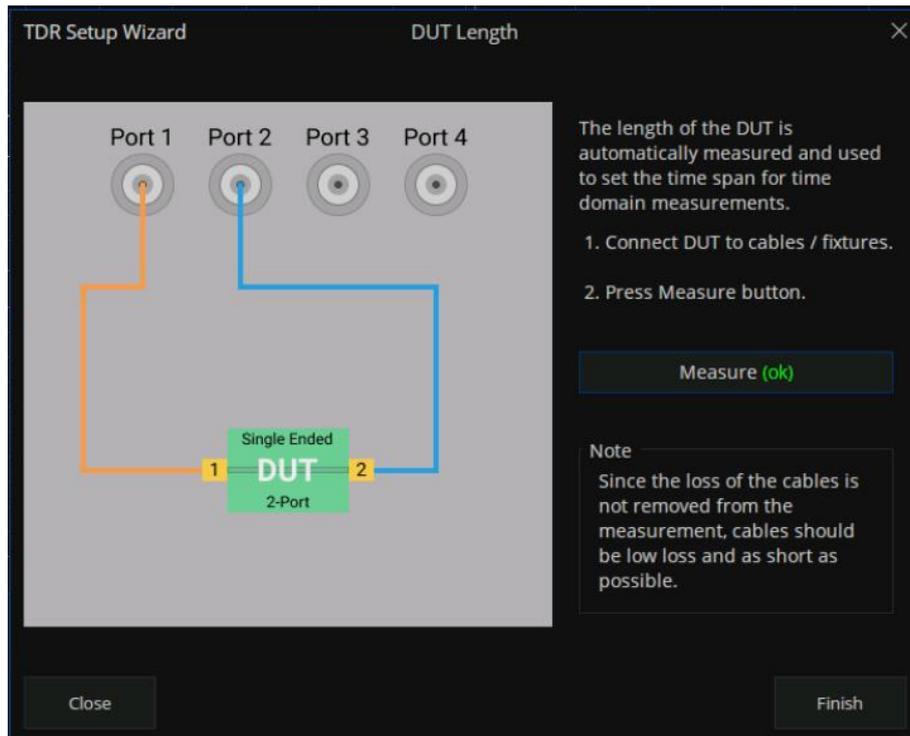


Figure 10-10-7 DUT Length measure wizard

In addition to the Setup wizard, the DUT length can be set in the **DUT Length** textbox in the **Basic** bar of the **Setup** tab. It's a convenient way to set the suitable value by measuring the DUT length in the **DUT Length** dialog. Click the **Auto** button on the left of the textbox to open the dialog, connect the DUT according to the picture and instructions in the dialog, click the **Measure** button and wait for the  mark to appear, click the **Finish** button to close the dialog, and finish the DUT length setting. If the measurement result is out of the default range, an information dialog will pop up to notify the users that the DUT length will be set to the maximum or minimum.

10.5.3 Stimulus Magnitude in Time Domain

The stimulus magnitude in the time domain can be set in the **Stim. Ampl.** textbox in the **Basic** bar of the **Setup** tab, which defines the magnitude of the impulse or step stimulus signal for the time-domain responses of the traces under the format **Volt**.

10.5.4 Port Impedance

The port impedance can be set in the **Ref. Z** textbox in the **More Function** bar of the **Setup** tab, which defines the reference impedance to calculate the impedance values of the traces under the format **Impedance**.

10.5.5 Velocity Factor & Dielectric Constant

The velocity factor is the ratio of the velocity of the electric signal in the DUT to that in the vacuum. VNAs calculate the distances by the transmission or reflection time based on this factor, which provides the accurate positions of the impedance discontinuities. There is a functional relationship between the velocity factor and the dielectric constant of the materials. When either is changed, the other will be calculated by the equation below:

$$\text{Velocity Factor} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\text{Dielectric Constant}}}$$

The velocity factor and dielectric constant can be set in the **Velocity Factor** and **Dielectric Const.** textboxes in the **More Function** bar of the **Setup** tab.

10.5.6 Power Level

The power level is the power of the test signal transmitted to the DUT, which can be set in the

Source Power spinbox in the **More Function** bar of the **Setup** tab.

10.5.7 Average

The average function means that the final measure results are equal to the average of the measure results in the several sweeps in the same setting, and the number of sweeps needed depends on the averaging factor. The average function can decrease the random errors to some degree, but slow down the update of trace data. It's necessary to keep the characteristics and connection of the DUT unchanged during an average sweep.

To enable or disable the average function, click the **Averaging** checkbox in the **Average** tar of the **Setup** tab. The average factor can be set in the textbox to the right of the checkbox.

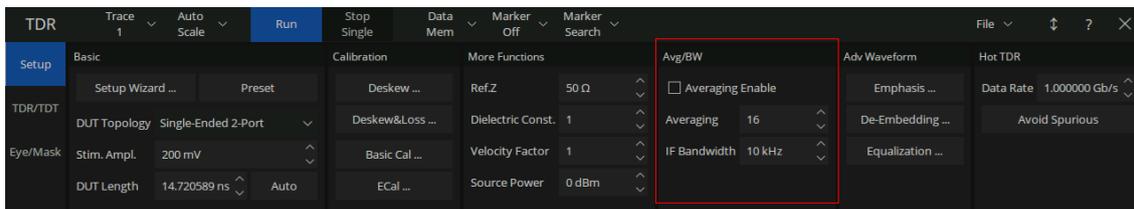


Figure 10-10-8 Avg/BW setting

10.5.8 IF Bandwidth

The IF bandwidth is the bandwidth of the intermediate-frequency filters in the receivers. A narrow IF bandwidth leads to lower trace noise levels and longer sweep times.

The IF bandwidth can be set in the **IF Bandwidth** textbox in the **Average** tar of the **Setup** tab.

10.5.9 Trigger Mode

The trigger mode gates the channel sweep state change when the trigger signal is detected. The trigger mode **Hold/Stop** means that sweep can't be started even if the trigger signal is detected. **Single** means that only one sweep is triggered by the trigger signal. Upon sweep completion, the trigger mode is set to **Hold/Stop**. **Continuous/Run** means that the trigger signal starts and continuously sweeps.

To switch the trigger mode to **Continuous/Run**, click the **Run** button at the top of the TDR toolbar. To switch the trigger mode to **Single**, click the **Stop/Single** button at the top of the TDR toolbar.

10.6 TDR Trace Setup

Without taking the set coupling into account, the settings as follows are applied to a single trace. Usually, the traces in the TDR option are in a time-domain coupling and marker coupling, meaning that the correlated settings are applied to all the traces. In addition, there is a set of default trace configurations for every DUT topology.

10.6.1 Select a Trace

In addition to clicking the trace or trace information bar on the screen, the **Trace** pull-down menu at the top of the TDR toolbar has the same function.

10.6.2 Scale Management

In the TDR option, there are several automatic scale settings to use, and it is allowed to change the scale or reference value manually.

10.6.2.1 Auto Scale

To apply the automatic scale settings, click the **Auto Scale** button at the top of the TDR option and click the suitable option in the pull-down menu. Every option in the menu represents a set of automatic scale settings.

Option **X** means that the horizontal axis of the current trace is set automatically. For the traces in the time domain, the scale and reference value are calculated by the DUT length. For the traces in the frequency domain, the horizontal axis is set to the frequency sweep setting of the channel.

Option **Y** means that the vertical axis of the current trace is set automatically. The scale and reference value are calculated by the maximum and minimum of the trace data.

Option **X&Y** means that the horizontal and vertical axes of the current traces are set automatically. The method is the same as introduced above.

All Trace means that the horizontal and vertical axes of all the traces are set automatically. The method is the same as introduced above.

10.6.2.2 Manual Scale Setup

Manual calibration Settings are implemented through the Scale setting option in the TDR menu.

Horizontal is used to set the Horizontal coordinate and the reference point position, **Vertical** is used to set the Vertical coordinate and the reference value. Users click the corresponding edit box to enter the value through the number button on the front panel.

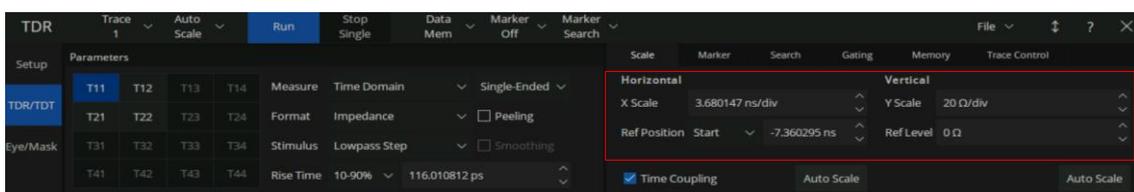


Figure 10-10-9 Scale Setup by manual

The vertical axis of the traces in the frequency domain has no concern with the sweep setting of the channel, only to set the displayed span of the trace data.

10.6.3 Memory Trace Management

Memory trace management is in the **Data/Mem** pull-down menu at the top of the TDR toolbar. Click the **Data->Mem** order in the menu, and the current trace data is saved to the memory trace. Other orders in the menu are display modes of the data trace and the memory trace for the current trace: The option **Off** means the data trace and the memory trace are invisible. The option **Memory** means only the memory trace shows in the window. The option **Data** means only the data trace shows. The option **Data&Mem** means both of them are visible.

10.6.4 Measure Parameter & Format

The measurement parameters and formats of the traces can be set in the **Parameter** tab of the **TDR/TDT** tab.

The physical significance of measurement parameters and formats in the frequency domain is the same as the general parameters of the VNA. In the time domain, T parameters are used as measurement parameters, meaning that the ratio of the magnitudes of the response signals received to the stimulus signals when a unit step / impulse stimulus signal is transmitted to DUT at time zero, in a span. For a specified DUT, S parameters are functions of the signal frequency, while T parameters are functions of the time under a specified stimulus type. T parameters show the unit step / impulse response of the DUT, which is of vital importance in the time domain system analysis.

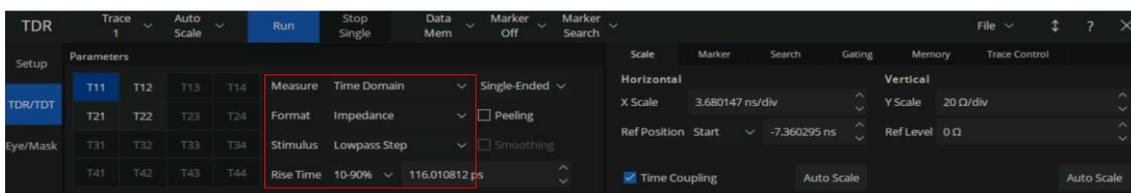


Figure 10-10-10 measure parameter setting

The formats of T parameters include **Log Mag**, **Lin Mag**, and **Real**, which are the same as S parameters; moreover, **Impedance** and **Volt** are added. T parameters show the time domain responses, so the values are always real numbers. In the other words, the imaginary parts are always zero. Therefore, Imaginary or phase formats aren't provided for T parameters in the TDR option. The magnitude of **Log Mag** and **Lin Mag** formats is intrinsically the absolute values of the real parts of T parameters.

Impedance format is usually used for the reflection T parameters under a unit step stimulus. It calculates the impedance value of each point in the signal transmitting path by the reflection T parameters (reflection coefficients) under the unit step stimulus, which is on the base of the port impedance. The distances are calculated by the delay of transmission and the velocity factor. In the **Impedance** format, the positions and properties of impedance discontinuities in the DUT are shown on the traces visually, which provides a piece of important information for fault detection and removal. In the **Impedance** format, the TDR option regards the T parameters as the reflection coefficients ρ , and calculates the impedance by the equation as follow:

$$Z = Z_0 \cdot \frac{1 + \rho}{1 - \rho}$$

Volt format means the trace shows the time domain waveform of the response signal received under the specified stimulus. The magnitude of the stimulus signal is defined by the value in the **Stim. Ampl.** textbox in the **Basic** bar of the **Setup** tab. Intrinsically, the **Volt** format means the trace data is a product of the T parameters and the magnitude of the stimulus signal.

Click the measure parameter button in the grids on the left of the **Parameter** bar, the measurement parameter of the current trace switches to the corresponding parameter. To switch on or off the time domain transform of the current trace, click the pull-down menu in the left of the **Measure** line. To switch to balance or unbalance parameters, click the pull-down menu in the right of the **Measure** line. To change the format, click the **Format** pull-down menu.

10.6.5 Stimulus in Time Domain

The stimulus type can be set in the **Stimulus** pull-down menu in the **Parameter** bar of the **TDR/TDT** tab. There are two stimulus types to choose: The option **Lowpass Step** means T parameters show the unit step responses and the option **Lowpass Impulse** means T parameters show the unit impulse responses.

The rise time or impulse width of the stimulus signal can be set in the Rise Time or Impulse Width textbox. Intrinsically, it controls the beta value of the Kaiser window function applied in the time domain transformation to weaken the sidelobes. Because the transformation is based on the finite frequency domain data, the data truncation at the end of frequency domain data leads to some problems, such as the extension of the rise time or impulse width of the responses signal and the appearance of sidelobes, which is called "truncation effect". Applying the Kaiser window lowers the sidelobe levels, but aggravates the extension of the rise time or impulse width and brings down the resolution ratio of transformation. The longer the rise time or impulse width of the stimulus signal, the larger the beta value of the Kaiser window function, the stronger effects explained above are introduced into the transformation.

10.6.6 Smoothing

The smoothing function makes the trace data smooth by replacing the original trace data with the average of the data nearby. If the local change ratios of trace data are relatively large, the

smoothing leads to large data errors. Therefore, the smoothing function is available for the traces whose measure parameters are reflection S parameters.

To switch on or off the smoothing function, click the **Smoothing** checkbox in the **Parameter** bar of the **TDR/TDT** tab.

10.6.7 Trace Allocation

The TDR option will delete all existing traces and windows, allocate all the traces and windows automatically for the DUT topology, and set the traces to default settings if the trace allocation function is activated. The operation deletes all original traces and their settings, but the channel settings remain. There are three allocation methods to choose from: The option **Mixed** means that the traces in the time and frequency domain are allocated. The option **All T** means that only traces in the time domain are allocated. The option **All S** means only traces in the frequency domain. Note that in Single-ended 1 Port topology, only the option **Mixed** is available.

To use the trace allocation function, click the button of the corresponding method in the **Allocation** box in the **Trace Control** bar of the **TDR/TDT** tab.

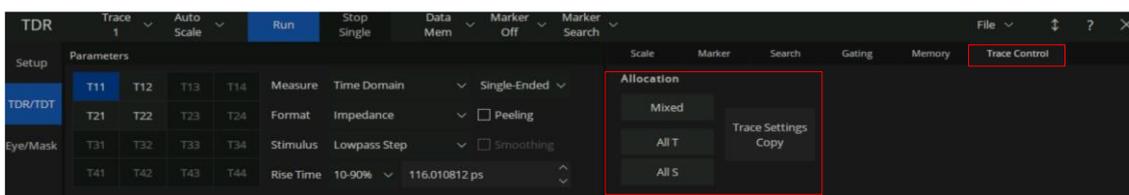


Figure 10-10-11 Trace Control Tab

10.6.8 Trace Setup Coupling

In the TDR/TDT Tab of TDR, users can select the Coupling box of the Scale, Marker, or Gating menu option to enable Time domain setting coupling, Marker coupling, or Gate coupling for

traces.

10.6.9 Time Domain Gating

The time-domain gating function transforms the time domain response into the frequency domain after removing a part of the response. Usually, the function is used to simulate the expected frequency domain response after removing some faults by removing the abnormal responses resulting from the impedance discontinuities. The operation procedure includes enabling the time domain transformation, setting the parameter to remove partial time-domain responses, observing the other traces in the frequency domain whose gating settings are coupled with the trace, or close the time domain transformation to observe the frequency responses.

The time-domain gating settings in the TDR option can be changed in the **Gating** bar of the TDR/TDT tab.

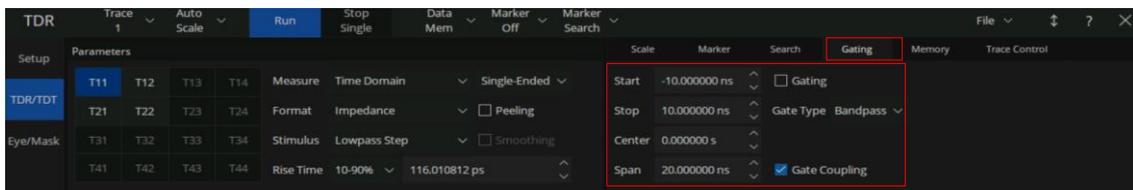


Figure 10-10-12 TDR Gating Tab

To switch on or off the time domain gating function, click the **Gating** checkbox.

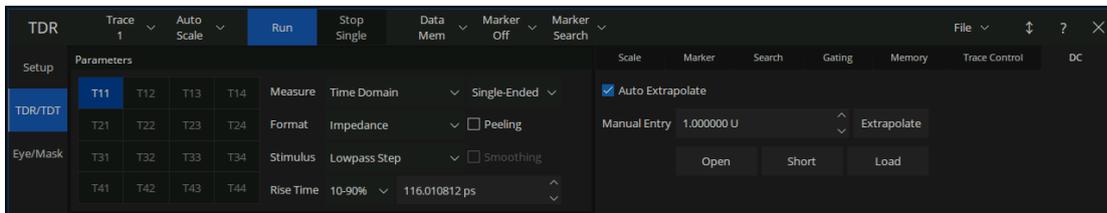
To change the function type of the gating range, click the ratio button in the **Type** box. The option **Notch** means that the responses in the gating range will be ignored, while the option **Bandpass** means that the responses beyond the gating range will be ignored.

The scroll-wheel and textbox can be used to change the start and stop position of the time domain gating range.

10.6.10 DC Value

Description

In time-domain low-pass pulse and step transformation modes, users can choose to use the automatic extrapolation function provided by the instrument to determine the DC component value, or customize the extrapolation value.



DC Value Setting:

Entry: TDR → TDR/TDT → DC

Auto Extrapolate Switch: (Auto Extrapolate) Used to turn on or off the automatic extrapolation processing of the instrument.

User Manual Entry: Users can manually enter custom DC values or click on the Extrapolate button to obtain the values extrapolated by the instrument based on the latest data. In addition, the UI also provides convenient input of Open, Short, and Load configuration values, allowing users to freely choose appropriate extrapolation values based on the DUT type.

10.7 TDR Data Analysis & Output

The general marker search function is available in the TDR option for data analysis, and there are some shortcuts provided at the top of TDR toolbar for marker management and search for

maximum/minimum with tracking. In addition, the functions of the rise time search and delta time search are introduced as the time domain trace data analysis tools in the TDR option.

To correct the errors of impedance calculation resulting from the complicated distribution of mismatches in the DUT, a peeling algorithm is introduced to reveal the actual impedance value of every point on the passive DUTs.

The shortcuts to save/recall the state files, output the trace data to the files, and save the screenshot are provided in the **File** pull-down menu at the top of the TDR toolbar.

10.7.1 Marker Setup

In addition to the general ways to manage the markers in the VNA, the **Marker** pull-down menu at the top of the TDR toolbar is a way to add or delete markers.

The order in the first group of the **Marker Search** pull-down menu is shortcuts to manage the common marker tracking marker. The option **Off** closes the search function of the current marker, while the **Max** or **Min** starts the tracking search for maximum or minimum.

10.7.2 Rise Time Search

Rise time search is only available for the trace in the time domain, which searches for the rising or falling edge, sets a label to the start and stop, and displays the transition type and time at the top left corner of the window if successful. It's a tracking search, the results update if the trace data changes.

To switch on or off the rise time search, click the **Rise Time (10-90%)** or **Rise Time (20-80%)** option in the **Marker Search** pull-down menu. Selecting the suitable search type depends on the requirements.

10.7.3 Delta Time Search

Delta time search is only available for the trace in the time domain, which searches for the difference between the time where two traces rise or fall to a specified relative level in respective transition edge. If successful, a label will be set to the relative level on both traces, and the results will be displayed at the top left corner of the window that contains the start trace of the search. It's a tracking search, the results update if the trace data changes.

Click the **ΔTime...** order in the **Marker Search** pull-down menu to open the **ΔTime** dialog, and the settings of delta time search can be changed here.

Click the **Trace (Start)** pull-out menu to change the start trace of the search, click the **Trace (Stop)** pull-out menu to change the stop trace. A trace in the time domain can start one search at most as a start trace, while it's allowed that more than one searches set the same trace as the stop trace.

The target relative level of the search can be set in the **Position (%)** textbox in the dialog.

To switch on or off the search, click the **ΔTime Enable** checkbox.

10.7.4 Peeling

If there are two or more impedance mismatches on the DUT, a part of the incident wave is reflected at the first mismatch, the incident energy arriving at the next mismatch reduces, so the reflection at the next mismatch might seem weaker than that in reality. Calculating impedance using reflection coefficients might lead to obvious errors after the first mismatch. To avoid the effect of the masking phenomena explained above, a new approach to calculate impedance, called the peeling algorithm, is introduced in the TDR option. The algorithm divides the DUT into many sections, calculates the impedance of the next section by the impedance of the last section as the reference value, and the incident and reflected energy in reality.

The algorithm presupposes that the energy sum of input equals that of output at any points on

the path the signal transmits through, which means that the signal transmits through the DUT without loss. This is an imperfection of the algorithm, and transmission loss always decreases the accuracy. Because of the recurrence method in the algorithm, the accuracy also decreases with the distance increases.

If the peeling function is enabled, the TDR option calculates impedance in the way explained above, instead of the traditional way. The function is available only if the format of the trace is **Impedance** of the reflection T parameters. To switch on or off the function, click the **Peeling** checkbox in the **Parameter** bar of the **TDR/TDT** tab.

10.7.5 File & Data Output

In the **File** pull-down menu at the top of the TDR toolbar, there are some shortcuts for file operation and data output.

The order **Save State...** is used to save the current state and calibration data as a ..CSA file, and **Recall State...** is used to restore them from the files.

The order **Save Trc Data...** is used to save the current trace data to .CSV file, and **Save SnP...** saves all available S parameters data as an .SNP file whose format depends on the DUT topology.

Screenshot... is used to save the screenshot as a .PNG file.

10.8 Eye Diagram Simulation

10.8.1 Overview

Eye diagrams are used to analyze the influence of the intersymbol interference and noise on transmission performance, which is an important tool for signal integrity analysis. The eye diagram simulation function, included with the TDR option, is built on a virtual digital signal

generator and the frequency characteristics of the DUT. It simulates that a virtual input digital signal transmits through the DUT, and analyzes the output signal to get an eye diagram. This is different from the traditional way of using an oscilloscope to draw eye diagrams. There is no need to provide an external digital signal to the input port of the DUT. To simulate different input signals, change the stimulus settings in the eye diagram module.

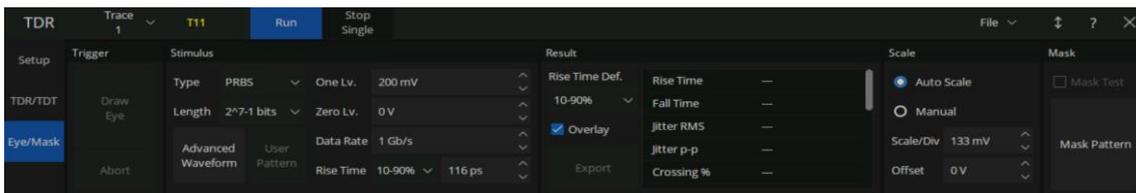


Figure 10-10-13 Eye/Mask Tab

The data analysis of eye diagrams in the option will try to get the numerical characteristics of the diagram and mark them on the diagram if required, which is designed to help the users obtain the key information quickly.

The jitter injection and statistical eye diagram function are provided to analyze the influence of the jitter in the input signal on the transmission performance.

The mask test on the eye diagram and preinstalled mask patterns are a convenient method of estimating whether the eye diagram meets the design requirements.

To start an eye diagram simulation after completing the simulation settings, click the **Draw Eye** button in the **Trigger** box of the **Eye/Mask** tab.

10.8.2 Stimulus Bit Pattern

There are 3 bit pattern types to choose in the option: Pseudo-Random Binary Sequence (PRBS), K28.5 comma code, and the user's bit pattern.

For more information about PRBS, refer to the section [Bit Pattern Length](#). K28.5 comma code is defined in an industry-standard developed by IBM which includes comma (control) characters. The user's bit pattern is imported from the user-defined files. The introduces of the bit pattern types in the table as follow:

Type	Bit Pattern Length	Generator
PRBS	Depends on the users, limited in 2^n-1 , $n = 3,5,7,9,11,13,15$	Generated by a virtual PRBS generator
K28.5	20	"00111110101100000101" (20 bits)
User	limited between 2 and 8192	Imported from a user-defined file

10.8.2.1 Bit Pattern Type

To change the input bit pattern types, click the **Type** pull-down menu in the **Stimulus** box of the **Eye/Mask** tab.

The option **Statistical** in the menu is used to switch on the statistical eye diagram mode, which cannot change the bit pattern types for the normal eye diagram simulation.

10.8.2.2 Bit Pattern Length

The bit pattern length of K28.5 code is 20 bits, and that of the user pattern depends on the text in the file. Only the length of PRBS can be changed in the eye diagram simulation module by clicking the **Length** pull-down menu in the **Stimulus** box.

A set of Linear Feedback Shift Register (LFSR) is simulated to generate virtual PRBS, whose maximum period is selected to equal the bit pattern length. The maximum of the period of PRBS, generated in a set of LFSR of n level, is 2^n-1 . In the other words, in ideal conditions, the sequence will iterate all possible binary numbers of n bits. The initial condition of the LFSR is

random, PRBS generated becomes random to find the worst bit pattern of n bits for transmission performance. Eye diagram simulation always includes all n -bit input patterns to show the worst transmission performance of DUT, if PRBS is set as the input signals. So it's recommended to use PRBS as a bit pattern to draw eye diagrams.

The bit pattern length of PRBS is limited in $2^n - 1$, and $n = 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15$. That means the bit pattern will be generated by LFSR of n level, to include the worst condition as far as possible. The larger length is selected, the degree of the simulation perfection for intersymbol interference becomes better, but running time becomes longer.

10.8.2.3 User Pattern

If the eye diagram is required to simulate the specific bit pattern as the input signal, select the option **USER** in the **Type** pull-down menu, and click the **User Pattern** button to open the **Bit pattern Editor** dialog to set the user-defined pattern. In the dialog, you can load .txt files to import the text as the bit pattern and edit the bit pattern in the textbox. Close the dialog after loading or saving the bit pattern file, the pattern will be used for the next eye diagram simulation.

The text file to load must contain 0 and 1, but any other characters; and the length of text must be between 2 and 8192.

10.8.3 Stimulus Signal Setup

10.8.3.1 Logic Level

To change the logic level of the input signal, set the value in the **One Lv.** or **Zero Lv.** textbox in the **Stimulus** box.

10.8.3.2 Data Rate

The data rate of the signal is the number of bits transmitted per second, which reflects the base

frequency of the signal. Considering the lowpass characteristics of transmission systems in reality, the transmission becomes bad with a large data rate, and the signal integrity analysis becomes important.

To change the data rate of the input signal, set the value in the **Data Rate** textbox in the **Stimulus** box.

10.8.3.3 Rise Time

The rise time of the signal reflects the steepness of the transition edge. The smaller rise time means the higher degree of steepness, the larger proportion of high-frequency parts, and the more serious high-frequency losses can be during transmission. It's effective to widen the eye by reducing the rise time properly. But too small a rise time leads to ringing phenomena at the logic level of the output signal, resulting in the decrease of the eye height.

To change the rise time type or value of the input signal, operate the **Rise Time** pull-down menu or textbox in the **Stimulus** box.

10.8.4 Eye Diagram Analysis

During the eye diagram simulation, the option analyzes the eye diagram automatically and try to get the numerical characteristics as follow: **Rise Time, Fall Time, Jitter, Crossing Percent, Opening Factor, The Ratio of Signal to Noise, Duty Cycle Distortion, Level One, Level Zero, Level Mean, Amplitude, Height, Width**. And **Rise Time, Fall Time, Jitter (peak-peak value), Amplitude, Height, Width** are allowed to be marked on the eye diagram to conveniently obtain the characteristics of the eye diagram.

10.8.4.1 Analysis Result Overlay

To switch on or off the data analysis markers on the diagram, click the **Overlay** checkbox in the **Result** bar.

10.8.4.2 Rise Time in Data Analysis

To change the rise time type for data analysis of eye diagrams, click the **Rise Time Def.** pull-down menu in the **Result** bar.

10.8.5 Eye Diagram Scale Management

By default, the eye diagram is displayed in the automatic scale settings, which show the details as clearly as possible. They can also be manually changed.

The scale settings in the vertical axis can be changed manually. But those in the horizontal axis depend on the data rate of the input signal, which can't be changed after the simulation starts.

To switch to a scale setting mode, click the **Auto Scale** or **Manual** radio button in the **Scale/Mask** bar.

To change the scale or offset values in **Manual** scale mode, set the value in the **Scale/Div** or **Offset** textbox. The **Offset** value here is the value that the center vertical scale line refers to.

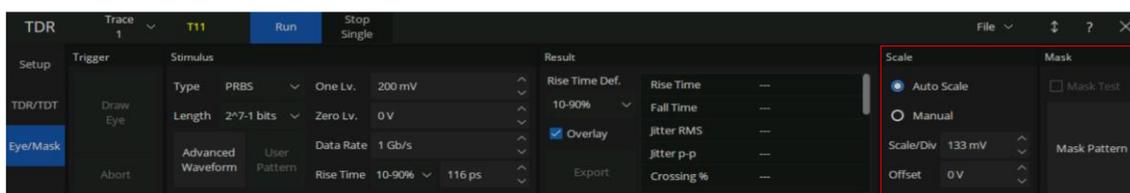


Figure 10-10-14 Eye/Mask setting

10.8.6 Mask Test for Eye Diagram

Mask patterns are some areas where the eye diagram is forbidden to pass, which transfer the design requirements of the transmission systems into the numerical characteristics of eye diagrams. They usually rule the tolerance of logic 0, 1 level and rise or fall time. If the eye diagram passes through the areas, the TDR option judges that the eye diagram can't meet the

requirement, leading to the failure of the mask test. According to different communication standards, or at the different nodes in a communication system, different mask patterns should be applied. The first step to mask test is to select or design a suitable mask pattern based on the requirements.

To select or change the mask pattern applied, click the **Mask Pattern** button in the **Scale/Mask** bar to open the **Mask Pattern** dialog.

In the **File** tab of the dialog, preinstalled standard patterns or user-defined mask files (.MSK format) can be loaded. In the **Scale** tab, the **Margin** of the mask, start **Position** of a bit, **Delta** time of a bit, and **Logic Level** can be set in textboxes. In the **Edit** tab, the positions of vertices in the mask pattern can be changed by set values in the textboxes. Dragging the vertices in the left window also makes sense, but it's recommended to drag with a mouse connected to the VNA, because the points may be too close together for easy entry using touch operation.

Close the dialog after saving the modifications to a mask file, the new pattern will be applied to the next mask test.

To switch on or off the mask test, click the **Mask Test** checkbox in the **Scale/Mask** bar.

10.8.7 Jitter & Statistical Eye Diagram

Jitter is the transient deviation from the corresponding ideal position of a signal over successive trigger events. High jitter worsens the transmission performance. It's divided into the Deterministic Jitter (DJ) and the Random Jitter (RJ). RJ is generated by some unpredictable factors and is independent of the input bit patterns. The models for RJ usually have a Gaussian distribution, and the magnitudes are represented in root mean square (RMS) values. DJ is generated by some repeatable and predictable factors and usually has a finite magnitude value. The jitter related to the input bit patterns in DJ is called the Data Dependent Jitter (DDJ), while the other jitter in DJ is called the Periodic Jitter (PJ).

To change the settings of the jitter injection, click the **Advanced Waveform** button in the

Stimulus box of the **Eye/Mask** tab, or click the buttons in the **Adv Waveform** bar of the **Setup** tab, to open the **Advanced Waveform** dialog. Click the **Jitter** button at the top of the dialog to switch to enter the jitter setting interface.

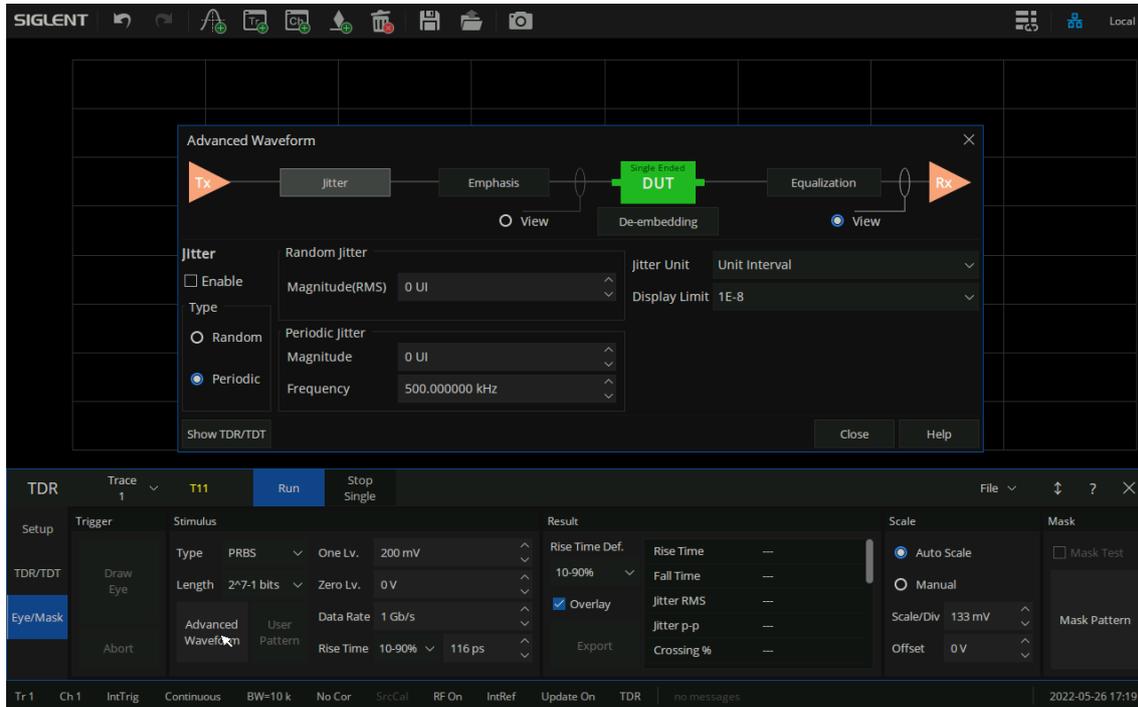


Figure 10-10-15 Eye jitter setting

To change the jitter type injected into the input signal, click the **Random** or **Periodic** ratio button in the **Type** box. To set the jitter parameters, set the values in the corresponding textboxes.

To select the jitter magnitude units, click the **Jitter Unit** pull-down menu. The unit UI means that the time difference value between the zero time of two adjacent transition edges in the signal, which is the default jitter magnitude unit.

To set the probability limit to display in the statistical eye diagram, click the **Display Limit** pull-down menu. If the probability of the signal appearing is lower than the display limit, it will be ignored and set to zero in the statistical eye diagrams.

To switch on the jitter injection for the next simulation after completing the jitter settings, click

the **Enable** checkbox in the jitter setting interface. When the jitter injection function is switched on, the statistical eye diagram mode is enabled at the same time, the input bit pattern type is switched to **Statistical**.

To switch to the statistical eye diagram mode in manual, select the option **Statistical** in the **Type** pull-down menu in the **Stimulus** box. In the statistical mode, the input bit pattern is set to PRBS with a fixed length, so the statistical eye diagrams might be slightly different in several simulations of the same settings. The probabilities are represented by colors in the statistical eye diagrams: Warm colors indicate a large probability, red represents the largest ones; cold colors indicate a small probability, with deep blue representing the smallest values.

10.9 TDR Advanced Waveform Function

The Advanced waveform function is applied in both modules of the TDR option, TDR/ TDT analysis, and eye diagram simulation, which includes viewpoint setting, emphasis/ de-emphasis, de-embedding, and Continuous Time Linear Equalization (CTLE).

The corresponding settings in the **Advanced Waveform** dialog, which can be opened by clicking the buttons in the **Adv Waveform** bar of the **Setup** tab or the **Advanced Waveform** button in the **Stimulus** box of the **Eye/Mask** tab.

To switch the dialog to the interface for setting the specified function, click the corresponding button at the top of the dialog.

10.9.1 View point

To switch the viewpoint of the waveform to stimulus or responses, click the corresponding **View** ratio button at the top of the dialog.

Click the ratio button before the DUT icon, switch the viewpoint to stimulus, and the trigger mode is set to **Hold /Stop**, the transmission parameters show the stimulus signal only processed

by emphasis /de-emphasis, which is the signal transmitted to the DUT. Setting the trigger mode to **Continuous /Run**, the viewpoint will be set to responses automatically.

Click the ratio button after the DUT icon, switch the viewpoint to responses, and set the trigger mode to **Continuous /Run**. The transmission parameters show the responses processed by emphasis /de-emphasis, DUT, and equalization.

10.9.2 Emphasis/De-emphasis

Because of the lowpass characteristics of transmission systems, the high-frequency components in the signal have higher losses than those at lower frequencies and the phenomenon becomes more serious as the transmission distance increases. The phenomenon is the main contributor to signal distortion during transmission. To control this distortion, the emphasis /de-emphasis technology is introduced to compensate for these additional losses by increasing the relative levels before the transmission. Transition edges in the time domain represent high-frequency components in the frequency domain. Emphasis /De-emphasis technology is designed to increase the level variation of the edges by adjusting the levels of the bits close to the edges. The parameters to adjust the levels of the first bit before or after the edges, and those for the two bits after the edges, are provided in the TDR option and are defined as Pre Cursor, Post 1 Cursor, Post 2 Cursor. By changing these parameters, it's easy to simulate the influence of the different emphasis/de-emphasis strategies on the transmission performance in eye diagram simulations.

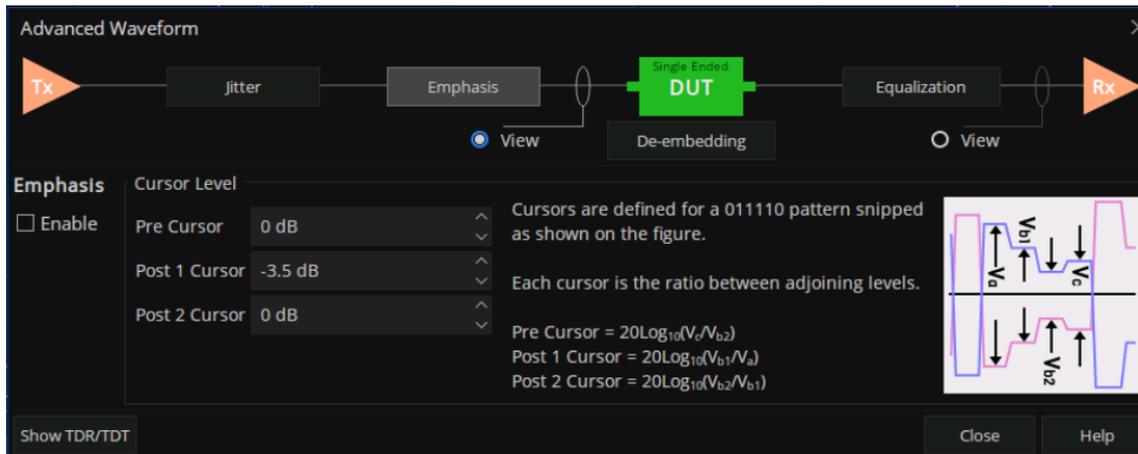


Figure 10-10-16 Emphasis setting

To change the parameters, set the value in the textbox in the **Emphasis** interface, and click the **Enable** checkbox to enable the function. The function is available in transmission parameters measurement and eye diagram simulations.

10.9.3 De-embedding

The TDR option provides a port de embedding function, which is the same as the port de embedding function in the fixture measurement function.

By clicking the Enable button on the left side of the De embedding tab, the TDR option port de embedding function main switch can be turned on/off.

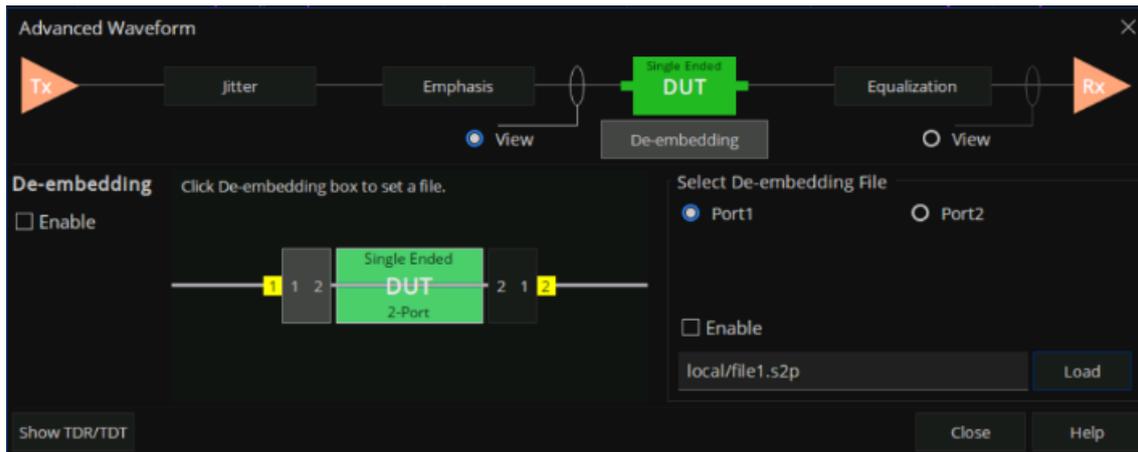


Figure 10-10-17

Then, select the port to be de embedded through the port in the image or the radio box on the right, click the Load button to load the SNP file that records the embedded network characteristics, and click the Enable checkbox on the right to enable the de embedding function on the selected port.

10.9.4 Equalization

To control the signal distortion resulting from the additional loss of high-frequency signal components, equalization technology is introduced to amplify the high-frequency parts properly after receiving the signal to balance the loss over various frequency spans. A high-pass filter and a continuous-time linear equalizer (CTLE) can be implemented. The CTLE simulation function in the TDR option allows the user to adjust the system function of the equalizer, to simulate the effect of the equalization on the transmission performance in eye diagram simulations.

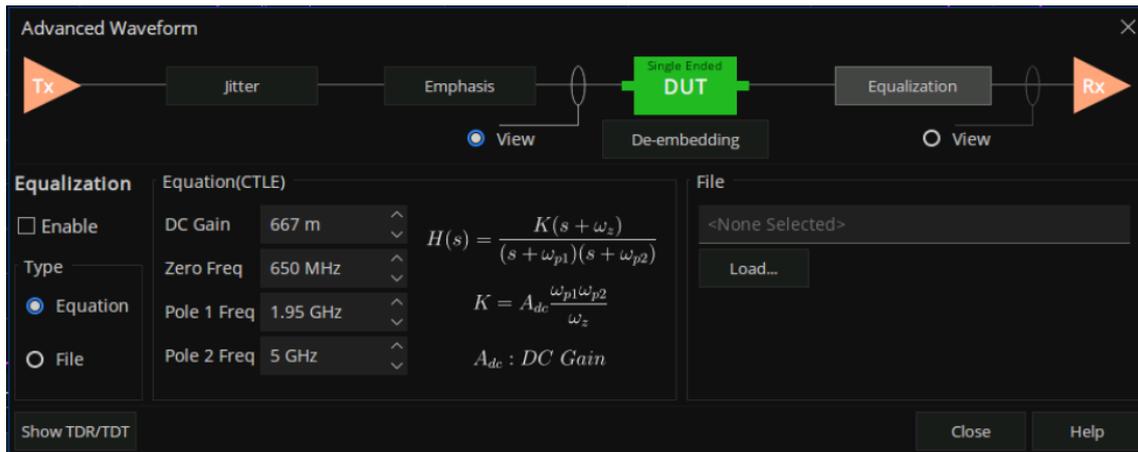


Figure 10-10-18 Equalization setting

The equalizer system function provided by the TDR option is as follows: By adjusting the DC gain and zero pole position, the system function of the equalizer can be modified to simulate and evaluate different linear equalization strategies.

$$H(s) = \frac{K(s + \omega_z)}{(s + \omega_{p1})(s + \omega_{p2})}$$

The TDR option also provides a solution to describe the characteristics of the equalizer using the frequency response recorded in the CSV file: The TDR option simulates the equalizer using the frequency response recorded in the CSV file, The response value of the equalizer at the scanning frequency is obtained using amplitude phase linear interpolation method (when it exceeds the frequency range recorded in the file, the response value at the minimum frequency is taken when it is less than the minimum frequency, and the response value at two frequencies from low to high is taken when it is greater than the maximum frequency). The file format can refer to the following examples:

!SIGLENT Technologies

!VNA TDR-option Equalization File

Hz dB

1000000000,-1.53E+01,-3.27E-01

2000000000,-1.52E+01,-7.34E+01

3000000000,-1.03E+01,-8.63E+01

4000000000,-9.88E+00,-1.00E+02

Notes:

1. The data format is indicated by the line starting with "#" (the data format is not case sensitive), with the first data in each line being the frequency, and the last two data representing the response value (complex) of the equalizer at that frequency. If the second data of the response value is omitted, the default value is zero. Support the following data formats to express frequency response. If the format description is omitted, the default is MA:

DB: The previous data represents the frequency response amplitude in logarithmic form, while the latter data represents the phase of the response in angular format.

MA: The previous data represents the amplitude of the frequency response, while the latter data represents the phase of the response (angle based).

RI: The previous data represents the real part of the response value, while the latter data represents the imaginary part of the response value.

2. The comment should start with '!' and ignore the comment content when reading.
3. The frequency is required to be arranged in ascending order. If the frequency of a row is lower than the previous row, the data in that row will be ignored.
4. The frequency response recorded in the file should include at least 2 frequency points, but not more than 10000 frequency points.

Set the relevant parameters through the fine-tuning box in the Equalization tab, or load a CSV file, select the radio box in the Type box on the left to describe the characteristics of the

simulation equalizer, and select whether to enable the equalization function through the Enable check box on the left. This function is only effective for transmission parameter measurement and eye graph simulation.

10.10 Hot TDR

10.10.1 Overview

When conducting measurements, VNA usually assumes that the zero input response of the DUT is zero. That is to say, assuming that all signals received by the port receiver are triggered by test signals sent by the port transmitter to the DUT; The signal received by a receiver at a certain port should be equal to the sum of the signal vectors transmitted and reflected by the test signals sent by the transmitters at each port on the DUT to reach that port. According to the above assumption, VNA obtains the response generated by the test signal excitation at each port through measurement, and calculates the S parameter matrix of the DUT based on this.

If the zero input response of the DUT is not zero, when using VNA measurement, the signal received by the port receiver is equal to the vector sum of the response caused by the test signal sent by VNA and the zero input response of the device. Based on this, calculating the S parameter may result in significant errors. Therefore, such interference may reduce the accuracy of VNA measurement and can be suppressed in some cases.

If the zero input response amplitude of the DUT is small, the VNA power level can be appropriately increased without damaging the equipment and DUT, and the response amplitude caused by the VNA test signal can be increased, which can have a certain inhibitory effect on such interference.

If the zero input response of DUT obeys some statistical law, and the mean value in the time domain is zero (such as obeying Normal distribution); The average function can be enabled and the average frequency can be appropriately increased to suppress the impact of such interference on the measurement by averaging the responses measured multiple times.

If it is necessary to use VNA to measure the device in operation, and the tested device sends a digital signal with a known data rate to the test port during operation; In this case, the zero input signal of the DUT is not zero, and using the above method may not achieve good interference suppression effect. In frequency domain measurement, as interference signals are generally concentrated on a few frequencies, the impact on the entire frequency domain measurement may not be severe; In the TDR option, due to the superposition of interference signals in the time domain and actual input responses, the time-domain measurement results will be severely distorted.

Using the Hot TDR mode in the TDR option to measure such devices can suppress the impact of such interference on time-domain measurements. Due to the fact that VNA always scans several frequency points during frequency domain measurements to estimate the frequency characteristics of DUT within the testing frequency range; When the scanning frequency point coincides with the frequency of the interference signal, the test results at that frequency point will be affected by interference. In Hot TDR mode, VNA will search for scanning frequency settings to avoid interference signals based on their data rate, thereby eliminating the impact of interference signals on frequency domain measurement results.

10.10.2 Usage Guidelines

Before using the Hot TDR mode to measure equipment in operation, it is necessary to ensure that the test signal sent by VNA to the equipment does not cause equipment malfunction.

Properly select the VNA power level to prevent excessive testing signal amplitude from damaging the tested equipment; Observe the changes in the reflected signal received by VNA during the process of reducing the power level. If there is a significant change in the reflected signal, the power level should be significantly lowered to prevent equipment failure.

When conducting measurements, if it is found that there are peaks in the frequency domain measurement results with constantly changing amplitudes at some frequencies, the time domain measurement results will fluctuate severely; It can be determined that the device's own signal output causes serious interference to time-domain measurement, and Hot TDR can be used to eliminate it.

On the right side of the Setup tab on the bottom toolbar of TDR, you can set the Hot TDR mode. Enter the data rate of the signal emitted by the device in the Data Rate fine-tuning box; If the data rate of the signal emitted by the device is unknown, an approximate value can be obtained using the cursor on the frequency measurement results. The data rate error should be less than $\pm 0.5\%$ to prevent failure in searching for scan frequencies that avoid interference.

Then, click on the "Avoidance Spurious" button and click "Yes" in the pop-up dialog box; VNA will check whether the current scan is affected by interference and search for scan frequency settings to avoid interference signals after confirming interference. If no interference is detected with the current scanning frequency, it will prompt that the interference signal has not been detected and continue to use the current scanning frequency setting for measurement. If a suitable scanning frequency is not found, it will prompt that a suitable scanning setting has not

been found; This may be due to incorrect input data rates or excessive frequency components of interference signals, making it difficult to completely eliminate them. If the search is successful, the TDR option will enable the Hot TDR mode and use the scan frequency found for measurement. When the Hot TDR mode is enabled, the Avoid Spurious button will change to the Close Hot TDR button, which is used to turn off the Hot TDR mode; A mark  will appear on the right side of the button indicating that the Hot TDR mode is enabled.

After enabling the Hot TDR mode, due to changes in the original scanning frequency setting, recalibration may be necessary to obtain more accurate measurement results. In addition, after changing the DUT length or scanning frequency setting in Hot TDR mode, the original Hot TDR setting becomes invalid and may need to be reconfigured to eliminate the influence of interference signals.

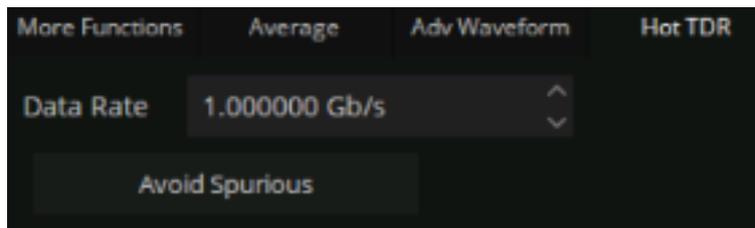


Figure 10-19 Hot TDR setting

10.11 TDR Switch Matrix

TDR supports the expansion of measurement ports via the switch matrix. After connecting the VNA to the switch matrix, enable the TDR extended port feature by navigating to Setup > Switch Matrix > Ext Port Enabled. Even without connecting the switch matrix, it enables the extended port, allowing users to flexibly designate VNA ports for measurement.

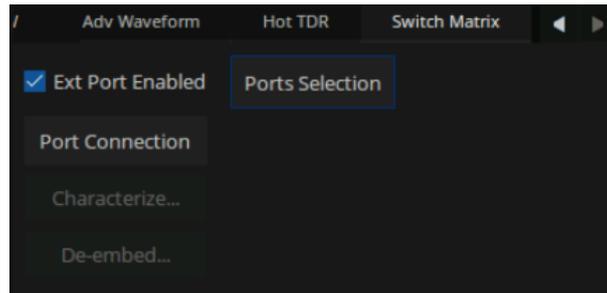


Figure 10-20 TDR Switch Matrix Setup

10.11.1 Port Connection

For determining the port connections between the switch matrix and the VNA, as well as for test port numbers.

10.11.2 Port Selection

Select the measurement ports based on the current DUT topology. When the DUT topology is Single-Ended 1-Port, one port is available; when the DUT topology is Single-Ended 2-Port / Differential-1-Port, two ports are available; when the DUT topology is Single-Ended 4-Port / Differential 2-Port, four ports are available.

When ports are improperly selected, the following message appears:

- The number of TDR ext ports does not correspond to the topology: The number of selected ports does not match the port count defined by the DUT topology.
- There are measurement types that cannot be constructed: The selected ports cannot form

valid measurements. For example, if extension port 1 and port 2 are both connected only to VNA port 1, measurements such as S12 and S21 cannot be performed.

After selecting the ports, the trace measurement types are reorganized according to the new port numbering sequence. For example, if the original ports are Port1/Port2/Port3/Port4 and the new ports are Port5/Port6/Port7/Port8, then S11 becomes S55, S23 becomes S67, and so on.

The de-embedding function will also be updated accordingly.

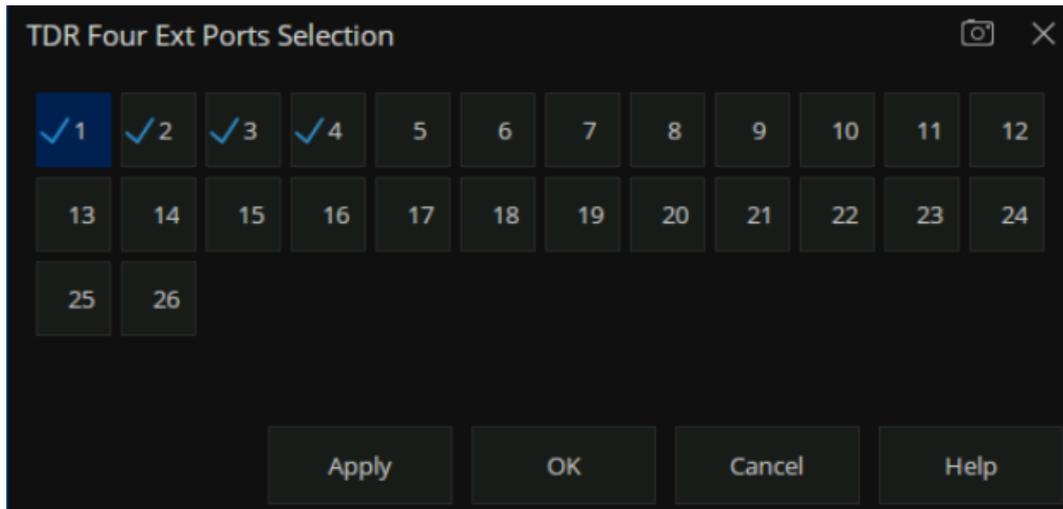


Figure 10-21 TDR Switch Matrix Ports Selection Interface

10.11.3 Characterize

Allows the user to characterize the switch matrix to obtain de-embedding data.

This function is unavailable when no switch matrix is detected.

10.11.4 De-embed

Allows the user to perform de-embedding on the switch matrix. This function is unavailable when no switch matrix is detected.

In TDR mode, when the DUT topology is Single-Ended 1-Port, the calibration type is forced to be OSL. When the DUT topology is Single-Ended 2-Port, Differential 1-Port, Single-Ended 4-Port, or Differential 2-Port, the calibration type is forced to be SOLT. The de-embedding port is forced

to be the extended port in use.

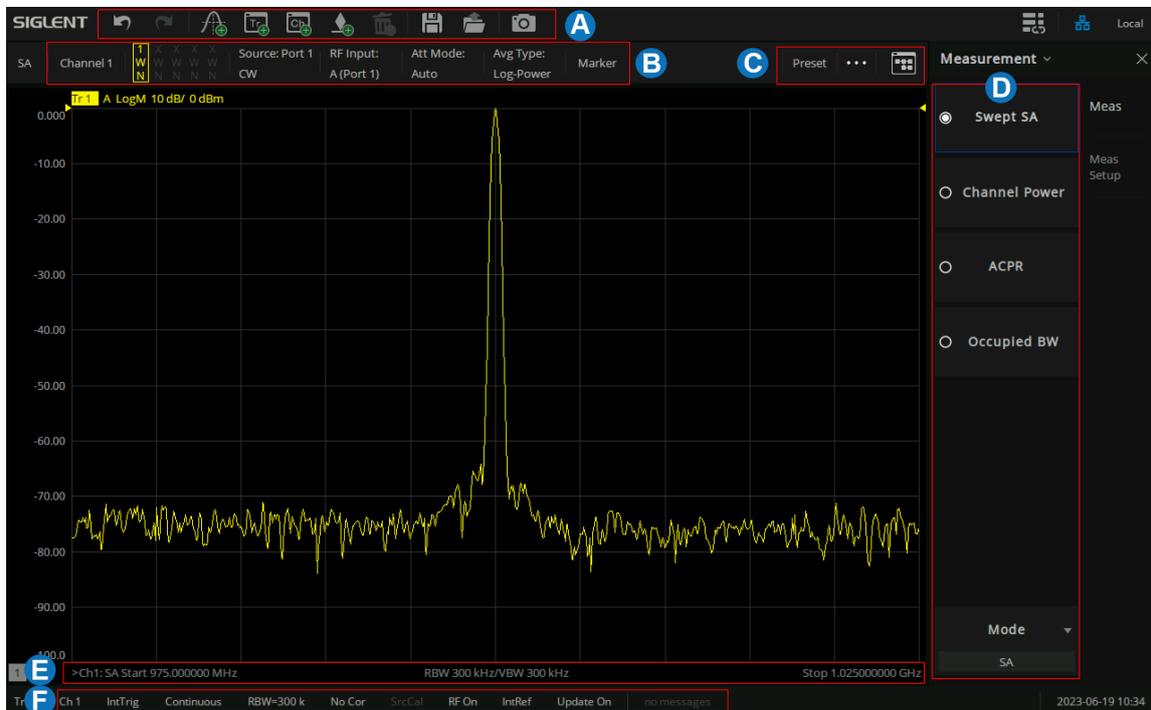
After specifying the characterization switch matrix data once, subsequent port switching will use this data to de-embed the switch matrix, allowing users to quickly perform accurate measurements on multiple ports.

11 Spectrum Analyzer

11.1 Overview

Spectrum Analysis function is based on the VNA hardware, by adjusting the local oscillator signal and mirror suppression algorithm processing to obtain the signal spectrum, so as to achieve spectrum analysis function.

11.2 User Interface



- A. Active Entry
- B. Indicate the main working state of state, the port of RF input, Attenuation mode, Average Type, Current Marker operation.
- C. Display the SA setting dialog box, SA parameter reset, SA processing flow chart
- D. SA Measurement items.

- E. Indicate and control the main sweep parameters, such as frequency, resolution.
- F. Status bar.

11.3 Create a Spectrum Analysis Channel

Option **SA** must be enabled.

Press [Meas] > S-Params > Mode > SA, The SA channel selection dialog box will display after the SA measurement mode was selected. Select “Active Channel” (delete the existing measurement) or “New Channel” then click OK. A Spectrum Analysis measurement is displayed on the current channel or on a new channel and New Window.

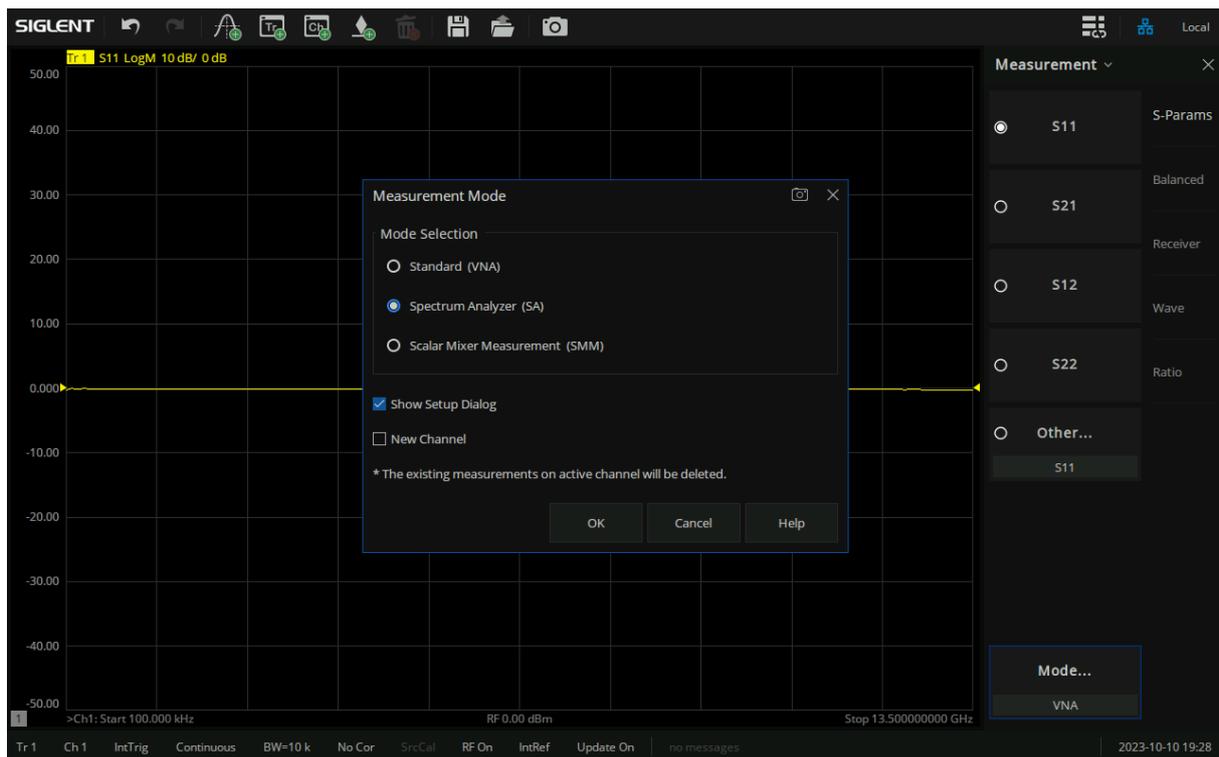


Figure 11-11-1 SA mode channel selection dialog box

In the interface of the SA channel selection dialog box, the “show setup dialog” check box is selected by default. when user clicks “OK”, a SA Setup dialog box will be displayed that can set related parameters. As figure shown below:

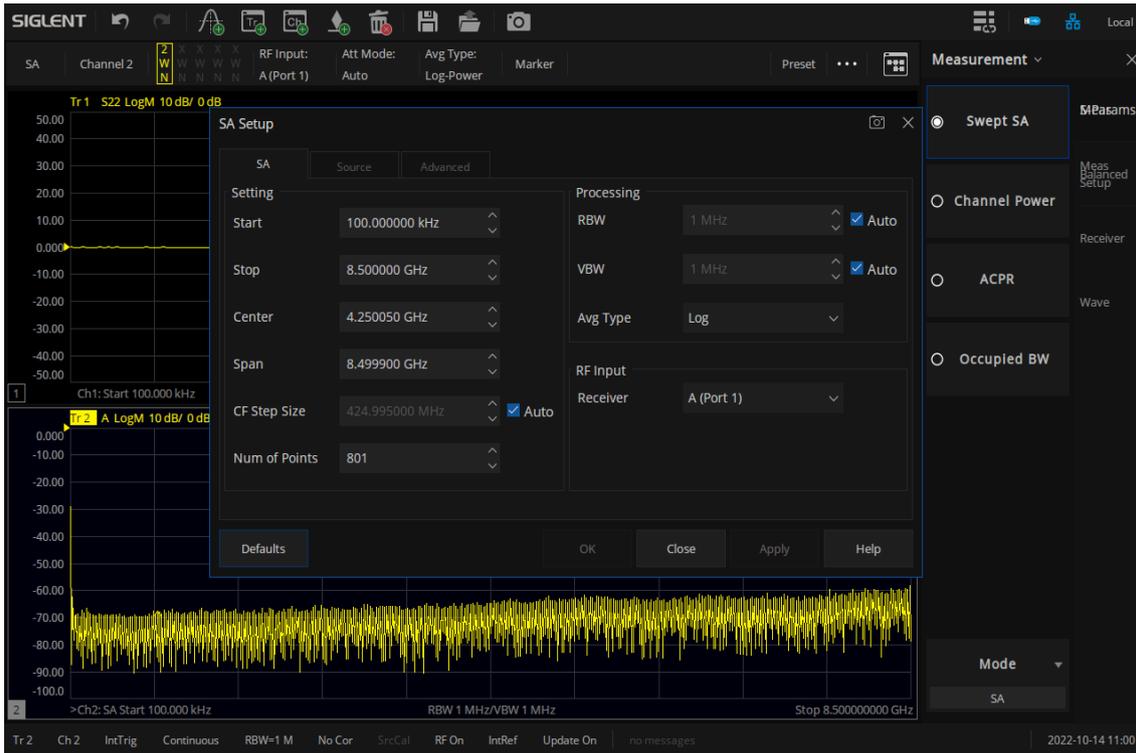


Figure 11-2 SA Setup dialog box

If the show Setup Dialog check box is deselected, the SA Setup dialog box will not be displayed when the SA function is enabled. If the user wants to modify the SA parameters, there are two ways to enter the SA Setup dialog box.

- Press [Sweep] > Sweep > SA Setup... to recall the SA Setup dialog box.
- Press [Power] > Power > SA Setup... to recall the SA Setup dialog box.

11.4 Spectrum Analyzer Settings

The SA Setup dialog box has three tabs: SA Tab, Source Tab and Advanced Tab.

The SA Tab configures the SA frequency range, CF step, sweep points, RBW, VBW, Average type and RF Input Receiver.

The Source Tab is the configuration of signal parameters when uses the internal source for spectrum analysis.

The Advanced Tab the configuration of relevant parameters related to signal processing.

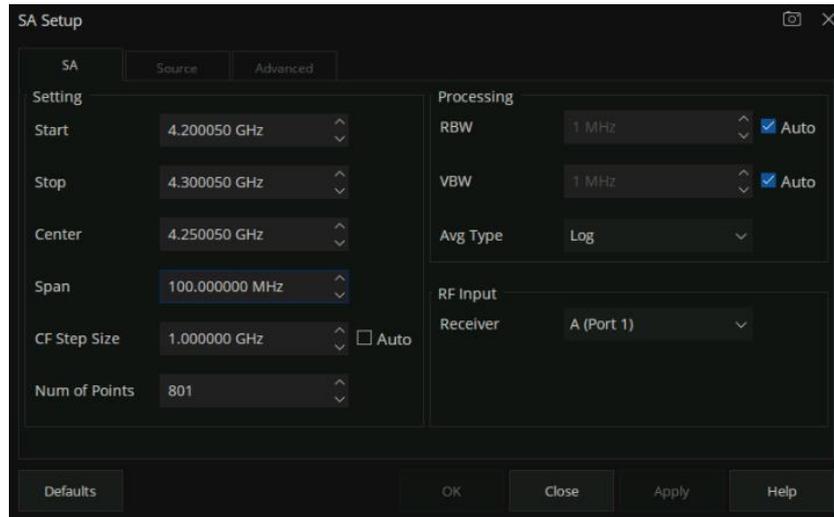


Figure 11-3 The SA Tab setting interface

11.4.1 SA Setting Tab

SA Tab Setting is mainly related to Spectrum analysis frequency setting, which can be set through the SA Setup dialog box or by pressing the [Freq] key on the front panel to enter the frequency setting menu, as the figure shown below. If the frequency is changed, the frequency sweep will restart.

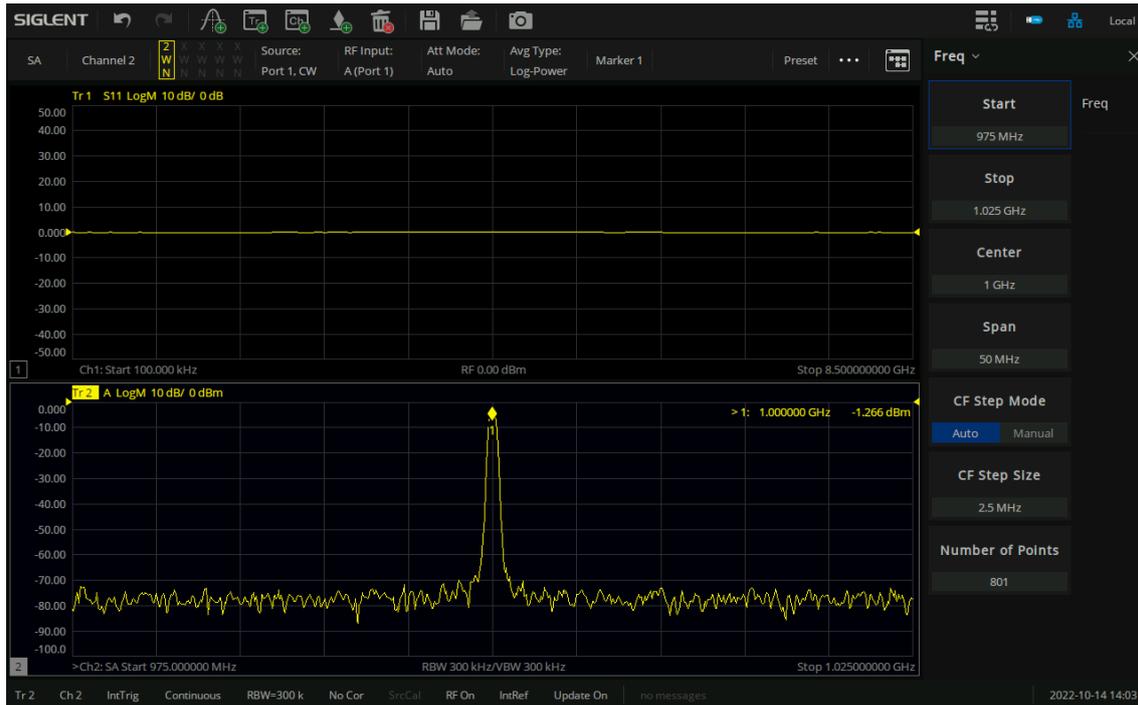


Figure 11-4 [Freq] key to set SA frequency parameters

The frequency range of a channel can be expressed by three parameters: Start Frequency, Center Frequency and Stop Frequency. If any of the parameters change, the others will be adjusted automatically in order to ensure the coupling relationship among them:

$$f_{center} = (f_{start} + f_{stop})/2, f_{span} = f_{stop} - f_{start}$$

11.4.1.1 Start Frequency

Set the start frequency of the Spectrum Analyzer. The start frequency and the stop frequency will display at the bottom of the grid respectively.

- The span and center frequency vary with the start frequency when the Span does not reach the minimum.

11.4.1.2 Stop Frequency

Set the stop frequency of the Spectrum Analyzer, the start frequency and the stop frequency will display at the bottom of the grid respectively.

- The span and center frequency vary with the stop frequency.

11.4.1.3 Center Frequency

Set the center frequency of the Spectrum Analyzer.

- Modifying the center frequency will modify both the start frequency and stop frequency when the span is constant (except when the start frequency or stop frequency reaches the boundary).

11.4.1.4 Span

Set the span of the Spectrum Analyzer. Any changes of the span will restart the sweep.

Pay attention to the following points when set the span:

- The start and stop frequency vary with the span when the center frequency is constant.
- The span can be set down to 100 Hz and up to the maximum bandwidth.
- Modifying the span may cause an automatic change in both CF Step Size and RBW if they are in Auto mode. Besides, the change of RBW may influence VBW (in Auto VBW mode).
- Variation in the Span, RBW or VBW would cause a change in the sweep time.

11.4.1.5 CF Step Size

Setting the value of CF step will change the direction key step of center frequency, start frequency, stop frequency and frequency offset.

When Auto mode is selected, the Center frequency step Size is 5% of the current span. That is, $f_{CF\ Step} = f_{span} * 5\%$. Each press of the ▲|▼ arrows on the front panel or click the up and down sign of the SA Setup's center box. The center frequency $f_{CF\ Step}$ increases or decreases by the CF step size.

When Manual mode is selected, Users can customize the size of CF Step. Each press of the ▲|▼ arrows on the front panel or click the up and down sign of the SA Setup's center box. The center frequency $f_{CF\ Step}$ increases or decreases by the CF step size.

11.4.1.6 Num of Points

The number of sweep points represents the number of sweep and trace displayed points (201~10001)

More sweep points will improve the resolution of waveform, but also affect the minimum sweep time, and increase the time of data processing and remote access to data, and reduce the response rate.

11.4.2 SA Tab Processing setup

The SA processing setup is to config the signal's parameters. User can set the parameters via the SA Setup dialog, or by pressing [AvgBW] > BW to enter the spectrum analysis signal processing parameters setting menu, as the shown figure below.

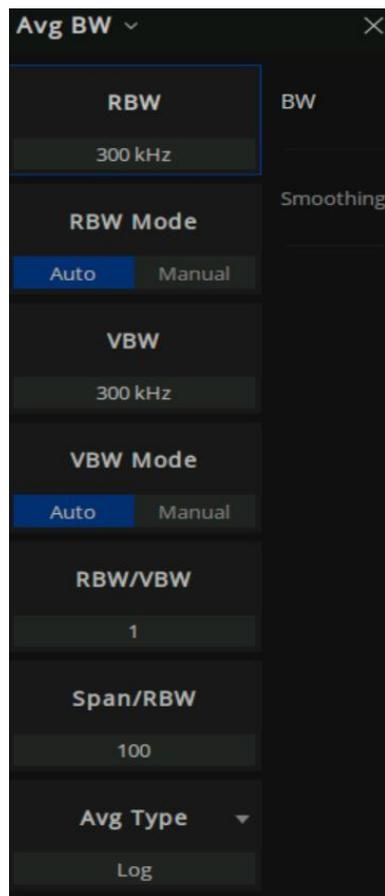


Figure 11-5 Spectrum analysis signal processing setup menu

11.4.2.1 RBW

Set the RBW (resolution bandwidth) in order to distinguish between signals which has frequency components that are near one another.

- Reducing the RBW will increase the frequency resolution. but lead to a longer sweep time (influenced by both RBW and VBW when the sweep time is in automatic mode).
- RBW varies with the Span/RBW setting in Auto RBW mode.

11.4.2.2 VBW

Set the video bandwidth in order to filter out the noise outside the video band.

- Reducing the VBW will smooth the trace and helps to highlight small signals from noise, but it will also increase the sweep time (Sweep Time is affected by a combination of RBW and VBW when it is in Auto mode).
- VBW varies with RBW when it is in Auto mode. While in Manual mode, VBW is not affected by RBW.

11.4.2.3 Averaging Type

Average type refers to the processing mode of intermediate frequency data in data detection and display detection, which affects the effect of trace average and detection average.

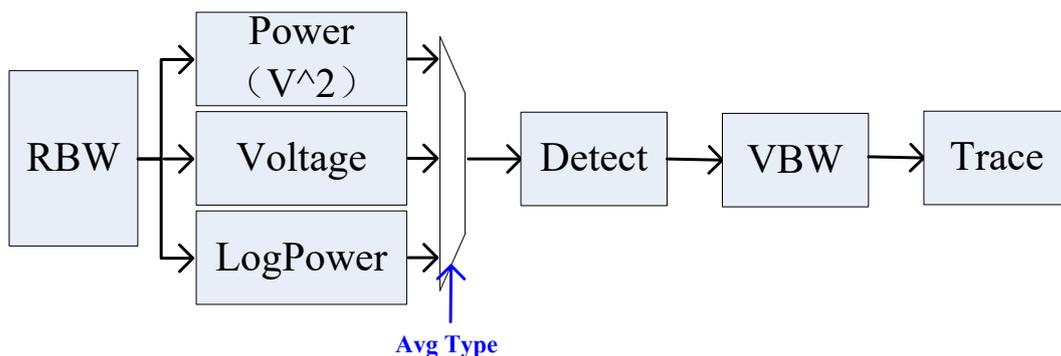


Figure 11-6 Flow chart of Average type

1. Log Power

Select the logarithmic (decibel) scale for all filtering and averaging processes. This scale is “Video” because it is the most common display and analysis scale for the video signal within analyzer. This scale is excellent for finding Sine/CW signals near noise.

2. Power Average

In this average type, all filtering and averaging processes work on the power (the square of the magnitude) of the signal, instead of its log or envelope voltage. This scale is best for real-time power measurement of complex signals.

3. Voltage Average

In this Average type, all filtering and averaging processes work on the voltage of the envelope of the signal. This scale is suitable for observing rise and fall behavior of AM or pulse-modulated signals such as radar and TDMA transmitters.

11.4.2.4 RF Input Receiver

Select the receiver port for RF signal input.

11.4.3 Source Tab

The Source Tab of SA Setup is the configuration for internal sources as signal sources.

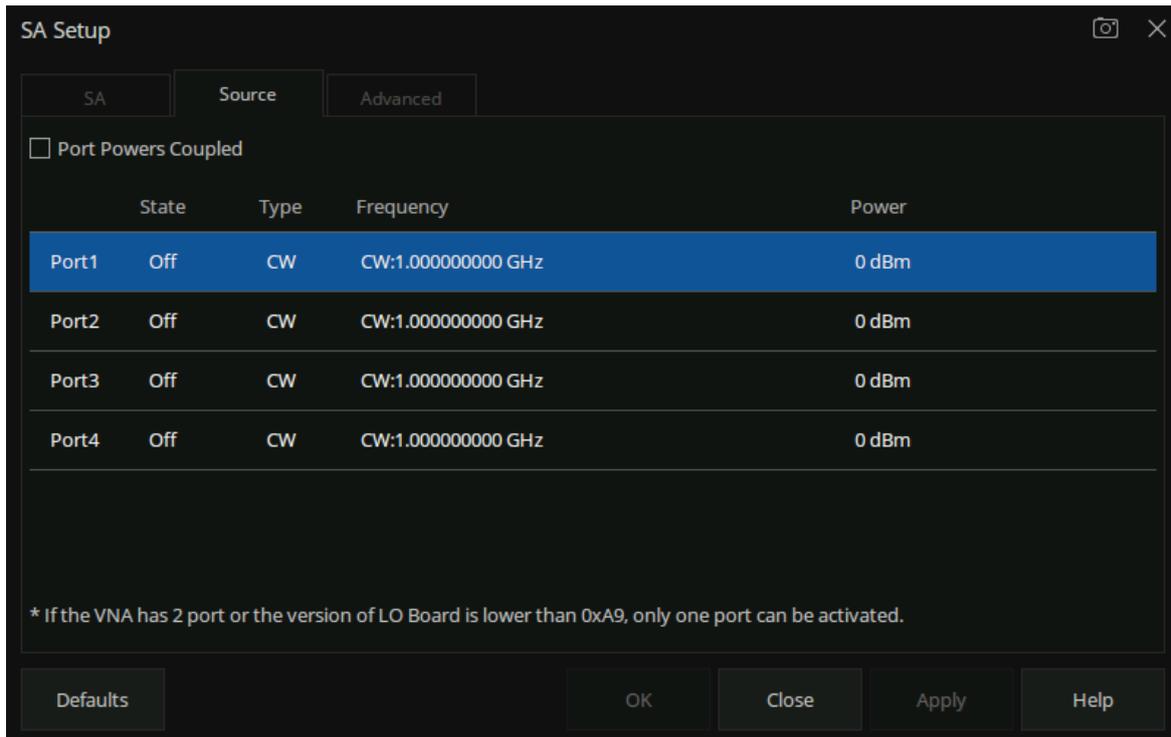


Figure 11-7 Source Tab

Port Powers Coupled (checked) the power levels are the same at each test port. Set power at any test port and all test ports change to the same power level.

By default, only one of the multiple ports in VNA can be set as the source port for outputting excitation signals. For the LO Board \geq A9 version of the four port vector network analyzer, two signal sources are set internally, with port 1 and port 2 sharing the same signal source, and port 3 and port 4 sharing the same signal source. It is possible to output two signals simultaneously, but only one port corresponding to each signal source can be set as the excitation port. Setting one port as the output will turn off the output of the other port of the same source.

SA Source Setup

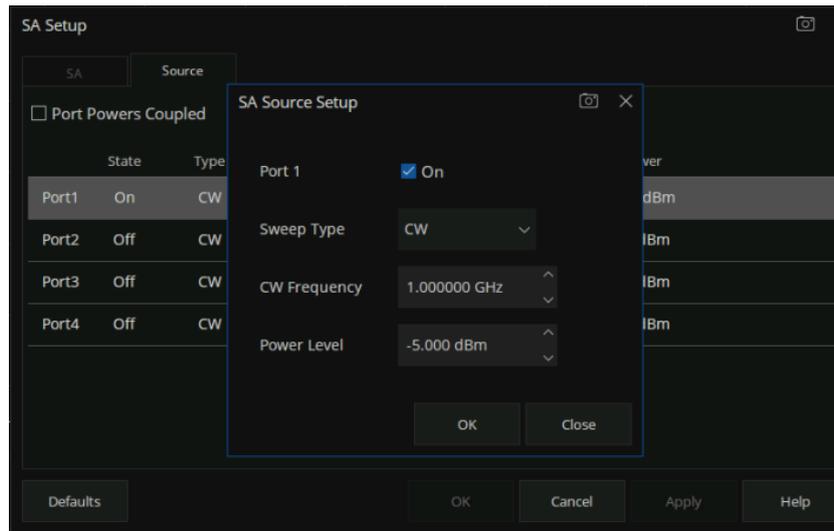


Figure 11-8 SA Source Setup

- State: If the “On” parameter is selected, the port source power is enabled
- Type (Sweep):
 1. CW: The source is set to a CW frequency.
 2. Linear Freq: The source is set to a power sweep.
 3. Power: The source is set to a power sweep.
 4. LinFreq + Power: The source is set to sweep from the Start to Stop frequency and power sweep.
- Frequency: Set the sweep Frequency of the source.
- Power: Set the power level of the source.

When the internal source is used for the Spectrum analysis signal sources, the sweep type, source frequency and the port power level of the source can also be set by pressing the [Power] key on the front panel to enter the port power setting menu. As the figure shown below:

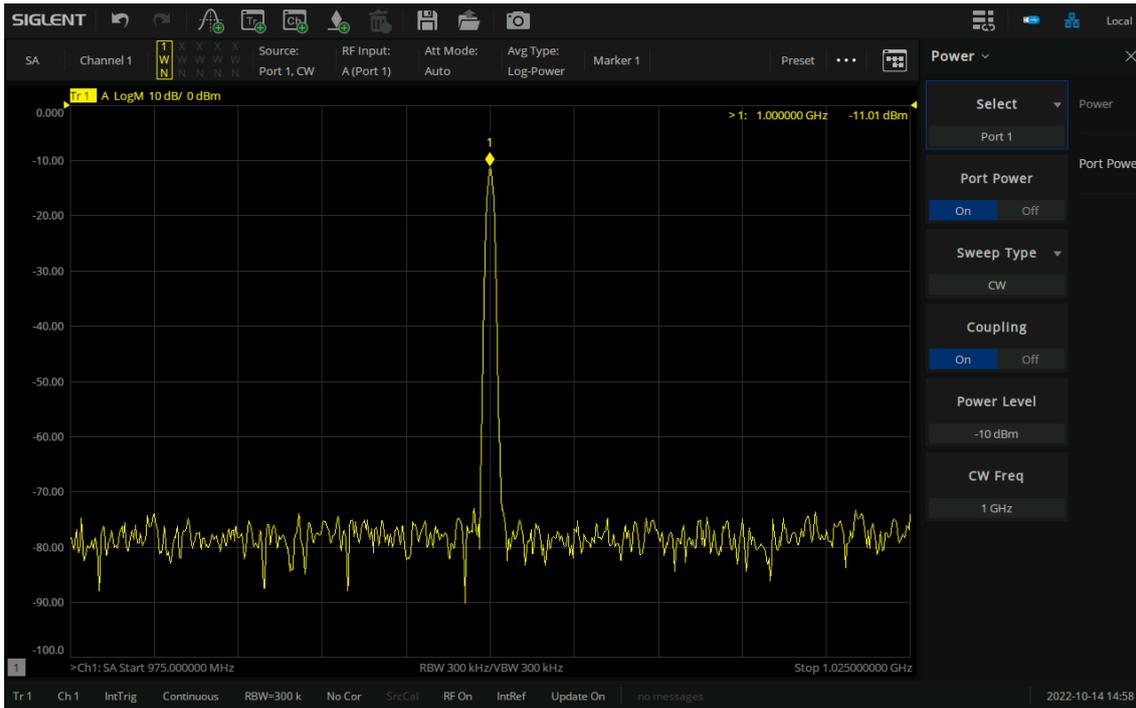


Figure 11-9 Press the [Power] key to enter the source's setting menu

11.4.4 Advanced Tab

The Advanced Tab is the configuration of parameters related to signal processing for Spectrum analysis. Which can be set through the SA Setup dialog box or by pressing the [AvgBW] > BW on the front panel to enter the setting menu, as the figure shown below.

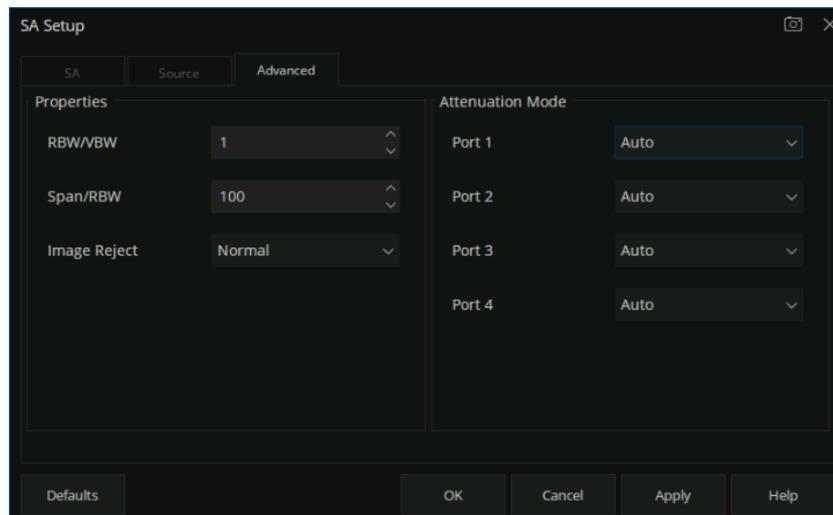


Figure 11-10 Advanced Tab setting menu

11.4.4.1 RBW/VBW

Sets the ratio of Resolution Bandwidth to Video Bandwidth when the Video Bandwidth is in Auto mode.

11.4.4.2 Span/RBW

Sets the ratio of Span to Resolution Bandwidth when the Resolution Bandwidth is in Auto mode.

11.4.4.3 Image Reject Type

The signal is mixed with the local oscillator to get an intermediate frequency signal, and the mixer may produce a mirrored frequency signal. Therefore, it is necessary to change the local oscillator or intermediate frequency to collect multiple groups of spectral data, and filter out the image through the image suppression algorithm.

None: Selects 1 acquisitions, and mirror suppression is not performed.

Min: Selects 3 acquisitions.

Normal: Selects 4 acquisitions.

Better: Selects 5 acquisitions.

Max: Selects 6 acquisitions.

Note: Only 3 sets of data can be acquisitions at most when the frequency point is below 40MHz.

11.4.4.4 Attenuation mode

Set the maximum power or voltage that can be currently displayed in the trace window. The value is displayed at the upper left corner of the screen grid.

The reference level is an important parameter of the spectrum analyzer, which indicates the upper limit of the current dynamic range of the spectrum analyzer. When the energy of the signal to be measured exceeds the reference level, nonlinear distortion or even overload alarm may be generated. The user should understand the nature of the signal to be measured and choose the reference level carefully. The reference level is too large to ensure full utilization of the linear range of the ADC, nor too small to be higher than the noise of the ADC. By setting a suitable reference

level, the best measurement results can be obtained while protecting the spectrum analyzer.

According to the amplitude of the input signal, the user can set the RF front-end attenuation mode of the response, which is to avoid the display distortion when the input signal is large and reduce the noise when the input signal is small.

Input attenuation can be set up to Auto, Low Noise and Standard mode.

- **Auto:** The attenuation value is automatically adjusted according to the state of preamplifier and the current reference level.
- **Low noise:** The minimum attenuation mode, the average noise level is lower.
- **Standard:** The maximum attenuation mode, the average noise level is higher.

11.4.5 Trace setup

Click the trace status area on the upper left corner of the interface, and the trace setting drop-down menu will pop up for trace setting operations.

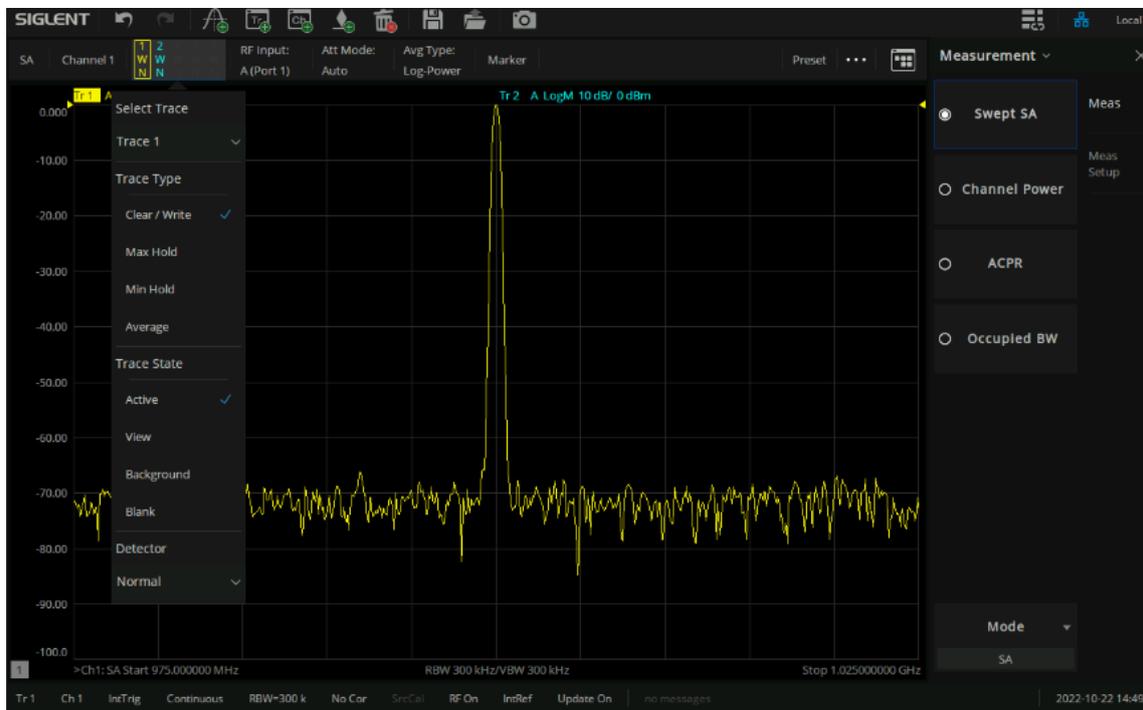


Figure 11-11 The trace Settings drop-down menu

11.4.5.1 Select Trace

Before operating on the Trace, the user needs to specify and only specify one trace at a time.

The number of the selected trace will appear as selected in the status bar (with a yellow highlighted border).

11.4.5.2 Trace Type

There are four trace types: Clear/write, Max Hold, Min Hold, Average. Different trace types represent different processing methods of the trace data of a new frame on the historical frame data:

- **Clear/write** Erases any data previously stored in the selected trace, and display the data sampled in real-time of each point on the trace. The type identifier is “W”.
- **Max Hold** Retain the maximum level for each point of the selected trace. Update the data if a new maximum level is detected in successive sweeps. Max Hold is very effective when measuring events that may take successive scans to measure accurately. Some common applications include FM Deviation, AM NRSC, and frequency hopping or drift. The type identifier is “M”.
- **Min Hold** Display the minimum value from multiple sweeps for each point of the trace and update the data if a new minimum is generated in successive sweeps. The type identifier is “m”.
- **Average** Set the averages times of the selected trace. The type identifier is “A”.

More averages can reduce the noise and the influence of other random signals, thus highlighting the stable signal characteristics. The larger the averages times is, the smoother the trace will be enabling averaging will take more time to collect the full spectral information because the analyzer needs to sweep the set average count. The displayed data is averaged in a first-in-first-out fashion.

11.4.5.3 Trace State

There are four trace states: active, view, blank, and background. Different trace states indicate the refresh and display states of traces:

- **Active:** Refreshed and displayed trace data.
- **View:** The trace data will not be refreshed, and the current latest trace will be displayed in a fixed frame.
- **Background:** Refreshed trace data but no display.
- **Blank:** Trace data is no longer refreshed or displayed

11.4.5.4 Detector

The analyzer displays the sweep signal on the screen in the form of a trace. For each trace point, the analyzer always captures all the data within a specific time interval and processes (Peak, Average, etc.) the data using the detector currently selected, then it displays the processed data (a single data point) on the screen.

Select an appropriate detector type according to the actual application in order to ensure the accuracy of the measurement

The available types are Positive Peak, Negative Peak, Sample, Normal and Average. The default is Normal.

- **Positive Peak:** For each trace point, Positive Peak detector displays the maximum value of data sampled within the corresponding time interval
- **Negative Peak:** For each trace point, Negative Peak detector displays the minimum value of data sampled within the corresponding time interval.
- **Sample:** For each trace point, Sample detector displays the transient level corresponding to the central time point of the corresponding time interval. This detector type is applicable to noise or noise-like signal.

- **Average:** For each trace point, Average detector displays the average value of data sampled within the corresponding time interval.
- **Normal:** Also known as normal detection or “rosenfell” detection. Using conventional detection traces, the trace data is paired in pairs, with odd points displaying the maximum value at the sampling points and even points displaying the minimum value at the sampling points. This can intuitively reflect the amplitude range of the signal (background noise), but due to implementation reasons, there may also be a certain signal frequency deviation

In practical implementation, conventional detection belongs to secondary detection, which uses two adjacent pairs (a group) of positive and negative peaks for comparison. If the actual signal appears at an even point position, in order to achieve the display effect of "odd point displays the maximum value in the sampling point, and even point displays the minimum value in the sampling point", the order of the data in that group will be reversed, resulting in frequency deviation.

User can manually select an appropriate detection type based on actual requirements and application scenarios to ensure measurement accuracy, or set the detection type to automatic.

11.5 Spectrum Analysis measurement

11.5.1 Marker → SA

During S parameter measurement, if the user wants to have a quick view of the specific frequency point's spectrum, spectrum analysis can be opened by means of Marker → SA. That is to create a new SA channel in full frequency span based on the S parameters, and a marker is created on the trace at the same frequency as the S parameter channel marker.

The same receiver that is used for the S parameter channel is used for the SA channel. For example, if a marker is opened in the S11 channel, a SA measurement is created using the

receiver “A” of port1 after “Marker → SA”.

How to open Marker → SA:

1. Make an S parameter measurement, such as S44, set the center frequency as 1GHz and Span as 50MHz. and mark the S44 trace by pressing the [Marker] key on the front panel;
2. Press [Marker] > Marker Function > Marker → SA to enable the SA function. You can view the frequency spectrum of 1GHz point of the S44, as figure shown below:

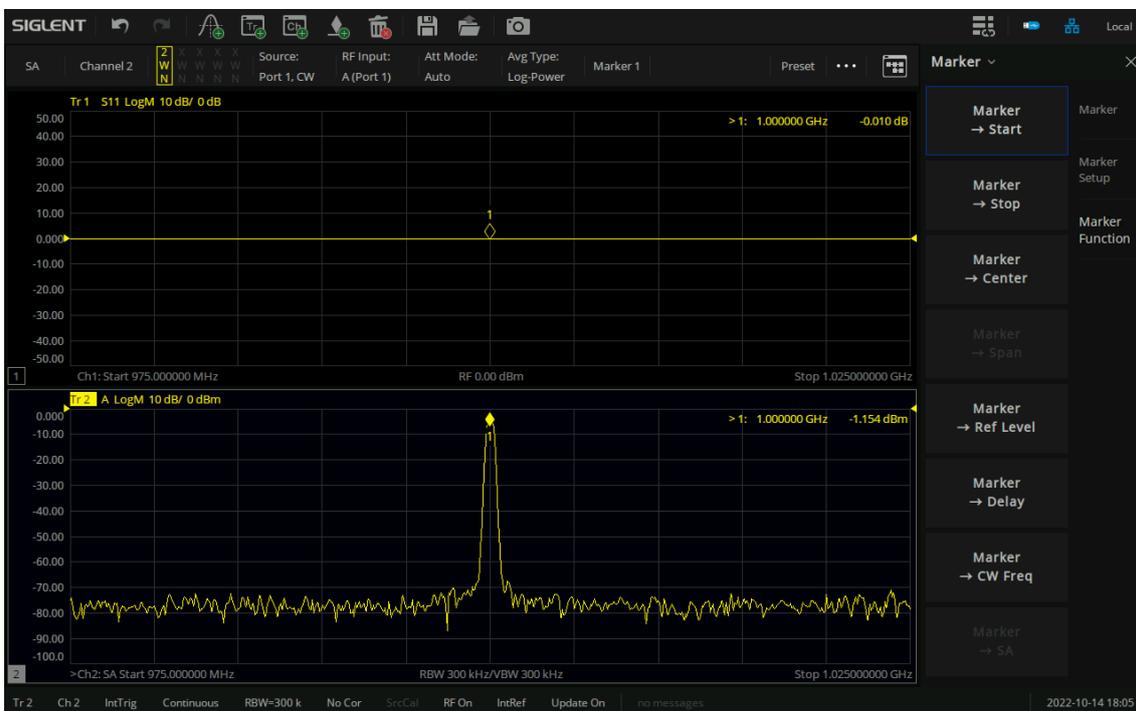


Figure 11-12 Marker → SA

Press [Sweep] > Sweep > SA Setup... can recall the SA Setup dialog box If the user needs to modify the SA parameter settings.

11.5.2 Channel Power

Measure the power and power density within the specified channel bandwidth. When this function is enable, the span and resolution bandwidth are automatically adjusted to smaller values. Select “Channel Power” and click “Meas Setup” to set the corresponding parameters. The

two vertical lines on the trace perpendicular to the X-axis represent the integration bandwidth.

The Y-axis value is set to the measured power value, and displays on the upper right corner.

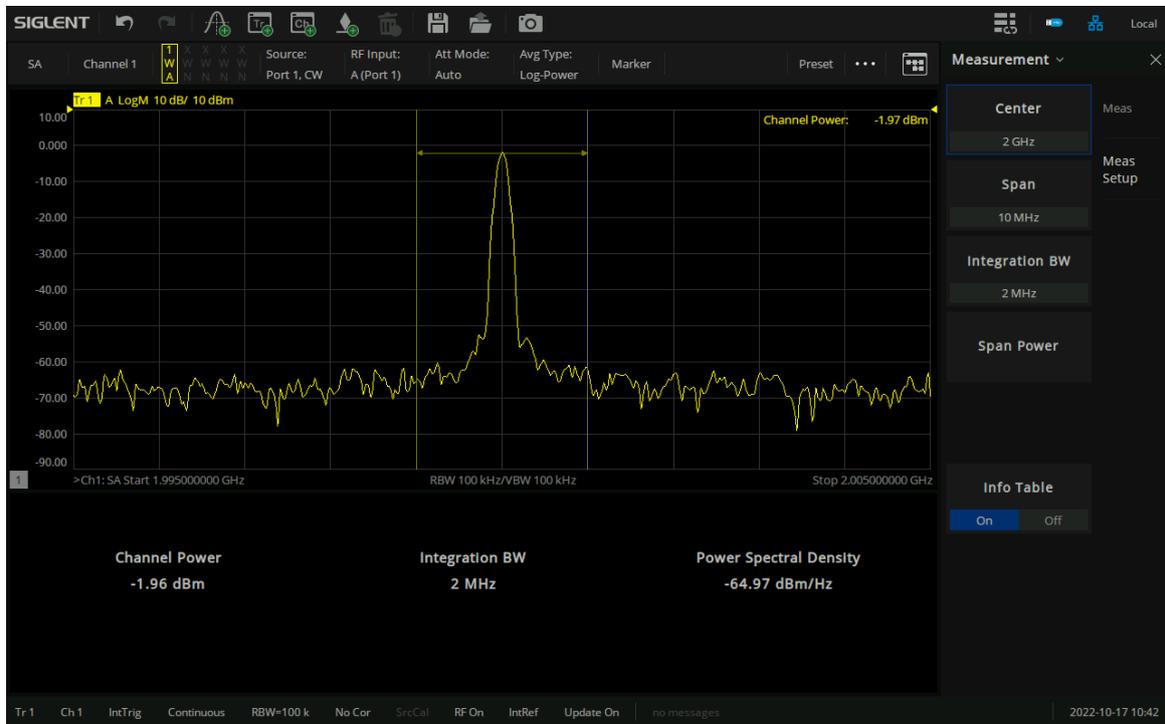


Figure 11-13 Channel Power measure

11.5.2.1 Integration BW

Set the frequency width of the channel to be tested and the power of the channel is the power integral within this bandwidth. You can use the numeric keys, knob or direction keys to modify this parameter.

11.5.2.2 Info Table

When the information table is “On”, click other menu options and the measurement result table will not be closed. When the status of the information table is “Off”, the measurement result information table will be closed

Channel power measurement results include: Channel power and power spectral density.

The measurement of the specified channel power is centered on the central frequency point of

the channel, and the frequency Span of the test channel is adjusted. The channel power is the integral of this frequency span, and the bandwidth of the specified channel is called the integral bandwidth. The value of the integral bandwidth is related to Span but \leq Span.

- **Channel Power:** Power within the integration bandwidth.

$$\text{chPow} = \sum_{\text{start}}^{\text{stop}} \left(\frac{\text{watt}}{\text{rbw}} \right) * (\text{itgBW}/(\text{stop} - \text{start}))$$

chPow : Channel power, in watts

start, stop : The start and stop frequency of channel.

watt : Absolute power converted from sweep point data, in watts

rbw : resolution bandwidth

itgBW : integration bandwidth.

- **Power Spectral Density:** Power (in dBm/Hz) normalized to 1Hz within the integration bandwidth

$$\text{nspd} = \text{chPow}/\text{itgBW}$$

nspd : Power Spectral Density

itgBW : Integration bandwidth.

11.5.3 ACPR

Measure the power of the main channel and adjacent channels as well as the power difference between the main channel and each of the adjacent channels. When this function is enabled, the span and resolution bandwidth of the analyzer are adjusted to smaller values automatically.

Select ACPR and click “Meas Setup” to set the corresponding parameters.

The main channel and the left and right adjacent channels are specified, the main channel is

centered on the central frequency point, and the left and right adjacent channels are symmetric with respect to the main channel. Channel parameters can be changed by setting the bandwidth of the primary channel, the bandwidth of the neighboring channel, and the interval between the neighboring channel and the center point of the primary channel. The power of each channel is calculated by the same method as the channel power algorithm. The ratio of the power of the adjacent channel to the power of the main channel is the ratio of the power of the adjacent channel.

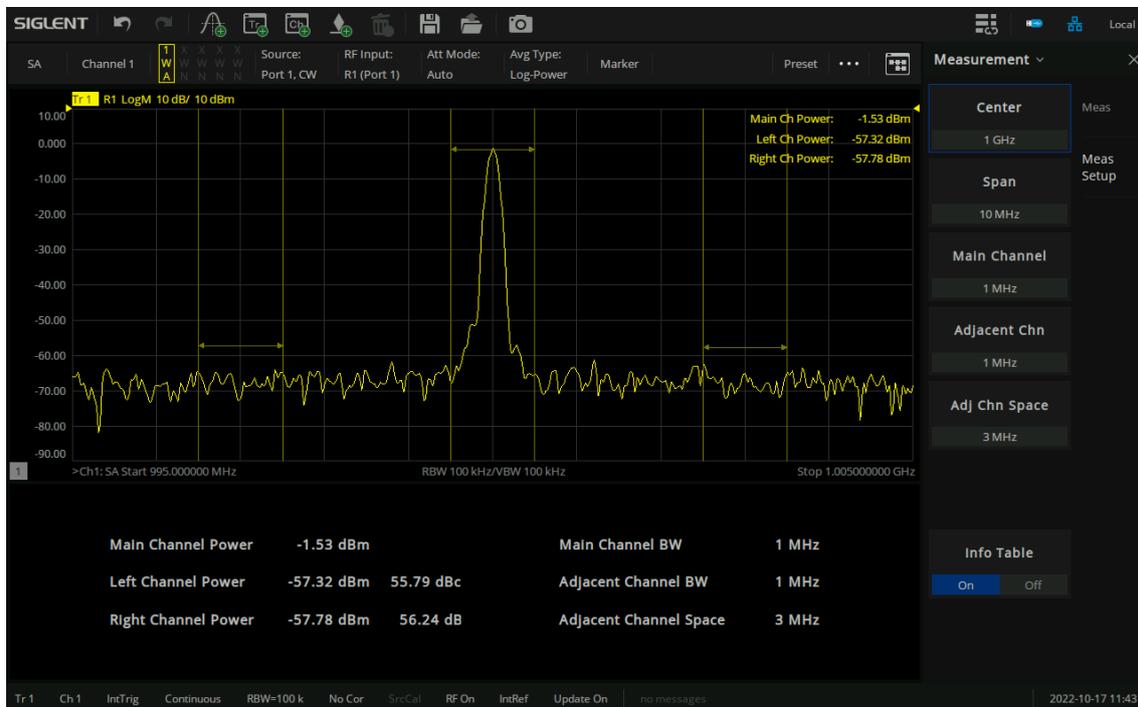


Figure 11-14 ACPR measurement

11.5.3.1 Main Channel

Set the bandwidth of the main channel, and its power is integrated within this bandwidth.

11.5.3.2 Adj Chn

Set the bandwidth of adjacent channels.

11.5.3.3 Adj Chn Space

Center frequency spacing between the main channel and neighboring channels. Adjusting the adjacent channel spacing will adjust the distance between the previous channel and the back channel and the main channel at the same time.

11.5.3.4 Info Table

When the information table is “On”, click other menu options and the measurement result table will not be closed. When the status of the information table is “Off”, the measurement result information table will be closed.

ACPR measurement results include: Main CH Power, Left channel power and Right channel power.

- Main CH Power: Displays the power within the bandwidth of the main power
- Left channel power : Displays the power of left channel and the power difference between the left channel and the main channel (in dBc)
- Right channel power: Display the power of the right channel and the power difference between the right channel and the main channel(in dBc)

11.5.4 Occupied BW

Integrates the power within the whole span and calculates the bandwidth occupied by this power according to the specified power ratio. The OBW function also indicates the difference (namely “Transmit Freq Error”) between the center frequency of the channel under measurement and the center frequency of the analyzer.

Select “Channel Power” and click “Meas Setup” to set the corresponding parameters. The two vertical lines on the trace perpendicular to the X-axis represent the occupancy span of the power percentage. The value on the Y-axis is the power occupying the bandwidth, and displays

on the upper right corner.



Figure 11-15 Occupied BW measurement

11.5.4.1 Occ BW Percent

Specifies the percentage of total power measured within occupied bandwidth for the current measurement.

11.5.4.2 Info Table

When the information table is “On”, click other menu options and the measurement result table will not be closed. When the status of the information table is “Off”, the measurement result information table will be closed.

- Occupied Bandwidth: Integrates the power within the whole span and then calculates the bandwidth occupied by the power according to the specified power ratio.

- Power: the power according to the specified power ratio.
- Total Power: the whole span power.
- Transmit Freq Error: The difference between the center frequency of the channel and the center frequency of the analyzer.

11.5.5 TOI

11.5.5.1 TOI Overview

TOI is the function that is automatic measurement of IP3 (Third order Intercept Point), including the power of fundamental wave and the Third order in the power, and calculate the adjustable Intercept Point. After entering the SA mode, select the TOI function, then the measurement is automatically performed without setting parameters.

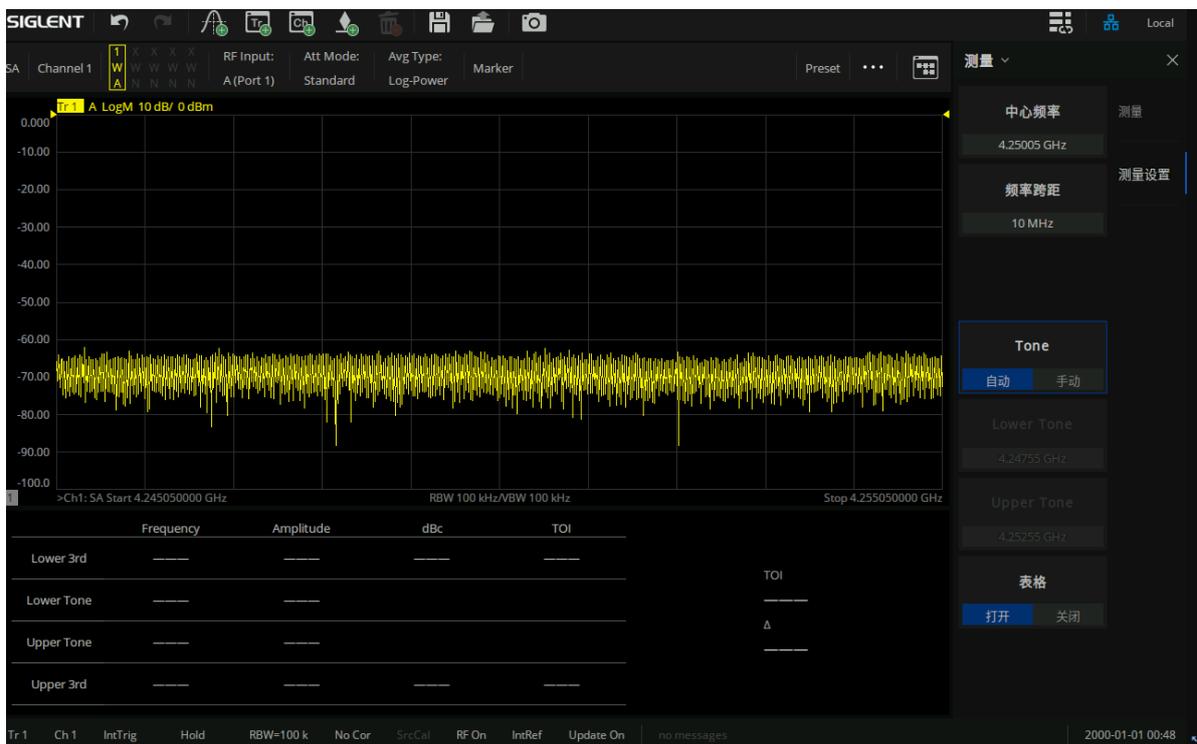


Figure 11-16 TOI measurement

If the user needs to modify the TOI related parameter settings, they can set the relevant parameters by pressing Setup, as shown in Figure 11-16. Tone is used to set the acquisition method for the fundamental frequency signal. When Tone is set to automatic, it analyzes the information of the input signal and selects the two peak signals with the highest amplitude to obtain the amplitude and frequency of the fundamental frequency signal. When Tone is set to manual, users use "Lower Tone" and "Upper Tone" to input the frequency of the fundamental frequency signal. At this time, relevant information will be calculated based on the power value at the input frequency point, and it will not determine whether the signal at the set frequency point is a peak signal.

In automatic mode, TOI searches for positive peaks within the sweeping range, and takes the first two peaks as the fundamental frequency and marks them as f_2 and f_3 , corresponding to the amplitude p_2 and p_3 . If no peak value meets the conditions, the test is considered to have failed. The message "Two peaks are not found." is displayed, which can be found in the message bar. If two peaks are found, the Frequency point of the intermodulation component $f_1 = 2 * f_2 - f_3$, $f_4 = 2 * f_3 - f_2$. If a point in f_1 and f_4 exceeds the scanning range, the prompt "Frequency of toi is out of range." will be displayed, and this information can be found in the message bar. If f_1 and f_4 are in the sweeping range, the corresponding power is denoted as p_3 and p_4 , and the crossover interception point is calculated according to the above information:

$$IP3_Lower = (p_2 - p_1) / 2 + p_2$$

$$IP3_Upper = (p_3 - p_4) / 2 + p_3$$

The calculation process for manual mode and automatic mode is the same, but the process of finding the fundamental frequency signal is omitted.

11.5.5.2 TOI Info Table

When the information table is "On", click other menu options, the result information table will not

close, Otherwise close the result information table. If all the information of the third-order crossover is successfully calculated, the result information table displays the calculation result of the third-order crossover. Otherwise,” – “is displayed. The result information table contains the following contents:

- Lower 3rd: Low frequency component of TOI.
- Lower Tone: The lower frequency fundamental signal of the input signal.
- Upper Tone: The Upper frequency fundamental signal of the input signal.
- Upper 3rd: Upper frequency component of TOI.
- Frequency: The frequency of each item in the TOI calculation.
- Amplitude:
- dBc: Decibels of the ratio of the intermodulation component to the power of the fundamental frequency signal
- TOI: Third-Order Intercept Point

After the information of the TOI is successfully calculated, the smaller of the two TOI points and the corresponding dBc is displayed separately.

11.5.6 CNR

11.5.6.1 CNR Overview

Measure the power of the carrier and noise of the specified bandwidth and their ratio. Select CNR measure and click **Meas Setup** menu to set the corresponding parameters.

- Carrier Noise Ratio: the ratio of Carrier Power to Noise Power.

11.5.7 Spectrum Monitor

11.5.7.1 Spectrum Monitor Overview

Display the power of the swept spectrum as an intensity color map commonly referred to as a waterfall chart. Select Spectrum Monitor measure and click **Meas Setup** menu to set the corresponding parameters.

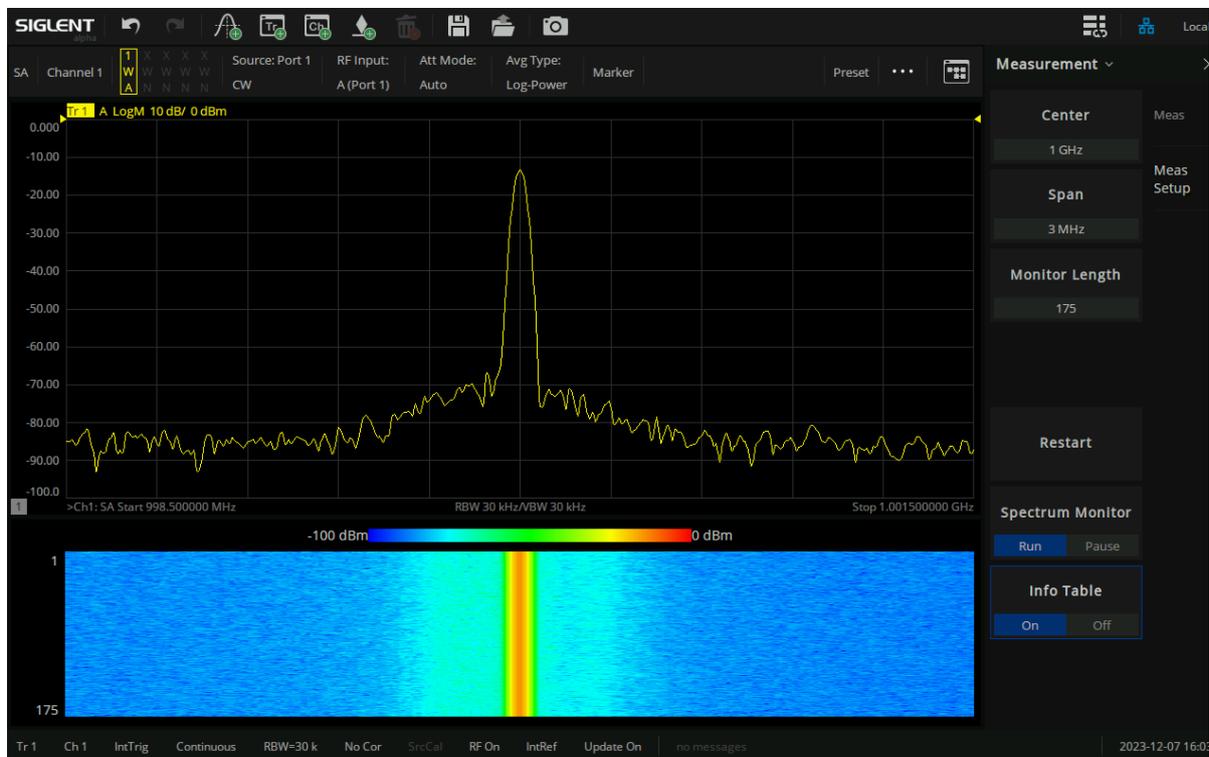


Figure 11-18 Spectrum Monitor

Monitor Length: Set the length of the Monitor. The minimum value is 10 and the maximum value is 800.

Restart: clear the measurement and then restart it.

Spectrum Monitor Run/Pause: User can choose whether to run/pause the spectrum monitoring.

If the current state is running, click the "Spectrum monitoring" menu to pause the monitoring, and the spectrum monitoring chart will not be refreshed. If the current state is pause, click the "Spectrum monitoring" button to start the monitoring, and the spectrum monitoring chart will continue to refresh after the previous suspended state.

11.5.7.2 Spectrum Monitor Info Table

When the information table is "On", click other menu options, the result information table will not close, Otherwise close the result information table.

- The horizontal is the frequency axis, the vertical is the time axis, and the color represents the energy magnitude of the spectrum.
- It is used to monitor the frequency spectrum of discontinuity. Through the frequency spectrum monitoring, the change of the signal in a period of time can be observed.
- The spectrum monitoring chart is refreshed from the bottom up, and the number marked on the left indicates the maximum number of monitoring frames that can be displayed in the current spectrum display window. Note that the frame number may be less than the monitoring length set by the user, and the monitoring length does not conflict with the maximum number of monitoring frames that can be displayed. If the length of the spectrum monitoring chart is less than 40, and the left side will not display the numbers.
- The maximum and minimum values of the measurement level in the current trace window are displayed at the left and right ends of the reference color bar, and the reference color bar is aligned with the spectrum monitoring chart in the center. When the spectrum display window is less than a certain value, the measurement level value is not displayed, and only the color bar is displayed.
- The spectrum monitoring chart is aligned with the frequency of the trace window to indicate the one-to-one correspondence between the spectrum monitoring chart and the frequency.

11.6 SA Trace operation

The vector network analyzer supports mathematical operations between traces or between traces and specified offsets in SA mode, and its results are displayed using another trace. As shown in the figure:



In the function expression $z=f(x, y)$, two identical input traces can be set, but the output trace cannot be set as the input trace at the same time. The input and output settings in different mathematical relationships are independent of each other. VNA provides four types of mathematical budgeting in SA mode:

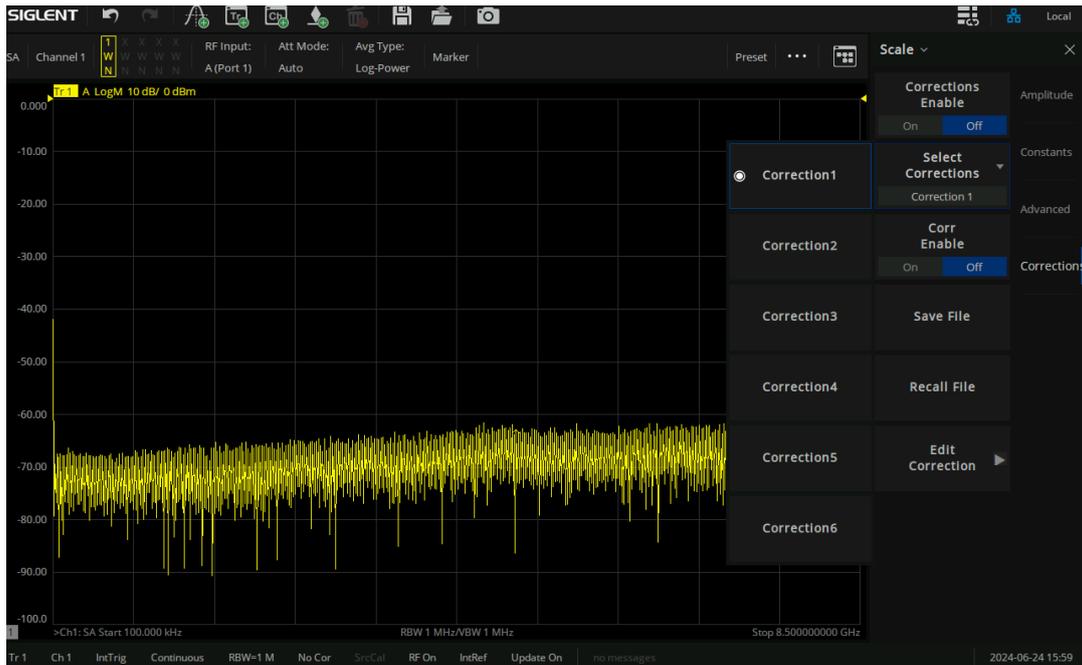
- Power subtraction: $TrZ = 10 \log(10^{TrX/10} - 10^{TrY/10})$
- Power addition: $TrZ = 10 \log(10^{TrX/10} + 10^{TrY/10})$
- Logarithmic offset: $TrZ = TrX + Offset$
- Logarithmic subtraction: $TrZ = TrX - TrY + Ref$

In the above formula, TrZ refers to the output trace, $TrTrY$ refers to the input trace, $Offset$ refers to the specified offset, Ref refers to the reference, and the data units are all in dBm. Note: When the same trace is associated with multiple sets of mathematical relationships, VNA performs operations in the order of the output trace numbers, which poses a certain risk and makes the results difficult to understand. In addition, for the same trace, "mathematical operations", "memory operations", and "analysis" functions cannot run simultaneously. After opening the memory operation and analysis function, the mathematical operation function will prompt "Conflicted with analysis." or "Conflicted with memory." After opening the mathematical operation function, the other two functions will prompt "Conflicted with calculation."

11.7 Correct

Correction supports correcting the measured values on the y-axis on a specific x-axis.

There are currently 6 amendments, all of which are in effect simultaneously.



Correct configuration guide

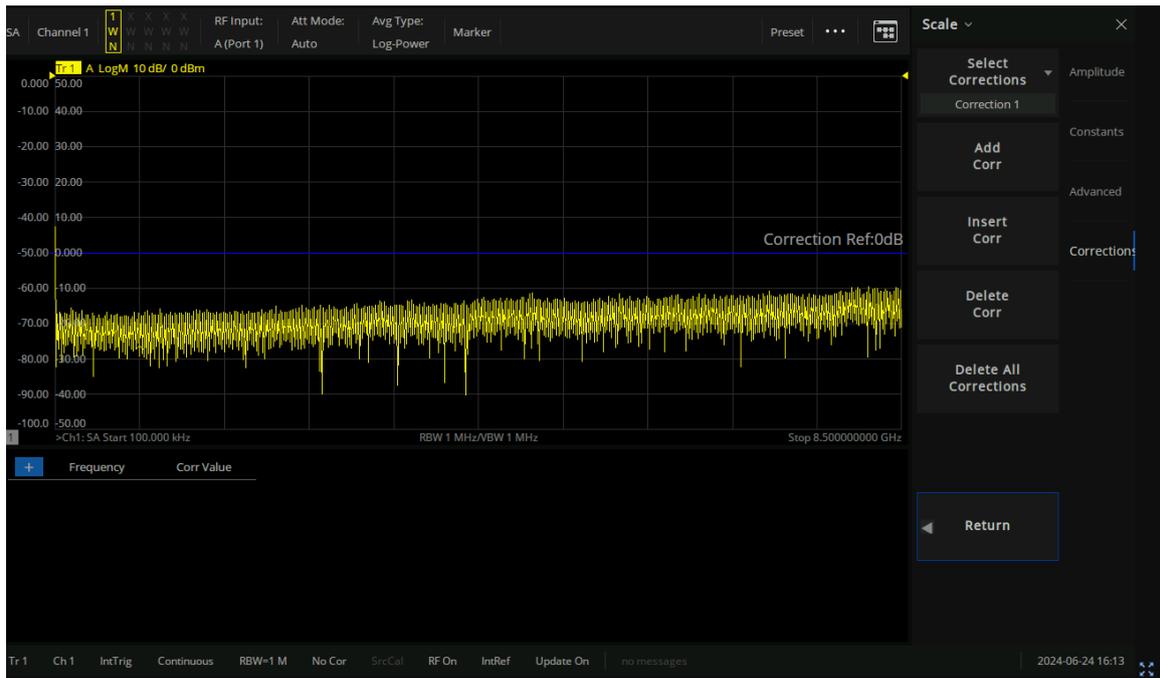
Corrections enable: is the main switch for correction, used to control whether the correction function is effective. If this switch is turned off, the correction function cannot be effective;

Select correction: is used to select a correction for processing, and VNA currently has 6 corrections set;

Corr enable: indicates the enabled situation selected for correction;

Save file and Recall file: are used to quickly load correction data. For the correction function, a cor file has been added to record the offset terms corresponding to the amplitude of each frequency. After correcting the enable, calculate the amplitude offset term based on the input frequency to offset the signal "Save file" and "recall file" are used to save and call relevant correction data.

Edit corrections: is used to edit the selected correction item data, as shown in the figure:



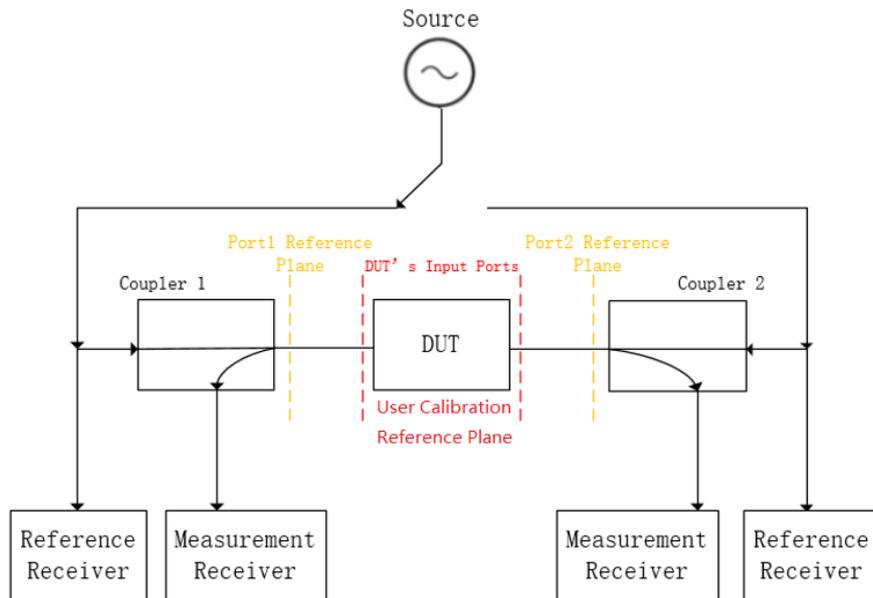
Correction function menu guide

The data in the correction table is the correction term, and the correction data is saved in the form of <freq, cor value>. "Select corrections" is used to select corrections. VNA supports 6 corrections, each corresponding to a correction table. Selecting corrections is used to edit the corresponding correction table. "Add Corr", "insert Corr", "delete Corr", and "delete all Corrections" are used to quickly edit correction items in the correction table. When editing the correction table, if the current measurement format is logarithmic, a blue line will be displayed in the center of the screen as a reference, indicating 0dB. The inner column of the left scale axis displays relevant scale information based on the position of 0dB and the scale value for reference.

11.8 Power calibration in SA mode

The vector network analyzer undergoes source power calibration and receiver power calibration before leaving the factory. However, power calibration before leaving the factory may not

guarantee sufficient accuracy in any scenario used by users, so users can perform a power calibration before testing to improve the accuracy of the test. As shown in the figure:



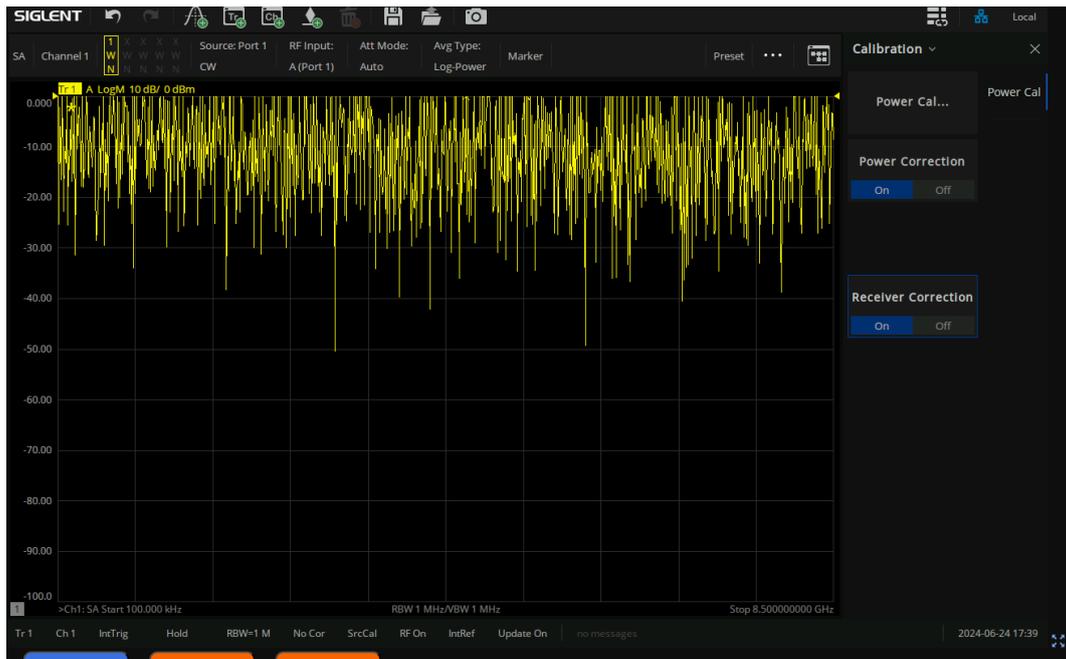
Power calibration guide

The measurement data after on-site calibration is still affected by factors such as cables, fixtures, and adapters. In order to input accurate signals at the input end of the DUT and improve the accuracy of power measurement results at both ends of the DUT, users need to perform calibration again and move the calibration surface to both ends of the test piece. The steps for power calibration in SA mode are as follows:

- 1) Click on power calibration to enter the power interface;
- 2) Choose whether to perform receiver power calibration;
- 3) Select the power meter access port, set power calibration information, connect the port to the power meter, and click "take SWP" to scan;
- 4) If receiver power calibration is not performed, click finish to complete the source power calibration of the port. If receiver power calibration is performed, click next to enter the basic calibration interface;
- 5) Enter the basic calibration interface, select the relevant parameters for basic calibration, and

perform port calibration;

- 6) After configuring the basic calibration parameters, click next and follow the interface prompts to connect the relevant calibration components. After measuring the relevant data, click finish to complete the source power calibration and receiver power calibration for the basic calibration port.



Power Compensation guide

After completing power calibration, configure the relevant options to set the enabling status of calibration data. It should be noted that only by using at least one port as the source port output signal can the enable status of source power calibration be set, otherwise relevant information cannot be set.

11.9 Fixture measurement in SA mode

For the DUT to be measured in the fixture, the traditional power calibration method can not move the reference plane of the receiver to the two ends of the DUT to be measured. In order to

improve the accuracy of power measurement, the measured data can be processed by impedance transform, port matching, two-port de-embedding and port extension, thus, the measuring reference plane is consistent with the plane of the DUT to be measured.

Power calibration in spectrum analysis mode, port extension processing by referring to “Port extension” chapter, and configuration of relevant parameters of fixture measurement by referring to “Fixture measurement function” chapter, the accurate power value can be measured.

12 Frequency Offset Measurement

12.1 Overview

Generally with network analyzers, the frequency must be the same both at the signal source and at the receiver, so frequency-translating devices such as mixers or converters cannot be measured. To enable the analyzer to measure frequency conversion devices, the receiver frequency must be synchronized with a frequency consisting of the input frequency and a certain added offset, which is called frequency-offset sweep. The frequency offset sweep function of SNA5000A&SNA5000X-E can be used for mixers related measurement.

The SNA5000A&SNA5000X-E provides not only this frequency-offset sweep but state-of-the-art mixer calibration features: scalar-mixer calibration. Scalar-Mixer Calibration performs high-accuracy measurement for the magnitude and reflection parameter of mixer conversion loss.

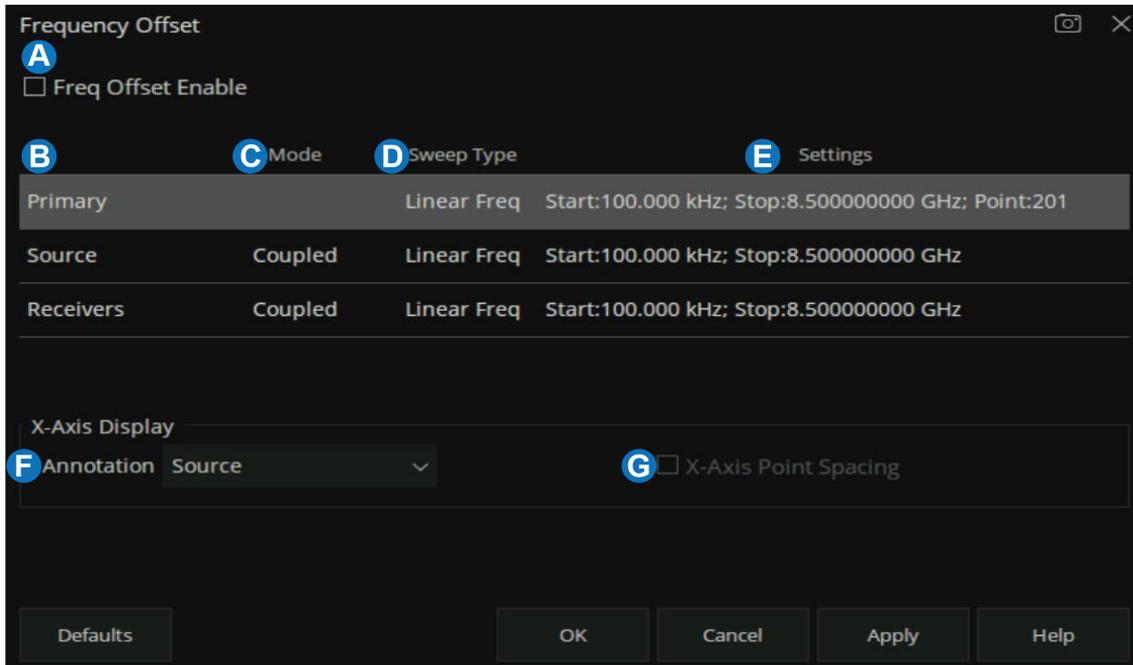
Moreover, the SNA5000A&SNA5000X-E supports an absolute measurement function. The network analyzers normally measure the ratio of the test signal's magnitude and phase to the reference signal. In contrast, the absolute measurement function performs a measurement of the absolute value of the test signal's magnitude. In combination with the frequency-offset function, the absolute measurement function provides measurements that include measurement of harmonic distortion. It also provides high-accuracy measurement when combined with Power Calibration and Receiver Calibration.

12.2 Frequency Offset Mode

Frequency Offset Mode (FOM) enables the instrument internal RF signal source and instrument port receiver to operate at different frequencies. To realize the measurement of nonlinear characteristics of the device.

12.2.1 Frequency Offset settings

Press [Freq] > Freq Offset... to enter the frequency offset function setting dialog box.



- A. **Frequency Offset (ON/OFF)** Enables Frequency Offset Mode on ALL measurements that are present in the active channel. When frequency offset function is not enabled, all frequencies are the same as the Primary frequency.
- B. **Sources and Receivers**
- Primary the current Active Channel settings. When a Source or Receiver is coupled to the Primary settings, its Sweep Type is the same as that of the Primary. The frequency settings of the coupled range are mathematically derived from the Primary settings using the Multiplier, Divisor and offset values. With this approach, only the Primary settings need to be changed in order to affect change in the coupled Sources and Receivers. Changes to the Primary channel settings occur when Frequency Offset is checked ON.

Primary settings are only used when Sources and Receivers are Coupled. It is often easier to Uncouple, then set Sources and Receivers independently.

- Source the internal source signal of the VNA.
- Receivers All receivers that are used in the channel, including Reference receivers, are tuned to the specified frequency settings.

C. Mode

- Coupled Source and Receiver settings are mathematically derived from the Primary settings using Multiplier, Divisor, and Offset values.
- Uncoupled Source and Receiver settings are entered independently, without reference to Primary settings. When Uncoupled, Source and Receiver Ranges can use separate sweep types.

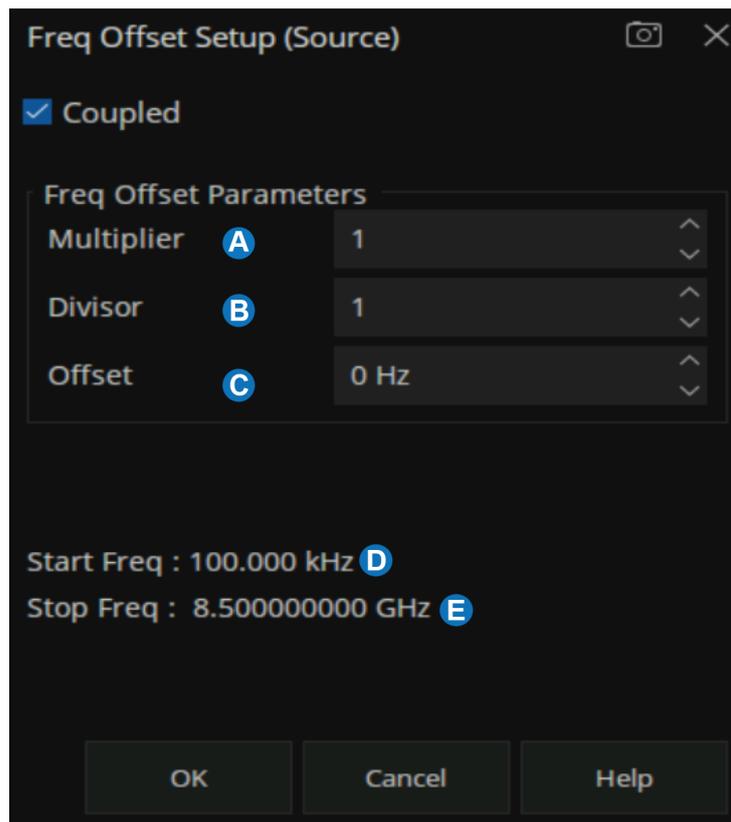
D. **Sweep Type** Click to change the type of sweep for each range. Only available for Primary and Uncoupled Sources and Receivers.

E. **Settings** To change settings click IN the appropriate Settings cell, then will pop up the corresponding settings dialog box that can be edited. If coupled, invokes the Coupled dialog. If uncoupled or Primary invokes the Uncoupled settings dialog.

F. **X-Axis Annotation** Select the settings to be displayed on the X-Axis.

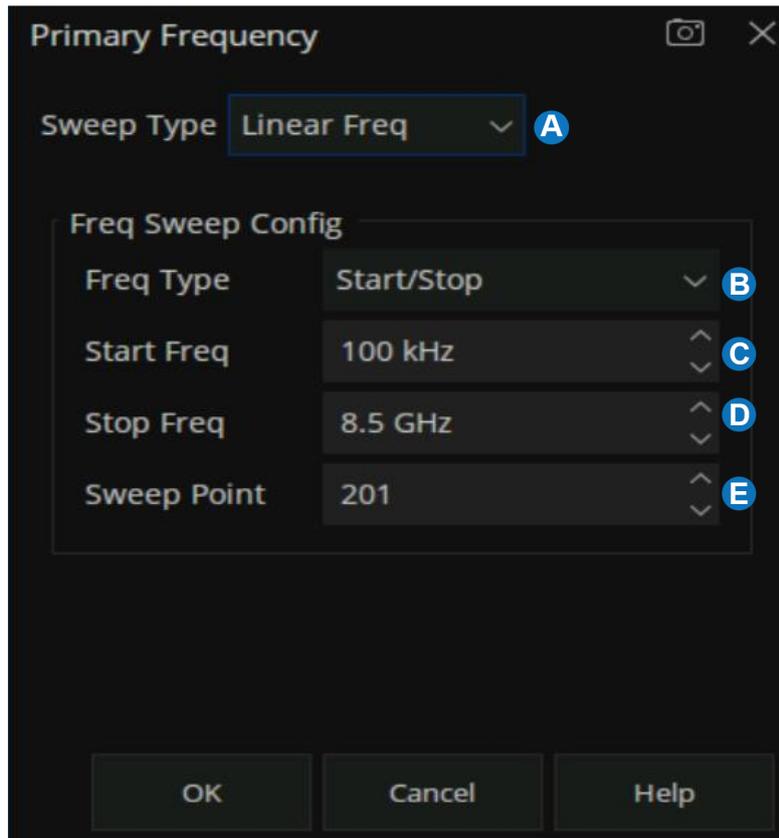
G. **X-Axis Point Spacing** Only available when a Segment Sweep Type is selected as the X-Axis display.

Coupled settings dialog box



- A. **Multiplier** Specifies (along with the divisor) the value to multiply by the stimulus. The value is an integer from -100 to 100.
- B. **Divisor** Specifies (along with the multiplier) the value to multiply the stimulus. The value is an integer from -100 to 100.
- C. **Offset** Specify the absolute offset frequency (Hz). For the mixer, this will be the LO frequency. The range is [-5000GHz, 5000GHz].
- D. **Start Freq** = [Primary Start x (Multiplier / Divisor)] + Offset
- E. **Stop Freq** = [Primary Stop x (Multiplier / Divisor)] + Offset

Primary and Uncoupled settings dialog box



- A. **Sweep Type** The settings dialog box is vary depending on the sweep type.
- B. **Frequency Type** Select Start / Stop or Center / span.
- C. **Start Freq** Enter values.
- D. **Stop Freq** Enter values.
- E. **Sweep Point** (Primary only) Enter number of data points for the sweep.

Tip:

When sweep type is Segment Sweep, the segment table edits are made exactly like the standard segment table. In segment sweep mode:

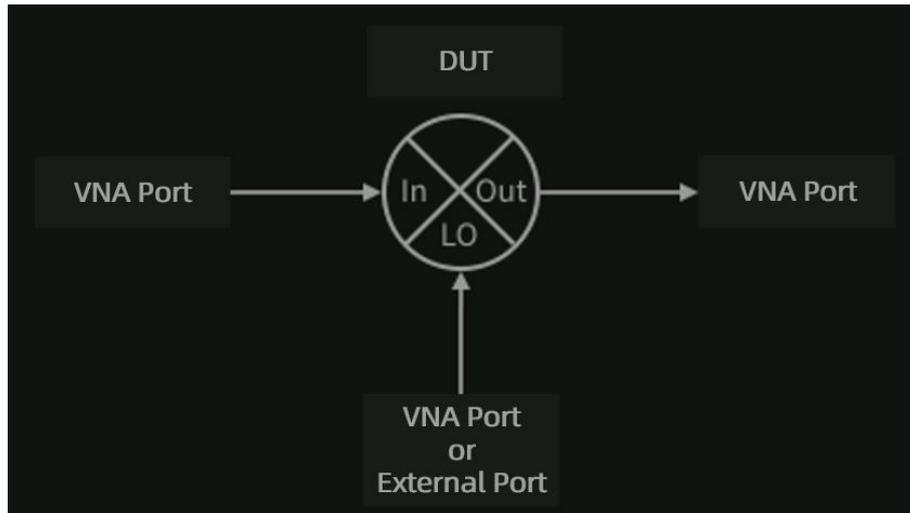
- The OK button is NOT available until the total number of data points for all segments matches the number of Primary data points.

- Independent IF Bandwidth and Independent Sweep Time are available ONLY on the Primary (channel) and the Uncoupled Receivers – NOT Sources.
- Independent Power is available ONLY on the Primary (channel) and the Uncoupled Sources – NOT Receivers.

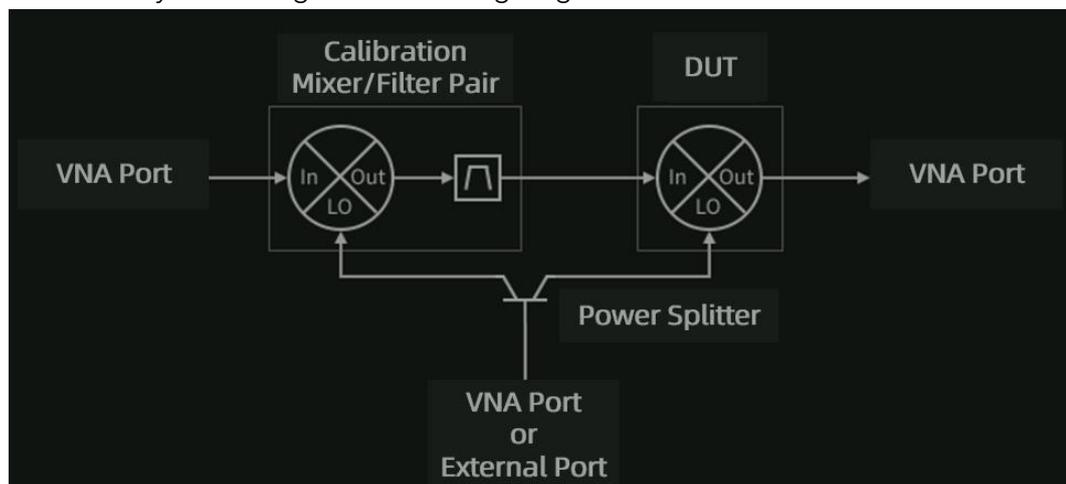
13 Mixer Measurement

There are two measurement modes for VNA mixer measurement:

- Scalar mixer (SMM): Measurement parameters include scalar transmission characteristics, vector reflection characteristics, and mixer input and output power. Connect the DUT and VNA according to the following diagram during measurement.



- Vector mixer (VMM): The measurement parameters include vector S parameters, which can measure the group delay of the mixer. VNA uses the alternating frequency conversion method to measure the vector transmission characteristics of DUT, as shown in the following figure. If the DUT operates at down conversion, the calibration mixer needs to operate at up conversion, and vice versa. Connect the DUT, calibration mixer/filter combination, power divider, VNA, and external source (if necessary) according to the following diagram.



Before conducting mixer measurements, sufficient preheating is required, followed by the following steps:

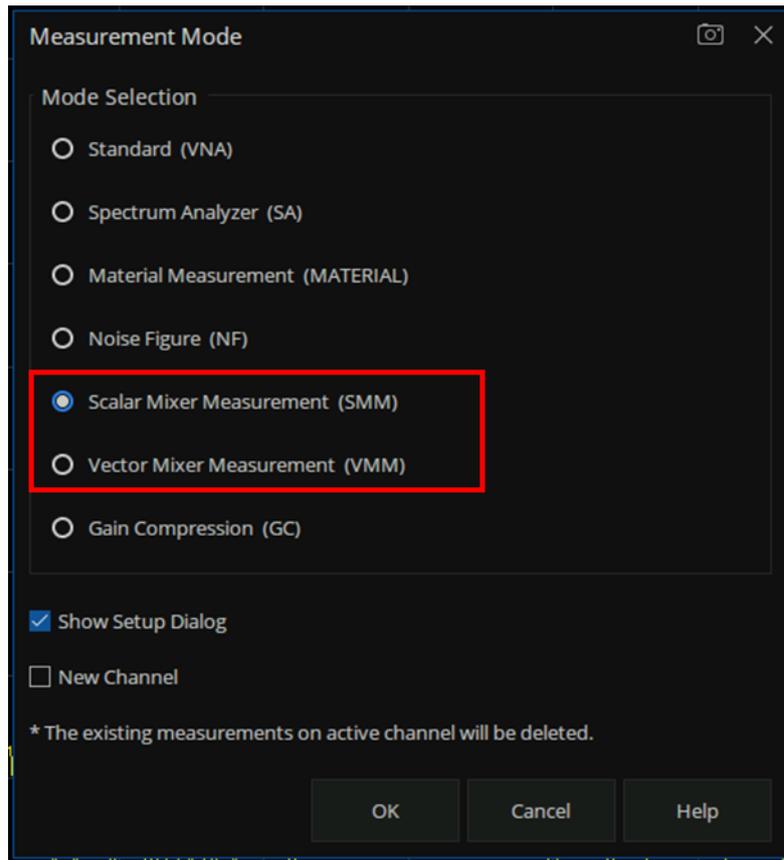
1. Turn on the mixer measurement mode
2. Configure mixer related parameters
3. Perform source power calibration in SMM/VMM mode (optional)
4. Perform scalar mixing calibration/vector mixing calibration
5. Conduct mixer measurement

13.1 How to activate the mixer measurement

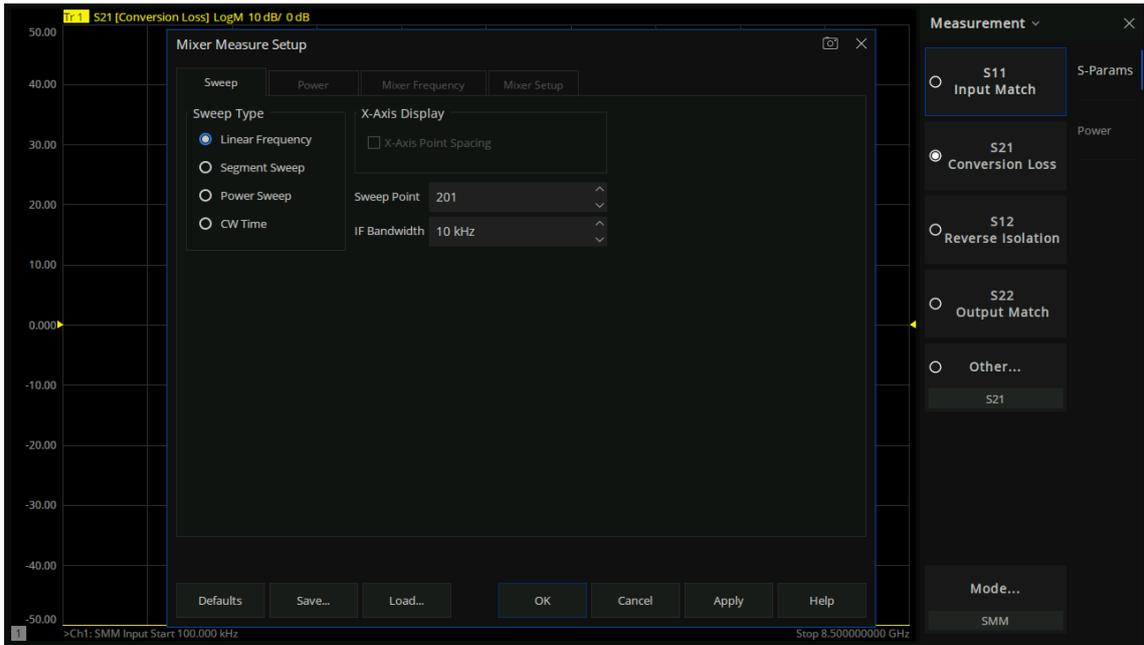
Option **SMM** provides Scalar Mixer Measurements.

Option **VMM** provides Vector Mixer Measurements.

By pressing the buttons on the front panel, press **【Meas】** > S-Params > Mode > SMM / VMM, and the user can select "Active Channel" or "New Channel". After clicking OK, the mixer measurement function can be turned on in the current channel or new channel.



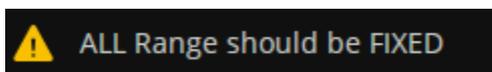
The “show setup dialog” checkbox is selected by default, indicating that every time the mixer is turned on for measurement, a Mixer Measure Setup dialog box will pop up for users to set mixer related parameters, as shown in the following figure.



If the “show setup dialog” checkbox is unchecked, the Mixer Measure Setup dialog box will not pop up simultaneously when the user opens the mixer measurement function. If the user needs to modify the mixer parameter settings again, they can access the Mixer Measure Setup dialog box by pressing the front panel excitation condition buttons **【Start】 / 【Stop】 / 【Freq】 / 【Power】 / 【Sweep】** > mixer measurement.

13.2 Configure mixer related parameters

There may be difficulties configuring the Mixer Measure Setup dialog box for the first time. When users encounter invalid configurations during the parameter configuration process, corresponding warning prompts will be displayed at the bottom of the dialog box.



The following are effective mixer configuration/sweep type combinations:

Sweep Type	RF(input)	LO(Local)	IF(Output)	SMM	VMM
Linear	Start/Stop	Start/Stop	Fixed	√	√

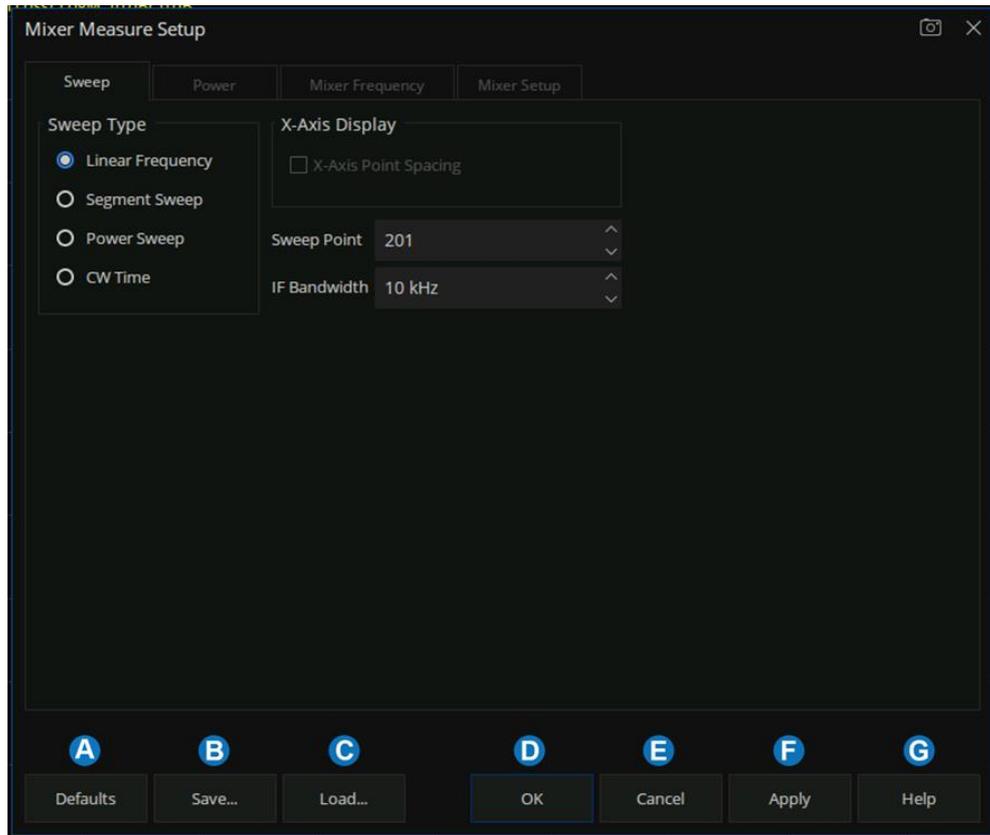
	Start/Stop	Fixed	Start/Stop	√	√
	Fixed	Start/Stop	Start/Stop	√	x
CW Time Power	Fixed	Fixed	Fixed	√	√

Vector mixer requires embedding a calibration mixer/filter combination. When the DUT output is fixed, the calibration mixer input is fixed and LO is scanning. In this working mode, it is impossible to obtain the S2P file of the calibration mixer/filter combination.

Although you may quickly become familiar with configuring the relevant mixer in these tabs, it is best to perform mixer measurement configuration in the following order when using them for the first time.

1. Scan the configuration tab.
2. Power Configuration Tab.
3. Mixer frequency configuration tab.
4. Mixer frequency conversion mode configuration tab.

13.2.1 Sweep tab



Sweep Type:

- Linear Frequency: Perform linear sweep within the specified frequency range.
- Segment Sweep: Sweep according to the segment sweep table.
- CW Time: All ranges are set to a fixed (CW) frequency and display data relative to time.
- Power Sweep: Sweep input or LO power.

X-Axis Display: When the scanning type is Segment Sweep, X-Axis Point Spacing can only be selected, and all measurement points will be evenly distributed along the X-axis after selection.

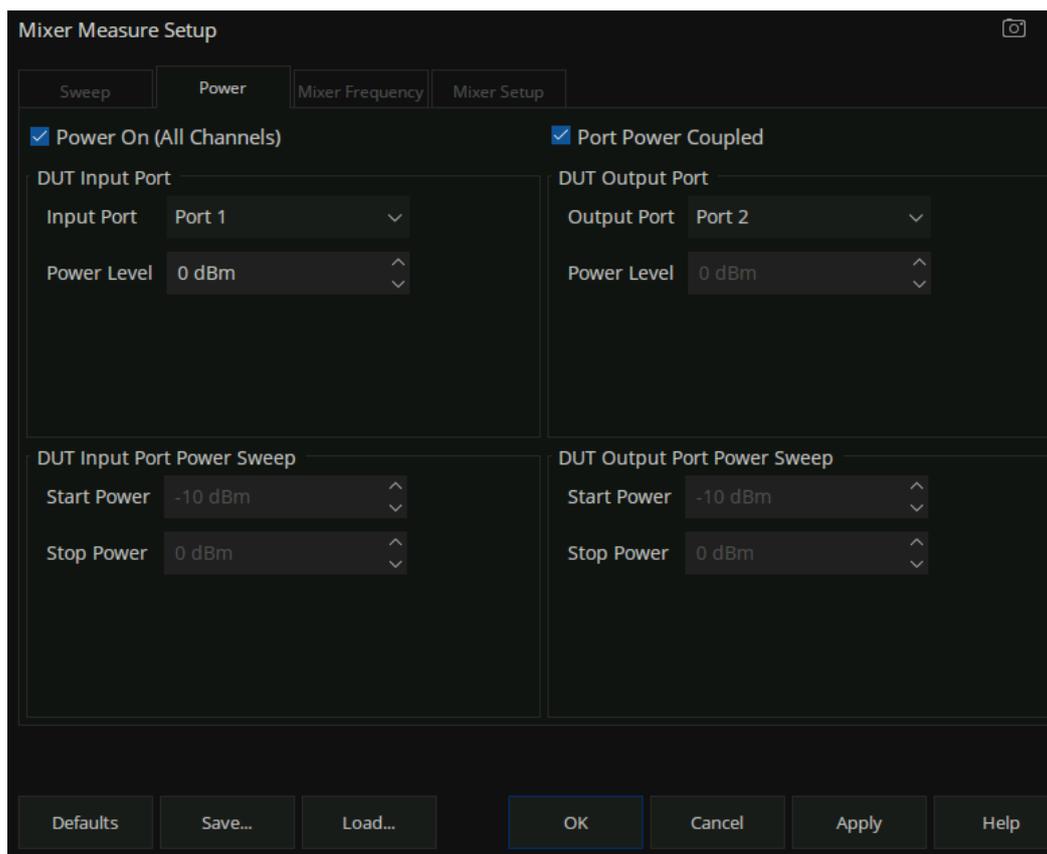
Sweep Point: The number of data points measured during scanning

IF Bandwidth: Set the intermediate frequency bandwidth.

- A. The mixer measurement returns to default settings.
- B. Save the current mixer measurement settings in “.mxr” format.
- C. Load the mixer measurement settings.
- D. Apply mixer settings and close the dialog box.
- E. Cancel the mixer settings and close the dialog box.
- F. Apply mixer configuration.
- G. Open the scalar mixing/vector mixing help document.

13.2.2 Power tab

The Power tab of the Mixer Measure Setup dialog box is used to configure the power output of the DUT Input (SMM)/Calibration Mixer Input (VMM) and DUT Output ports.



Power On(All Channels): Select to open all internal RF sources of VNA channels.

Port Power Coupled: Select to open the INPUT OUTPUT port source power coupling.

DUT Input Port (SMM) / Calibration Input Port(VMM): Users can select the input port for DUT Input (SMM)/Calibration Mixer Input (VMM) signals based on the actual connection situation, and then set the power level of that port.

DUT Output Port: Users can select the output port of the DUT based on its actual connection status, and then set the power level of that port.

DUT Input Port Power Sweep (SMM) / Calibration Input Port Power Sweep (VMM): When the sweep method is power sweep, the Start Power and Stop Power editing boxes can be used for editing settings.

DUT Output Port Power Sweep: When the sweep method is power sweep, the Start Power and Stop Power editing boxes can be used for editing settings.

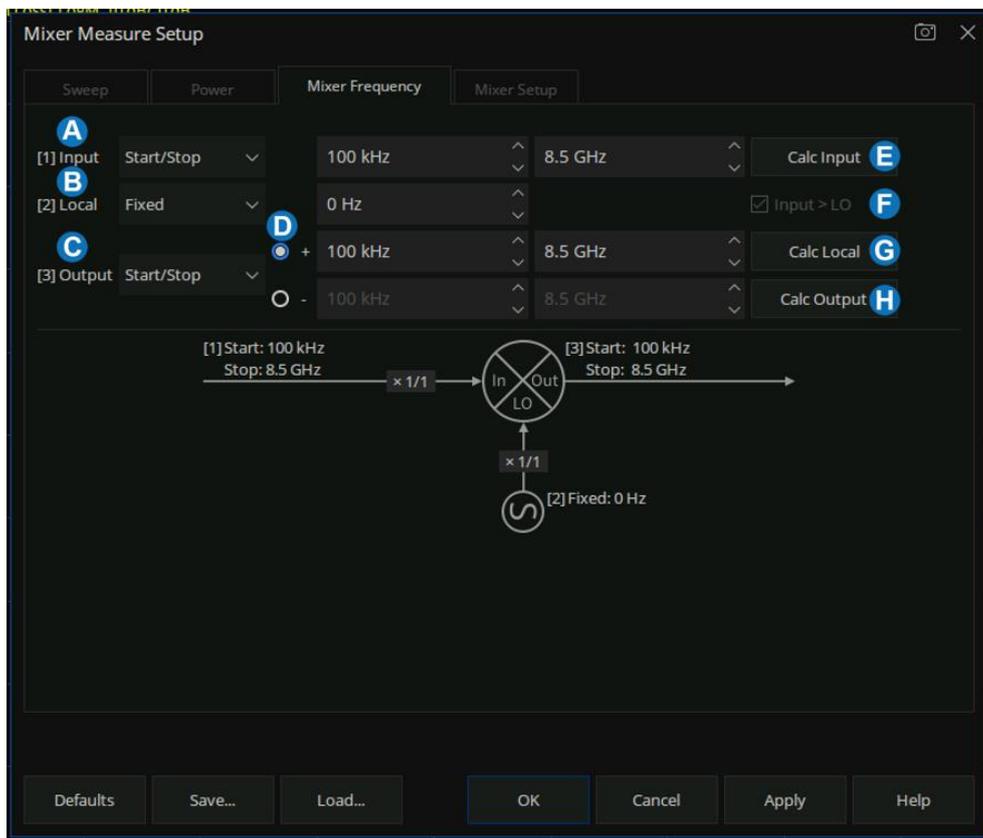
13.2.3 Mixer Frequency Tab

13.2.3.1 Mixer Frequency

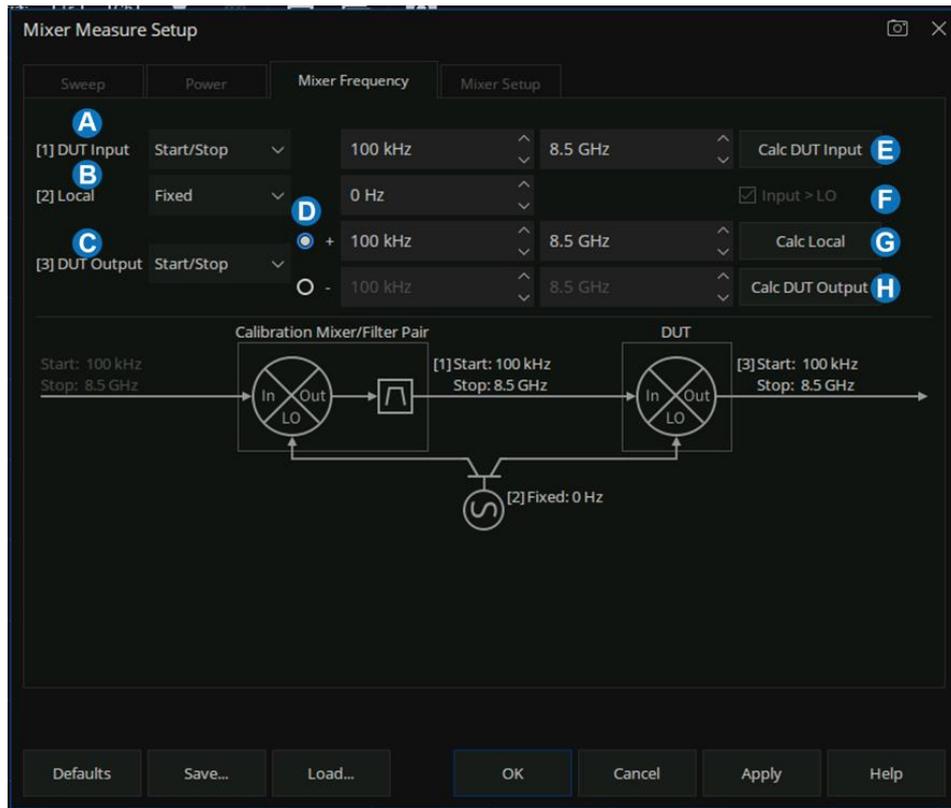
The frequency parameters set in this tab are all for the DUT. In VMM mode, the frequency parameters for calibrating the mixer are automatically calculated by the DUT and do not need to be set by the user.

Input: The excitation frequency input to the DUT.

Output: The response frequency of the DUT after up or down conversion.



SMM Mixer Frequency tab



VMM Mixer Frequency tab

The frequency format can be selected as "Start/Stop", "Center/Span" or "Fixed". For linear sweep and segment sweep type, at least one of them must be 'Fixed'. When the sweep type is "CW Time" or "Power Sweep", all items must be "Fixed".

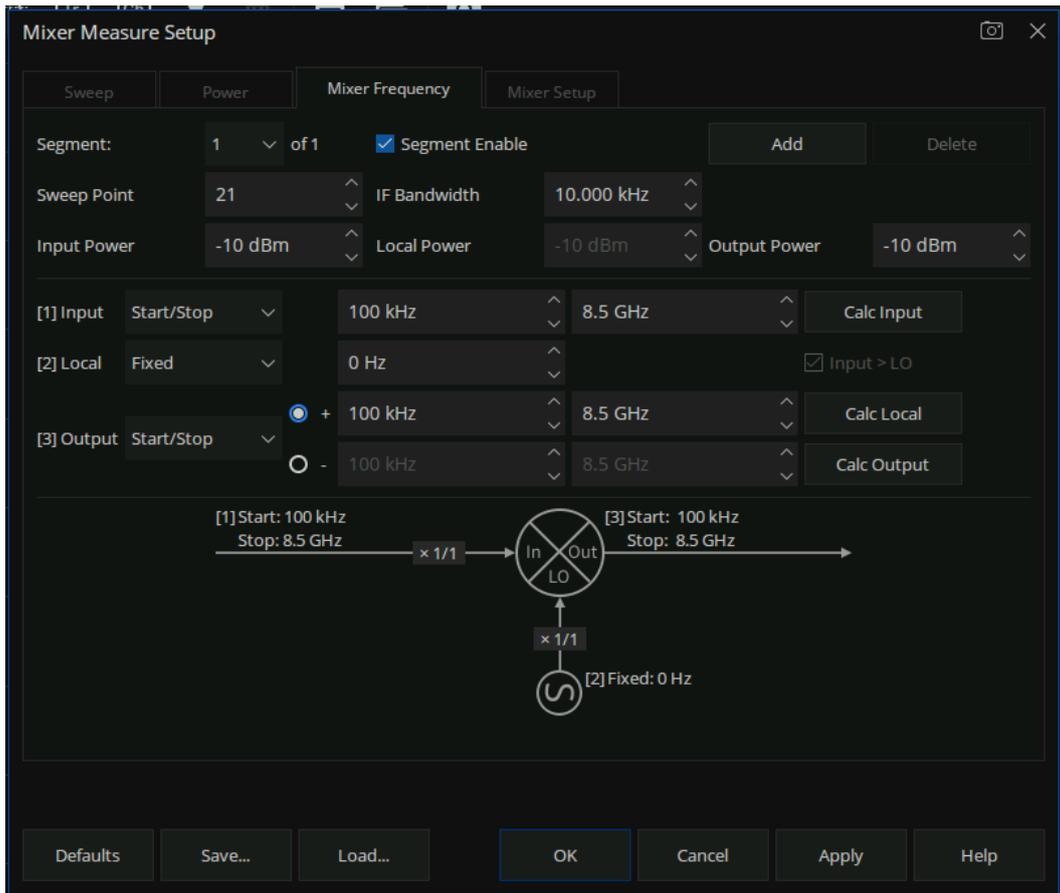
- A. DUT input frequency format setting.
- B. LO frequency format setting.
- C. DUT output frequency format setting.
- D. DUT variable frequency selector. When "+" is selected, it represents the sum of the input frequency and LO frequency; When "-" is selected, it represents the difference between the input frequency and the LO frequency.
- E. Calculate the input frequency setting based on the user's other DUT settings, such as

setting the frequency range of DUT LO (Local) and output, and click "Calc Input" VNA to calculate and display the input frequency.

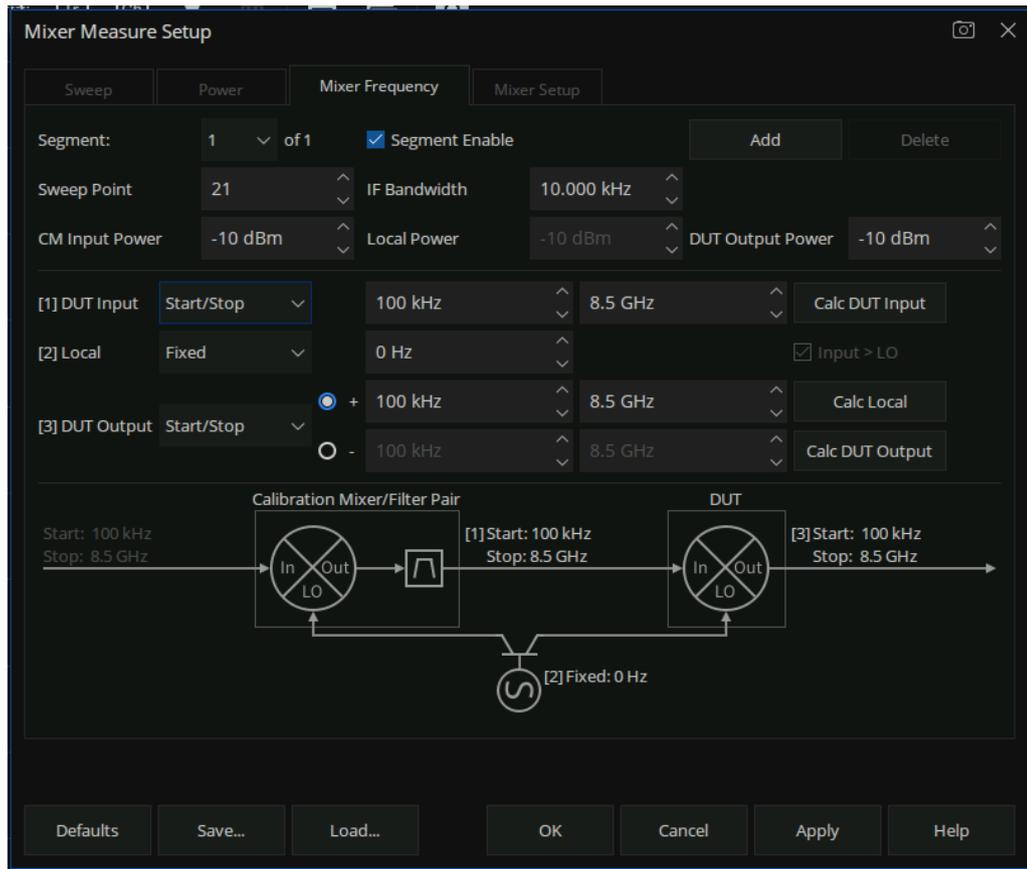
- F. Input>LO indicates that when the DUT selects down conversion and the input signal>local oscillator signal, this checkbox must be selected in order to calculate the output frequency by clicking the "Calculate" button.
- G. Calculate the LO frequency setting based on the user's other DUT settings, such as setting the frequency range for input and output. Clicking on "Calc Local" VNA will calculate and display the LO frequency.
- H. Calculate the output frequency setting based on the user's other DUT settings, such as setting the frequency range of input and LO (Local), and click "Calc Output" VNA to calculate and display the output frequency.

13.2.3.2 Segment Sweep Frequency Tab

When selecting segment sweep on the Sweep tab, the "Mixer Frequency" tab will display the following settings.



Segment SMM Mixer Frequency Tab



Segment VMM Mixer Frequency Tab

How to configure segmentation:

1. Click "Add" to add the number of scanned segments.
2. Click "Delete" to delete a segment and renumber all subsequent segments.
3. The default state of 'Segment Enable' is open. When not selected, it means closed, and the scan will not include the segment.
4. Configure frequency settings for input, LO, and output ranges.
 - For each segment, the frequency configuration rules of the mixer should also be followed.
 - Allow segmented input, LO, and output frequencies to overlap with other segments. At this point, please configure the segmentation order correctly to fully display the

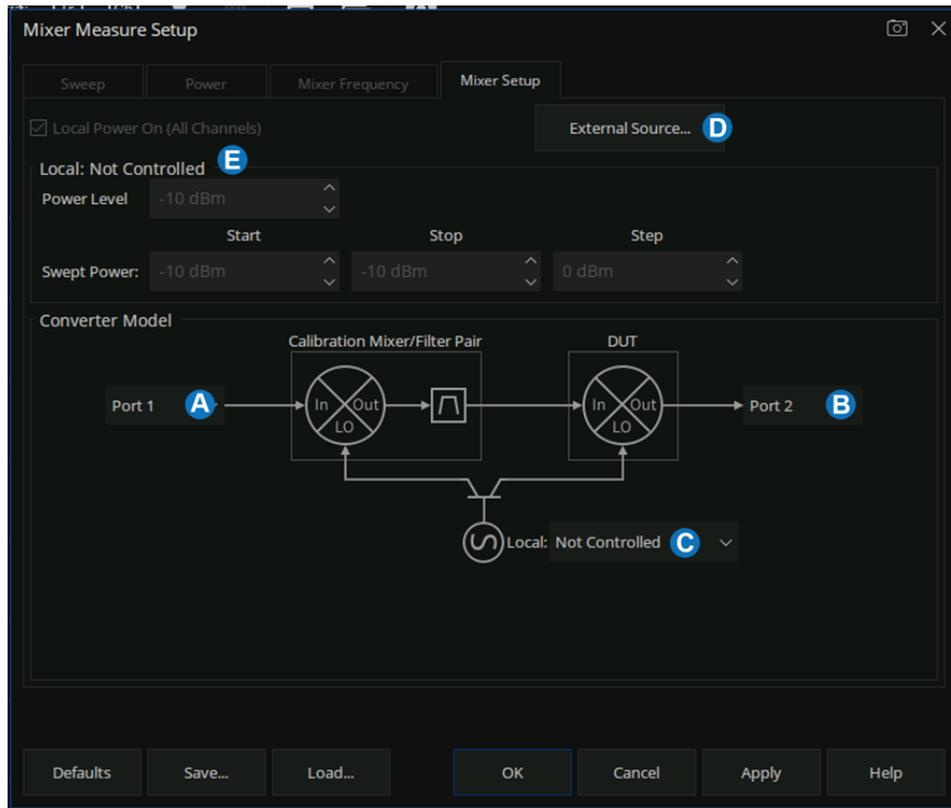
scanning frequency on the frequency axis.

- Scan all segments in either forward (start<stop) or reverse (start>stop) direction.
Mixing scanning directions is not allowed.
- The following settings can be set separately for each segment:
 - a) Points: The total number of points for all segments is limited to the maximum number allowed by VNA.
 - b) IF bandwidth.
 - c) Port power: input, output, LO, these settings will override the settings on the power tab.
- The following settings apply to all segments:
 - a) LO source selection.
 - b) All input and LO product factor settings.
 - c) Source regulation.
 - d) X-axis display (input, LO, output).
 - e) Distance between X-axis points.
- Save the mixer segmentation settings information to the "*. mxr" file.

13.2.3.3 Mixing frequency configuration rules

The warning message at the bottom of the dialog box indicates that one or more of the following settings are invalid:

- One of the input frequency, LO frequency, and output frequency of DUT must be within a fixed frequency range, or all three must be within a fixed frequency range.
- The input or output frequency cannot exceed the VNA frequency range.



VMM Mixer Setup Tab

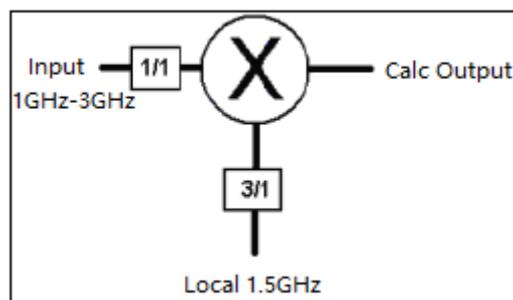
- A. Select the VNA port to connect to the DUT input.
- B. Select the VNA port to connect to the DUT output.
- C. Local: You can choose between Uncontrolled, Internal Source Mode, and External Source Mode. When selecting 'Not Controlled', it means that the external source always provides a fixed frequency and power LO output. When selecting the "VNA second source port" (i.e., when RF/IF uses Port1/Port2, LO can be chosen as Port3 or Port4; when RF/IF uses Port3/Port4, LO can be chosen as Port1 or Port2) or the "extended port" (the extended port feature needs to be enabled, and there must be a path between the selected "VNA second source port" and this extended port), it indicates that the internal source provides a variable LO output. Choose other options to provide variable LO output for VNA to control external sources.
- D. Add external sources. Connect the external source to any USB interface of the VNA

using a USB cable, and then click on the "External Source" option. After VNA successfully identifies the external source, the external source device information will appear in the "External Source" dialog box. When LO selects the external source, VNA will refer to the local frequency and power configuration and control the external source to provide the specified local oscillator frequency output during scanning.

- E. This edit box can only be edited when LO is an external source.
- F. The combination of fraction multiplication factors $\times \frac{N}{D}$ (numerator/denominator) can form a fraction value, which is multiplied by the input frequency and LO frequency to obtain the value used to calculate the frequency output by the DUT. The numerator and denominator range of the fraction product factor is -100 to +100, and the denominator cannot be set to 0. (Unique to scalar mixing)

The example of fraction multiplication factors:

Example 1: The operation of the third harmonic mixer can be replicated using the LO fraction multiplication factor. When the input frequency and LO frequency are known, VNA can accurately calculate the receiver frequency.

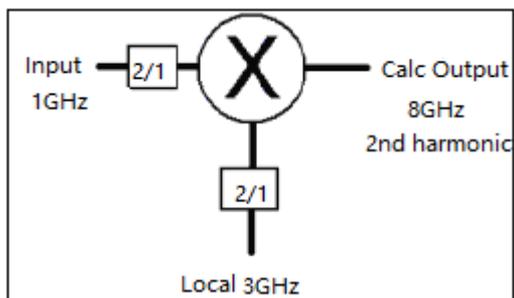


In the Mixer Measure Setup dialog box, under the Mixer Frequency tab, make the following settings:

- Input start: 1GHz

- Input Stop: 3GHz
- Local Fixed: 1.5GHz
- Selection of frequency converter for mixer: difference ("-")
- Input score multiplication factor: 1/1
- LO score multiplication factor: 3/1
- Click on 'Calc Output'
- The calculation result is: output start frequency of 3.5GHz, output stop frequency of 1.5GHz

Example 2: When the input frequency, LO frequency, and output frequency are known, using a fractional product factor can tune the VNA receiver frequency to the second harmonic of the mixer's 8 GHz base output.

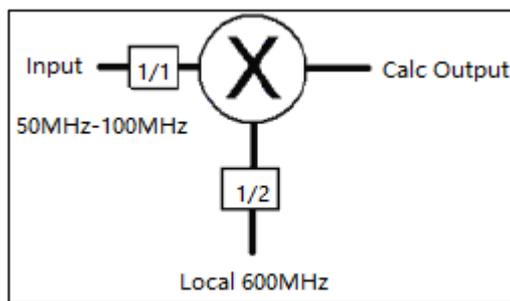


In the Mixer Measure Setup dialog box, under the Mixer Frequency tab, make the following settings:

- Input Fixed: 1GHz
- Local Fixed: 3GHz
- Selection of frequency converter for mixer: Sum ("+")
- Input score multiplication factor: 2/1

- LO score multiplication factor: 2/1
- Click on 'Calc Output'
- The calculation result is: output Fixed 8GHz

Example 3: When the input frequency and LO frequency are known, using the LO fraction multiplication factor can replicate the operation of the "divide by 2" mechanism within the mixer packet. After completing this operation, VNA can accurately calculate the frequency of the receiver.



In the Mixer Measure Setup dialog box, under the Mixer Frequency tab, make the following settings:

- Input start: 50MHz
- Input Stop: 100MHz
- Local Fixed: 600MHz
- Selection of frequency converter for mixer: Sum ("+")
- Input score multiplication factor: 1/1
- LO score multiplication factor: 2/1
- Click on 'Calc Output'

- The calculation result is: the output start frequency is 350MHz, and the output stop frequency is 400MHz.

13.3 Noise suppression (optional)

The "noise suppression" function of the mixer can prevent unnecessary mixing products from appearing on the VNA screen. When performing scalar mixer measurements, noise suppression is turned off by default. Press the **【Cal】** key on the front panel → Mixer Cal... → Avoid Spur to enable it. The vector mixer has built-in noise suppression function, which does not require user operation. To obtain more accurate measurement results as much as possible, please ensure that the state of noise suppression during calibration is consistent with that during measurement.

13.4 Source power calibration (optional)

In the mixer measurement mode, connect the power meter to the VNA port, press the **【Cal】** button on the front panel -> power calibration ->perform source calibration related configuration ->"Take Cal Sweep", and perform source power calibration.

13.5 Mixer calibration

13.5.1 Scalar mixer calibration

13.5.1.1 Overview

VNA has scalar mixing calibration function, which can be used to measure frequency conversion equipment.

By using a combination of calibration standards (open circuit/short circuit/load) and a power meter for calibration, scalar mixing calibration allows for higher accuracy measurement of the amplitude, reflection parameters, and power parameters of the frequency conversion loss of the mixer.

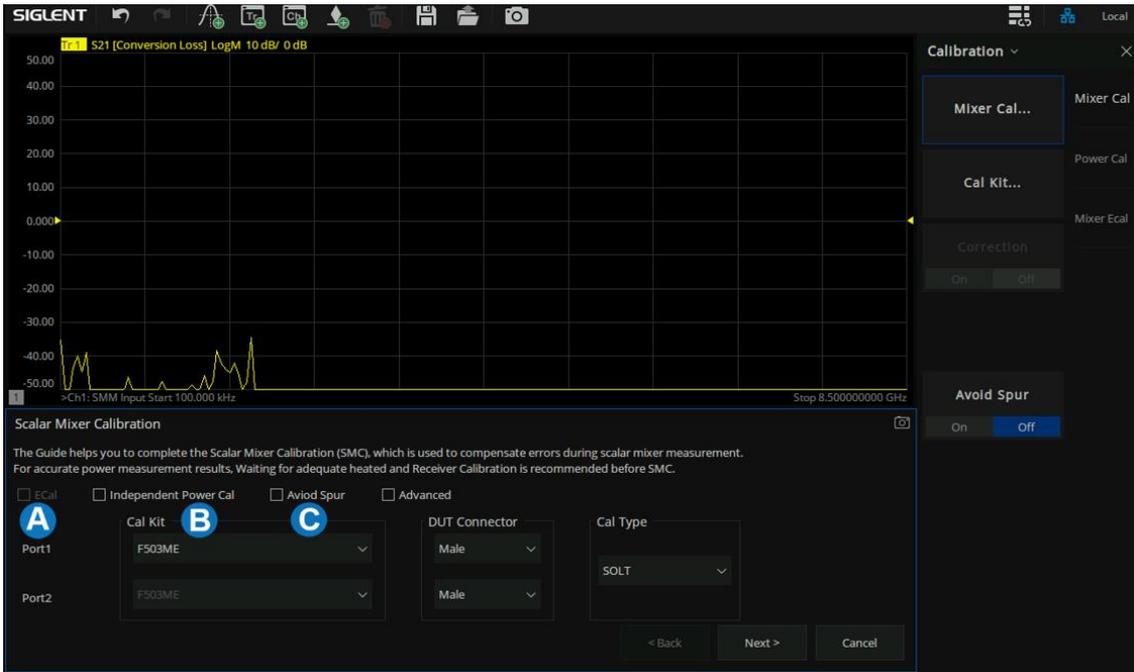
For the measurement of frequency conversion losses in frequency conversion equipment, conventional full 2-port calibration cannot be utilized due to the frequency difference between the excitation port and the response port. Therefore, scalar mixing calibration compensates for mixer measurements using a corrected full 2-port error model. By using scalar mixing calibration, the following error components can be corrected:

- Reflection (vector error correction) between the output port of the network analyzer and the input port of the tested mixer.
- Reflection (vector error correction) between the output port of the tested mixer and the input port of the network analyzer.
- Transmission frequency characteristics at different frequencies (scalar error correction).
- Network analyzer source power, excitation port, and receiver port receiver power.

Due to the fact that the transmission tracking error term in the error model used for scalar mixing calibration is a scalar value, the phase portion of the compensated transmission measurement result is invalid.

13.5.1.2 Calibration steps

In SMM mode, use scalar mixing calibration to compensate for source power, receiver, and S-parameter measurements. In SMM mode, press the "Cal" button on the front panel>Mixer Calibration>Mixer Calibration... to enter the mixer calibration wizard interface. Follow the wizard instructions to connect the calibration kit, and click the corresponding kit name on the UI to perform scalar mixing calibration.



Scalar mixer calibration activation interface

- A. The calibration of all two ports uses electronic calibration, which is not optional when electronic calibration (SMC) components are not inserted.
- B. The power calibration vector network excitation and receiving port are independently connected to a power meter.
- C. During calibration, it is in the 'noise suppression' state.

13.5.1.3 Check the error calibration status of the channel

After the calibration of the scalar mixer is completed, the trace status area on the UI will display the symbol of the error calibration type that the trace has performed. After calibration of the scalar mixer, all two port calibration, excitation receiving port receiver calibration, and excitation receiving port source power calibration are effective for correction. After calibration, the S parameter trace status identifier displays "[F2]".



Trace status identification

13.5.2 Vector mixer calibration

13.5.2.1 overview

VNA has vector mixing calibration function, allowing for higher precision measurement of mixer S parameters. Through vector transmission characteristics, the group delay characteristics of the mixer can be obtained. When measuring vector mixing, a calibration mixer/filter combination is introduced. In order to obtain the characteristics of the DUT separately, the calibration mixer and filter have the following basic requirements:

- The operating frequency range of the calibration mixer should be greater than or equal to the DUT.
- Vector mixing measurement eliminates the influence of the calibration mixer/filter combination when measuring DUT through the method of de embedding. Therefore, it is necessary to obtain the S parameters of the calibration mixer/filter combination, which requires the calibration mixer to have reciprocity, that is, $S_{21}=S_{12}$. For passive mixers, this is consistent.
- The filter suppresses the input signal of the calibration mixer by calibrating the output signal of the mixer.

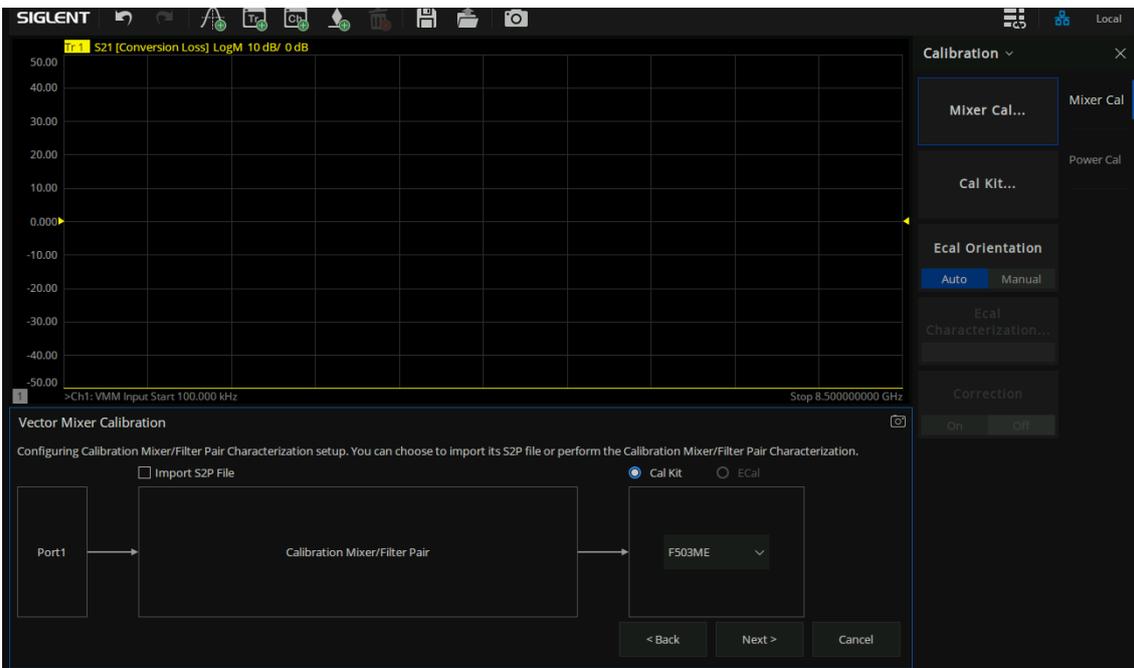
Vector mixing calibration first performs full two port calibration, then characterizes the calibration mixer/filter combination to obtain S parameters, and finally embeds the corrected full

two port calibration error model. By using vector mixing calibration, the following error components can be corrected:

- Reflection (vector error correction) between the output port of the network analyzer and the input port of the calibration mixer.
- Reflection (vector error correction) between the output port of the tested mixer and the input port of the network analyzer.
- The S parameter introduced by calibrating the mixer/filter combination.

13.5.2.2 Calibration steps

In VMM mode, use vector mixing calibration to compensate for S-parameter measurements. In VMM mode, press the "Cal" button on the front panel>Mixer Calibration>Mixer Calibration... to enter the mixer calibration wizard interface. Follow the wizard instructions to connect the calibration kit, and click the corresponding kit name on the UI to perform vector mixing calibration.



Characterization calibration mixer/filter combination configuration interface



Trace status identification

14 Pulse Measurement

14.1 Overview

Pulse measurements are used to test devices that cannot be tested using continuous signals, such as GSM power amplifiers.

14.2 Open/Close Pulse Measurement

Option **PM** must be enabled.

To switch on/off the PM option, use the order **Sweep**->**Pulse Setup**. If you have the trial license for the PM option, an information dialog will appear to notify you that the trial times will decrease. If the trial times expire, a permanent license is needed to switch on the PM option.

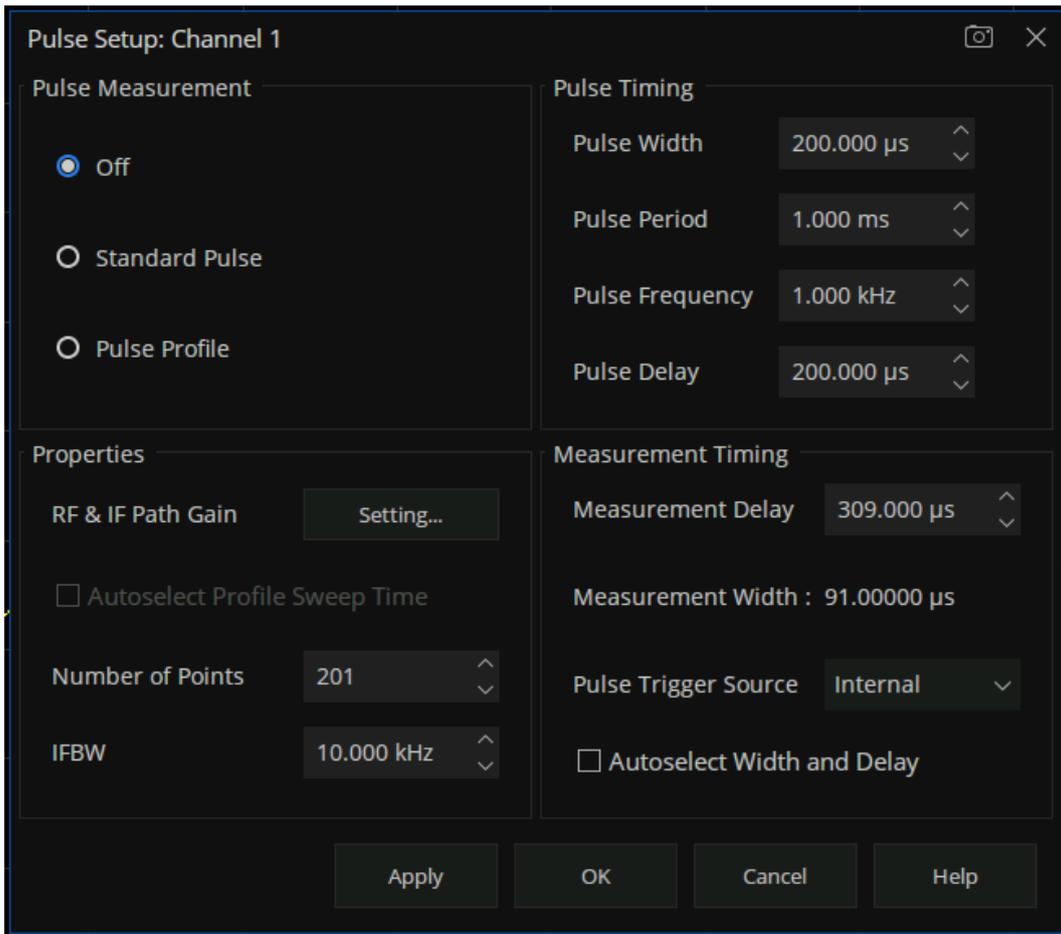


Figure 14-1 The Pulse Measurement setting interface

14.3 Pulse Measurement Settings

14.3.1 Pulse Measurement

Off: Source and Receivers are NOT pulsed

Standard Pulse: With pulsed RF, the instrument can be configured to sweep in frequency, power sweep, and CW time.

Pulse Profile: Pulse profile measurements provides a time domain (CW frequency) view of the pulse envelope.

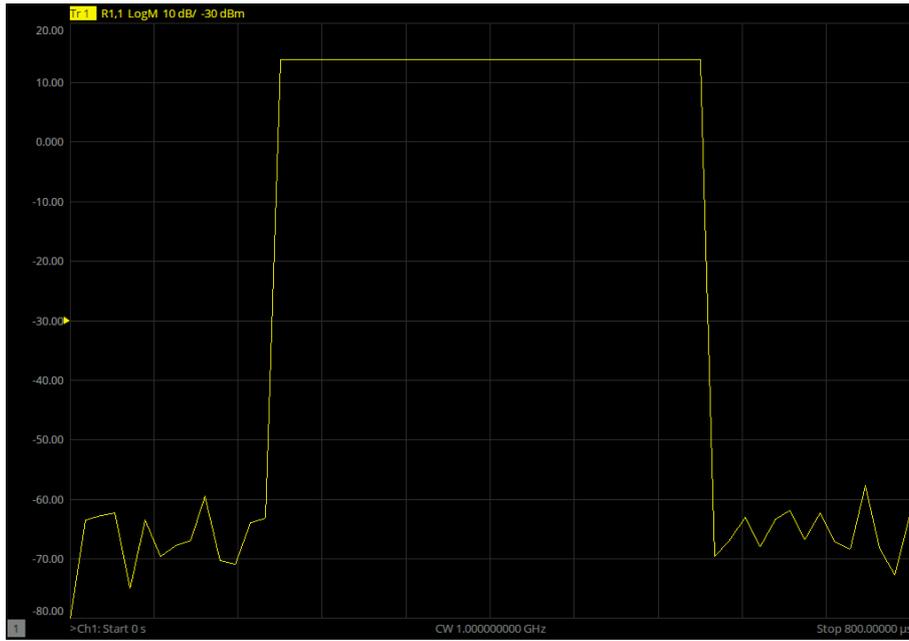
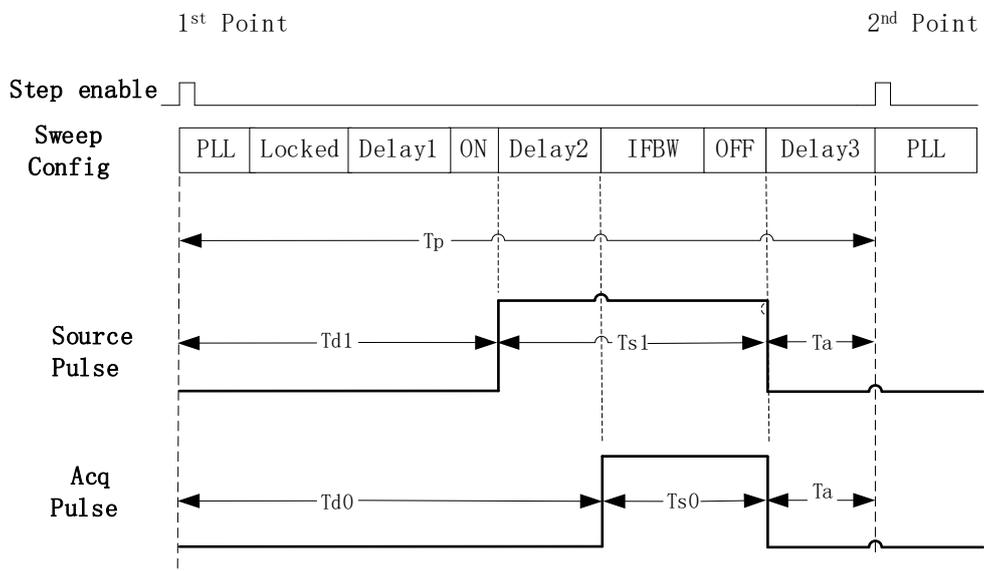


Figure 14-2 Profile Pulse

14.3.2 Pulse Timing



Pulse Width: Sets the width of the source pulse (T_{s1}).

Pulse Period: The time to make one complete pulse (T_p).

Pulse Frequency: The reciprocal of Period ($1/\text{Period}$).

Pulse Delay: The delay between the start of the pulse and the generation of the pulse ($Td1$).

14.3.3 Properties

RF&IF Path Gain: Click to launch the [RF&IF Path Gain dialog](#).

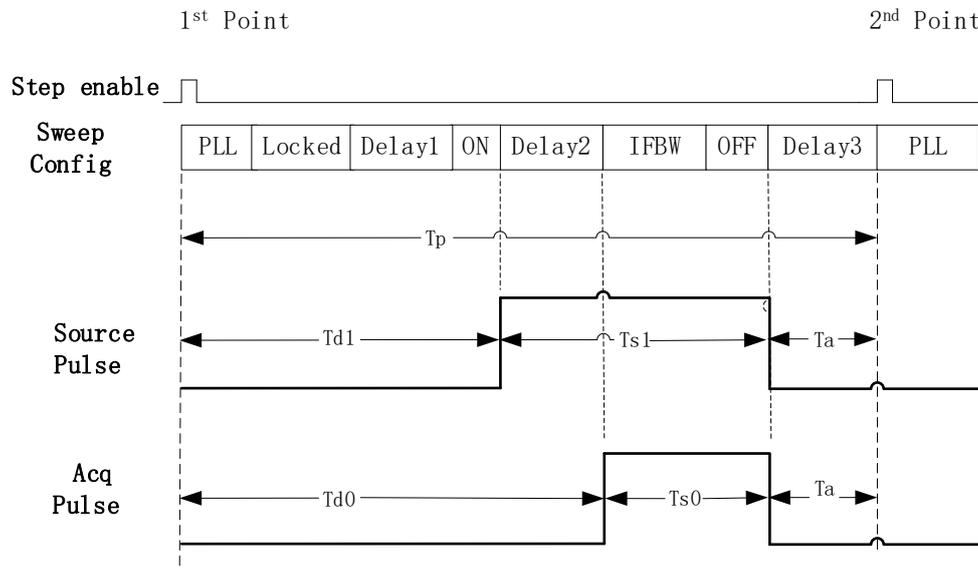
Autoselect Profile Sweep Time: This function is enabled only in pulse profile mode. When checked, only the source pulse width can be set. The pulse period is automatically set to 2 times the pulse width, and the pulse signal is placed in the middle of the whole signal. This allows you to see a complete pulse in the center of the screen.

Number of Points:

- Standard Pulse: Sets the number of data points for the measurement.
- Pulse Profile: Disable the number setting function, only for display.

IFBW: Select the IFBW for the measurement. The value of IFBW in Profile mode is affected by pulse width and pulse period.

14.3.4 Measurement Timing



Measurement Delay:

- Standard Pulse: Receiver delay (T_{d0}).
- Pulse Profile: Disabled and has no practical significance.

Measurement Width: Receiver pulse width (T_{s0}), whose value depends on the selected IFBW value.

Pulse Trigger Source: Set the pulse trigger source.

Autoselect Width and Delay: This function is enabled only in Standard mode. When checked, only pulse period and pulse frequency can be set, and the source pulse width can be adjusted to approximately 75% of the pulse period, with 20% delay. This leaves approximately 5% of the source pulse ON after the acquisition is completed.

14.4 RF&IF Path Gain dialog

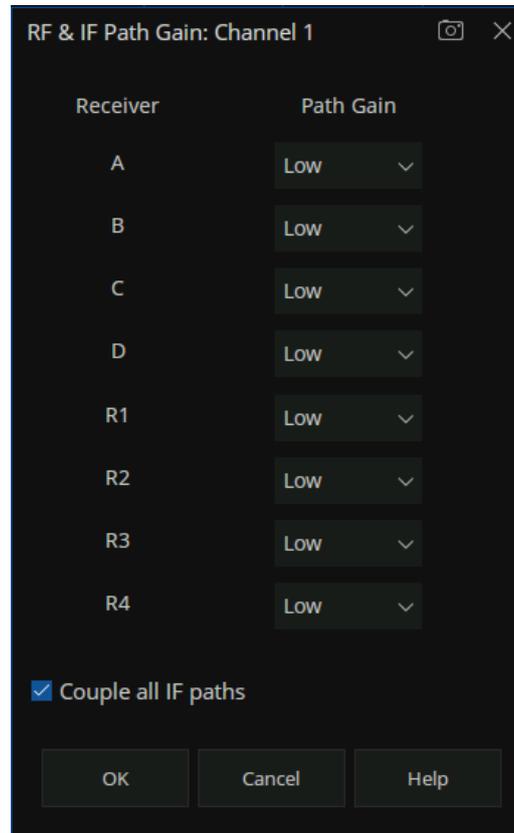


Figure 14-3 RF&IF Path Gain dialog

Receiver: Choose the receiver to be set.

Path Gain:

- Low: The minimum attenuation mode, the average noise level is lower.
- Medium: The medium attenuation mode, the average noise level is normal.
- High: The maximum attenuation mode, the average noise level is higher.

Couple all paths: Check to make the same setting for all receivers.

15 Material Measurement

15.1 Overview

Material measurement can provide key parameter information for many electronic applications, mainly involving the measurement of permittivity and permeability. A sample to be measured is placed in a waveguide measuring device, and both ports of the waveguide device are connected to a calibrated network analyzer through waveguide coaxial converters, as shown in the following figure. Measure parameters S_{11} , S_{22} , S_{21} and S_{12} respectively. By selecting an appropriate data processing method and substituting the S parameter value to calculate the complex relative permittivity and complex relative permeability, the material measurement can be completed.

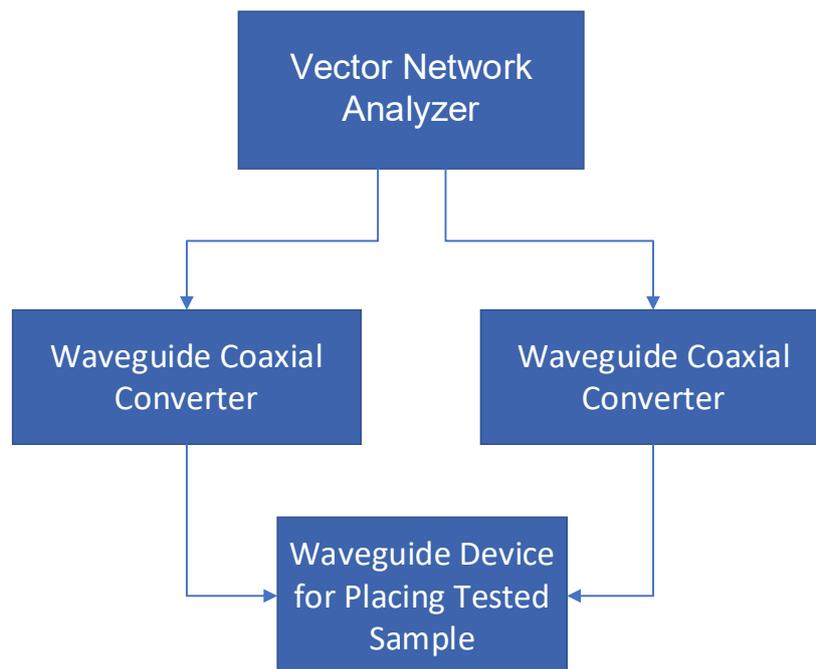


Figure 15-1 Test Schematic Diagram

In order to obtain accurate measurement results, after the waveguide coaxial converter is connected to the VNA port, the VNA should be fully preheated before the material is measured,

and the following steps are carried out to realize the material measurement:

1. Create a MT measurement;
2. Configure the Material Measurement Setup;
3. Do the waveguide TRL calibration in material measurement mode;
4. Connect the waveguide and the waveguide coaxial converter to measure the material.

15.2 Create a MT Measurement

Option **MT** must be enabled.

Press **[Meas] > Mode > MATERIAL**. After selecting the MATERIAL measurement mode, the user can choose whether to check "New Channel" or not then click OK. A Material measurement is displayed on the current channel or on a new channel and New Window.

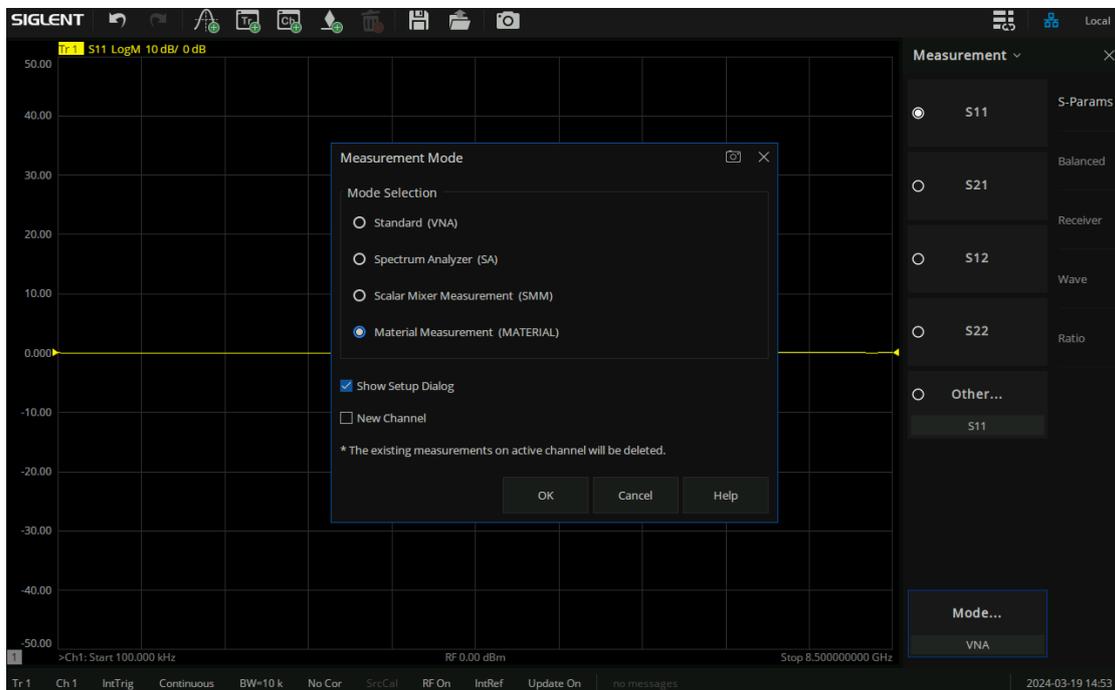


Figure 15-2 MATERIAL mode channel selection dialog box

In the interface of the MATERIAL channel selection dialog box, the “Show Setup Dialog” check

box is selected by default. when user clicks “OK”, a Material Measurement Setup dialog box will be displayed that can set related parameters. As figure shown below:

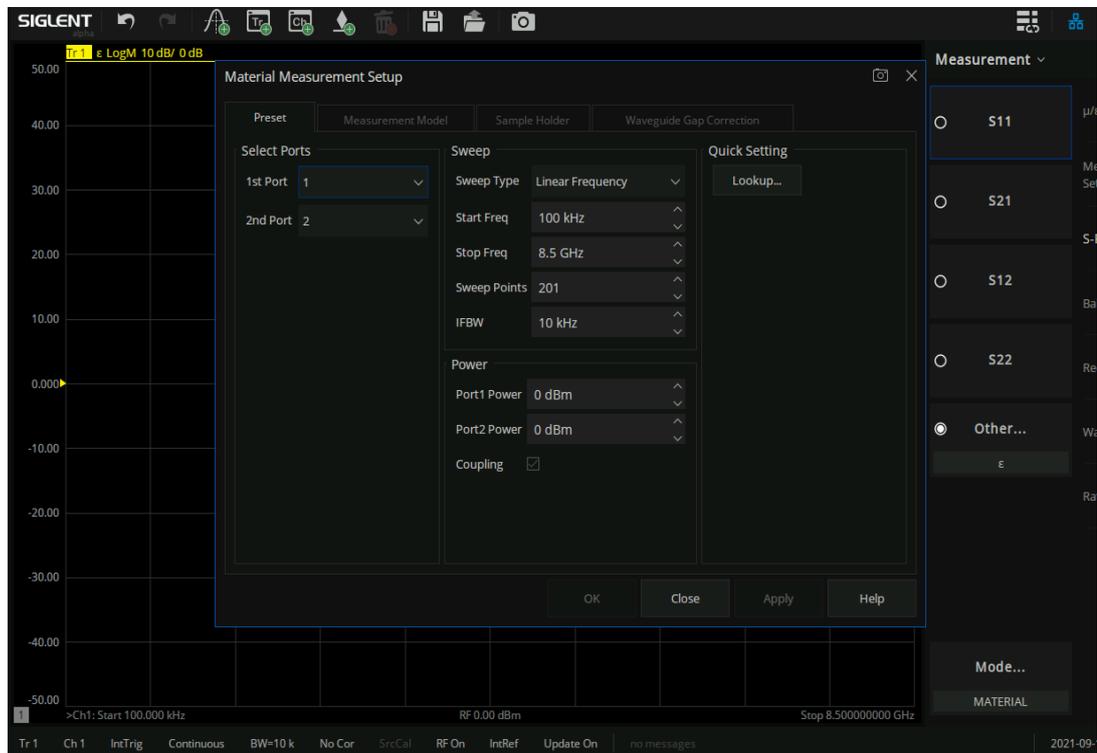


Figure 15-3 Material Measurement Setup dialog box

If the Show Setup Dialog check box is deselected, the Material Measurement Setup dialog box will not be displayed when the MATERIAL function is enabled. If the user wants to modify the MATERIAL parameters, You can call up the Material Measurement Setup dialog box by pressing **【Meas】 > Meas Setup > Meas Setup.**

15.3 Configure the Material Measurement Setup

The Material Measurement Setup dialog box interface has four tabs: Preset tab, Measurement Model tab, Sample Holder tab and Waveguide Gap Correction tab.

15.3.1 Preset Tab

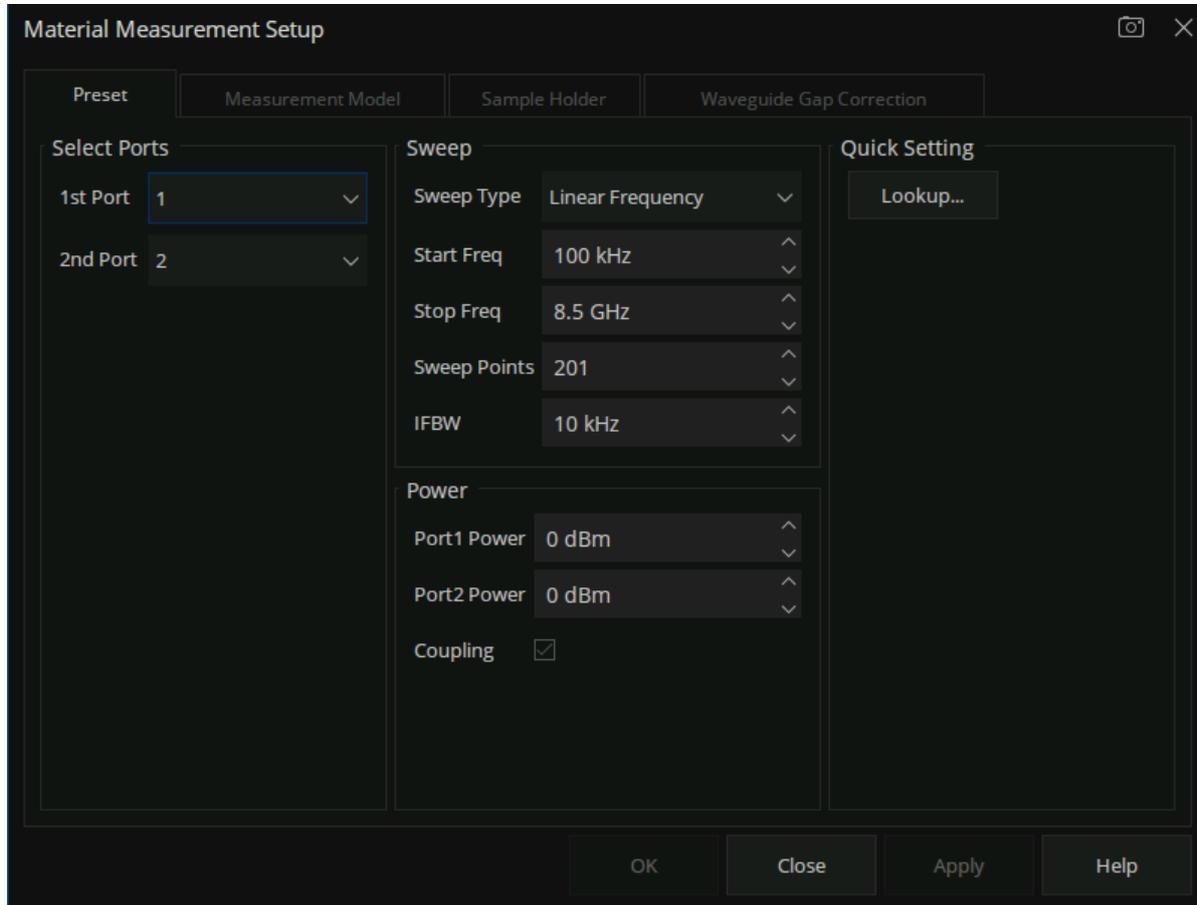


Figure 15-4 Preset Tab

Select Ports:

- 1st Port: Select the port as the forward port for connecting the waveguide holder converter.
- 2nd Port: Select the port as the reverse port for connecting the waveguide holder converter.

Sweep:

- Sweep Type: Set the sweep type, and you can choose Linear Frequency or Log Frequency.
- Start Freq: Set the sweep start frequency.
- Stop Freq: Set the sweep stop frequency.
- Sweep Points: Set the sweep points.
- IFBW: Set the IF bandwidth.

Power:

- Port1 Power: Set the power level of the forward port.
- Port2 Power: Set the power level of the reverse port.
- Coupling: Set whether the power levels of the forward and reverse ports are consistent.

Quick Setting: Based on the information of the waveguide fixture, quickly set the relevant parameters. Click Lookup... to jump to the Lookup Table tab dialog box. The Lookup Table provides relevant data of commonly used waveguide fixtures, allowing for quick selection and setting of waveguide fixture related parameters. Then click Apply, and the corresponding items will be changed.

Band	Width(mm)	Cut-off Freq.(GHz)	Operating Freq. Range(GHz)
X band	22.85	6.560	8.2 - 12.4
P band	15.80	9.487	12.4 - 18
K band	10.67	14.048	18 - 26.5
R band	7.11	21.082	26.5 - 40
Q band	5.69	26.344	33 - 50
U band	4.78	31.359	40 - 60
V band	3.76	39.877	50 - 75
W band	2.54	59.014	75 - 110

Set to Nominal

- Start/Stop Freq.
- Cut-off Freq.
- Air Gap Params.

Apply

Figure 15-5 Lookup Table Tab

Lookup Table:

- Band: Waveguide bandwidth type.
- Width(mm): The width of the waveguide holder.
- Cut-off Freq(GHz): Cut-off frequency of waveguide holder.
- Operating Freq Range (GHz): Sweep frequency range.
- Set to Nominal: Indicates whether to quickly set relevant parameters according to waveguide information; if it is selected, the parameters of the corresponding item will be set; otherwise, the parameters will not be set.
 - a) Start/Stop Freq.: Start/Stop frequency.
 - b) Cut-off Freq.: Cut-off frequency.

- c) Air Gap Params.: Air gap parameter. When checked, the width of waveguide holder will be displayed according to the selected waveguide holder.

15.3.2 Measurement Model Tab

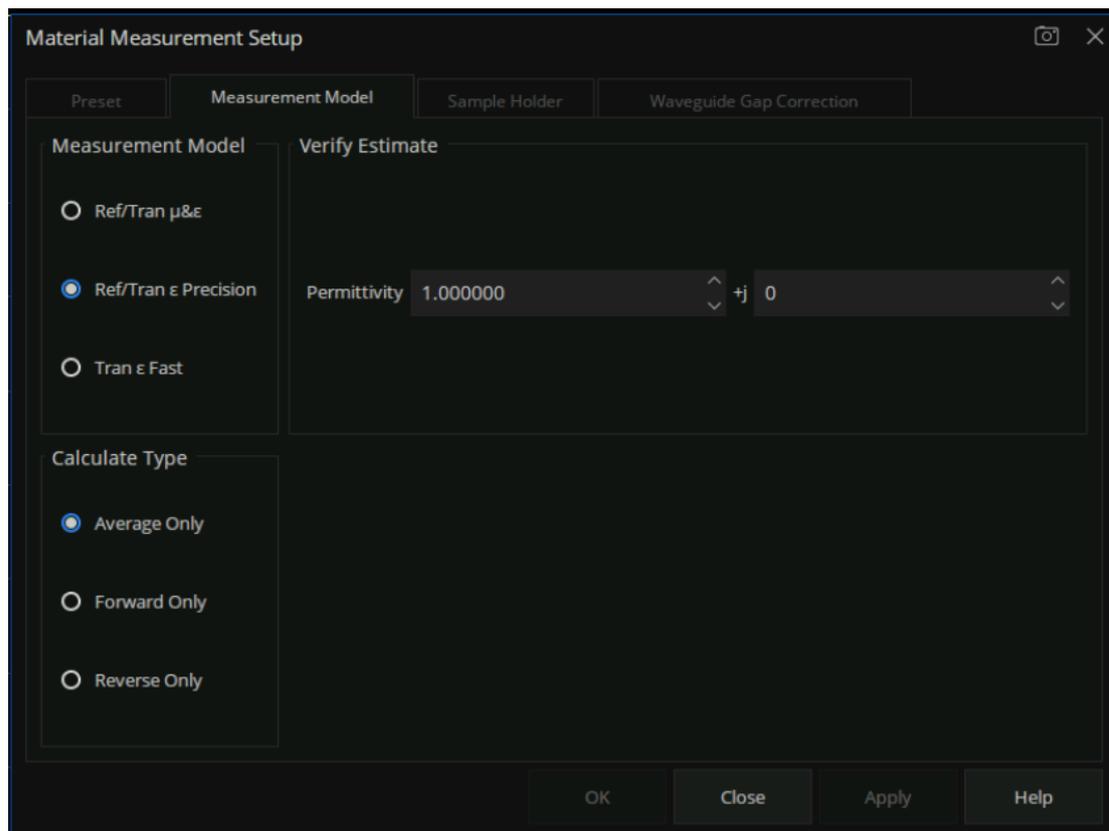


Figure 15-6 Measurement Model Tab

Measurement Model: There are several different measurement models to choose from, and each model has different advantages and limitations.

- Ref/Tran μ & ϵ : The complex relative permittivity and complex relative permeability of materials are calculated by NRW algorithm, which will be affected by the half-wave syntony of materials, and used to measure the permittivity and permeability of materials.

- Ref/Tran ϵ Precision: The complex relative permittivity of nonmagnetic materials is calculated by NIST algorithm, which is used to measure the permittivity of materials.
- Verify Estimate: Indicates the initial estimated value, which is only displayed under the Ref/Tran ϵ Precision measurement model.
 - Permittivity: Indicates the dielectric constant of the material, and is used to set the initial estimated value of the dielectric constant of the material.
- Tran ϵ Fast: The non-iterative algorithm is used to quickly calculate the complex relative permittivity for non-magnetic materials, which is used to measure the permittivity of materials.

Calculate Type:

- Average Only: After using forward and reverse calculation of material parameters, calculate the average value to obtain the final result.
- Forward Only: Use the transmission coefficient and reflection coefficient of the forward port to calculate material parameters.
- Reverse Only: Use the transmission coefficient and reflection coefficient of the reverse port to calculate material parameters.

15.3.3 Sample Holder Tab

The sample holder tab interface allows you to define sample holder and sample.

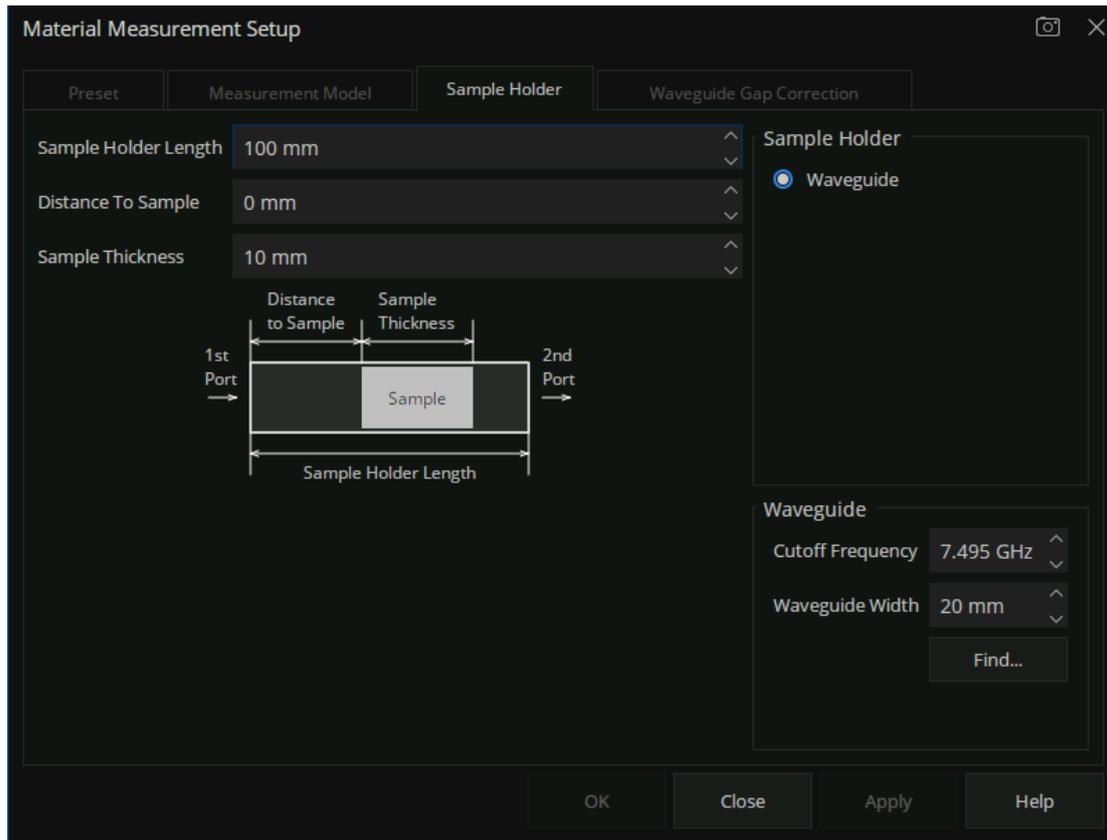


Figure 15-7 Sample Holder Tab

Sample Holder Length: Sets the length of the sample holder.

Distance To Sample: Sets the distance between the sample and the reference plane of the forward port.

Sample Thickness: Sample length.

Sample Holder: Select the sample holder.

- Waveguide: Waveguide model.

Waveguide: Waveguide-related parameter settings, you can use the Find... button to quickly set waveguide information.

- Cutoff Frequency: The cutoff frequency of the waveguide, which will be automatically calculated according to the waveguide width.
- Waveguide Width: Waveguide width.
- Find: Give the information of all optional waveguides, and select the corresponding waveguide item to quickly set the information of waveguides.

15.3.4 Waveguide Gap Correction Tab

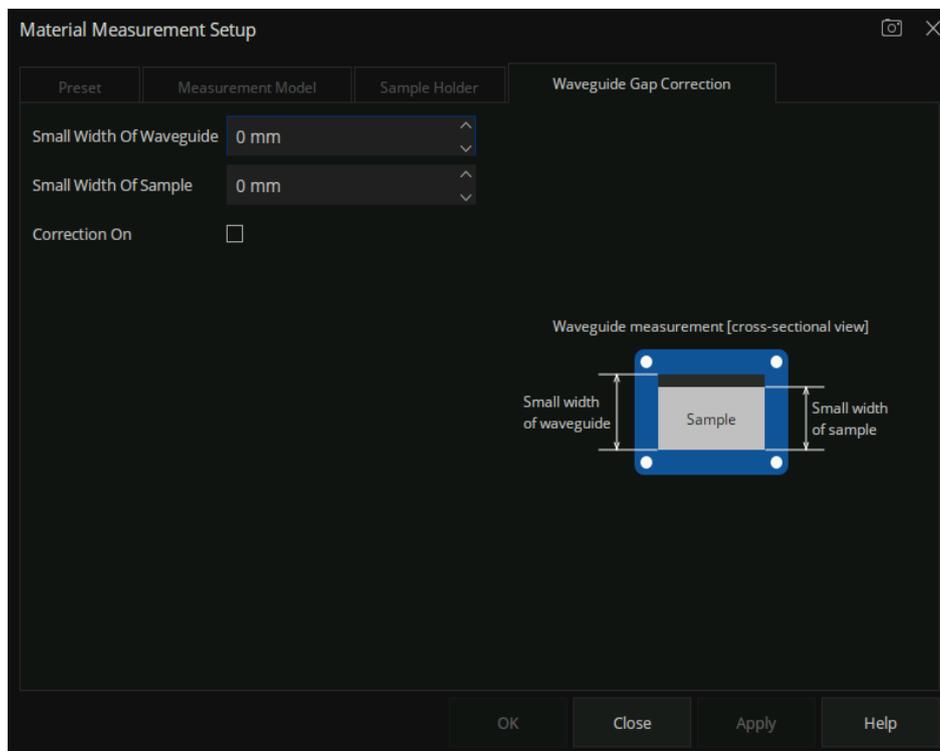


Figure 15-8 waveguide Gap Correction Tab

Small Width of Waveguide: Waveguide height.

Small Width of Sample: Sample height.

Correction On: After being checked, the calculation result is corrected according to the height

information of waveguide and sample.

15.4 Waveguide TRL Calibration

Because the waveguide measurement needs an external adapter, it is necessary to calibrate the VNA and move the calibration reference plane to both ends of the waveguide coaxial adapter.

The two-port TRL calibration method does not need to know the index parameters of the calibration kit, and all the error items in the error model of the test device can be figured out through three simple connection methods. TRL calibration scheme will use the THRU straight through calibration element, reflection calibration kit (Open or Short), and a small section of transmission line.

Operating steps:

1. **Preset** vector network analyzer;
2. Switch to MATERIAL mode and set the corresponding waveguide holder, sweep points, power level and other parameters;
3. Select **Cal** → **Basic Cal** to enter the Settings screen, as shown in the figure below:

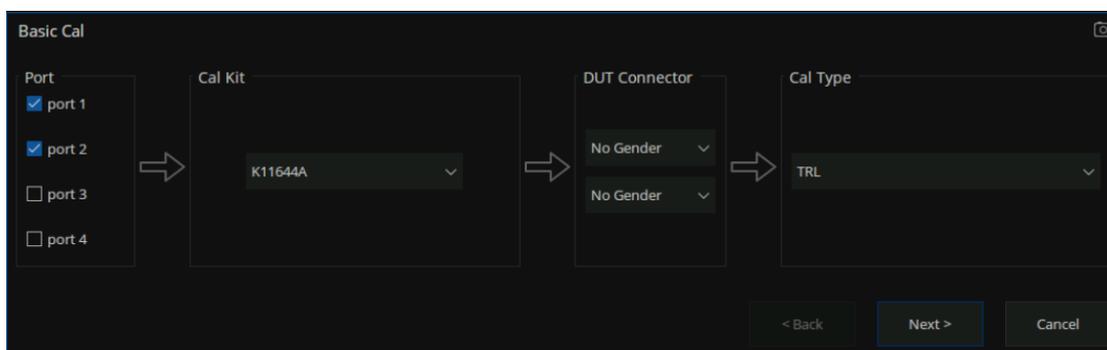


Figure 15-9 Calibration Wizard Interface

4. Select both **Port 1** and **Port 2**, select the required waveguide calibrator in **Cal Kit**, select **TRL** in the Cal Type, and click **Next** to proceed to the next step;

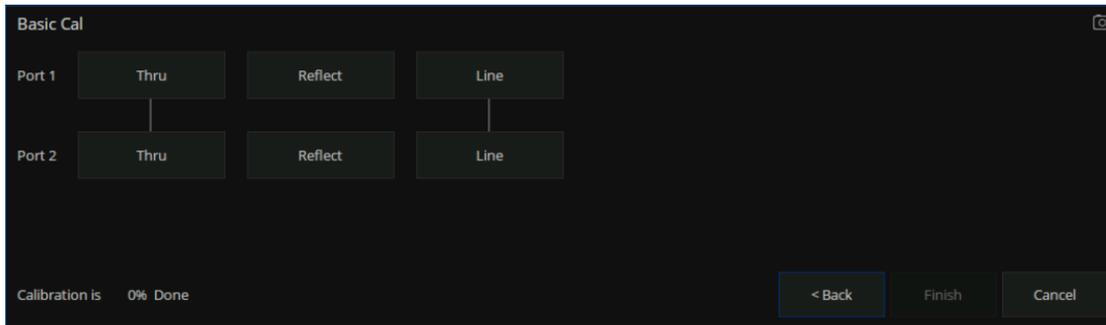


Figure 15-10 Calibration Wizard Interface

5. Connect waveguide coaxial adapters to Port1 and Port2 respectively, and the calibration plane A and the calibration plane B are directly connected together and fixed with screws. Click **Thru** to complete the through calibration of Port1 and Port2;

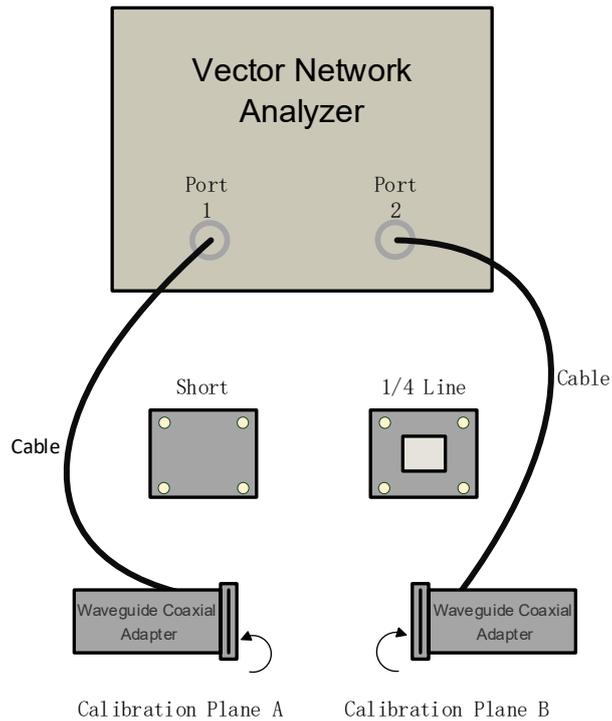


Figure 15-11 Schematic Diagram of Waveguide Calibration Connection

6. The calibration plane A is connected with the short calibration element, and fixed with screws. Click the **Reflect** item of Port1 to complete the reflection calibration of Port1;
7. The calibration plane B is connected with the short calibration element, and fixed with screws. Click the **Reflect** item of Port2 to complete the reflection calibration of Port2;
8. Connect the **1/4Line** calibration element between the calibration plane A and the calibration plane B, fix it with screws, and click the corresponding **Line** item to complete the calibration of Port1 and Port2 transmission lines;

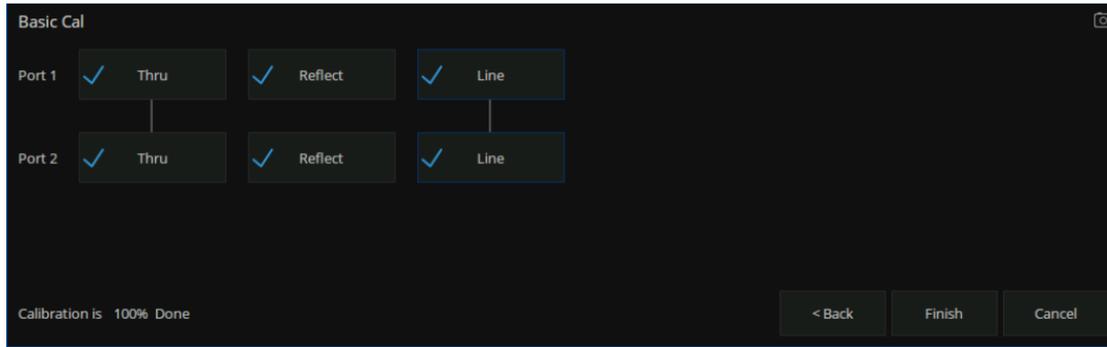


Figure 15-12 Calibration Wizard Interface

9. After the calibration, click **Finish** to exit the calibration interface, complete the calibration, and save the calibration data.

15.5 Sample Measurement

15.5.1 Sample Installation

Sample installation steps are as follows:

Load the sample into the waveguide from the waveguide port. Be careful when loading the sample to avoid sample damage. After loading, the plane of one side of the sample should be flush with the waveguide reference plane, as shown in the following figure:

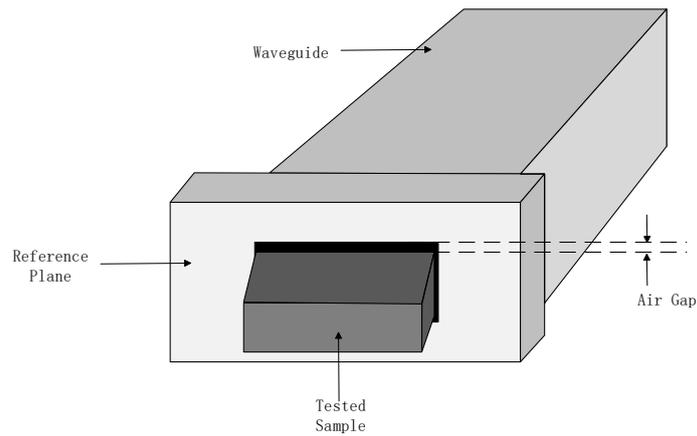


Figure 15-13 Schematic Diagram of Sample Installation

15.5.2 Sample Electromagnetic Parameter Measurement

The electromagnetic parameters of the tested sample are measured as follows:

1. In the material measurement mode, set parameters in the **Preset** tab interface, or you can quickly set related parameters through Quick Setting;
2. Calibrate the vector network analyzer;
3. Put the sample to be tested into the holder, and connect the sample holder to the calibration reference plane and fix it with screws, as shown in the following figure:

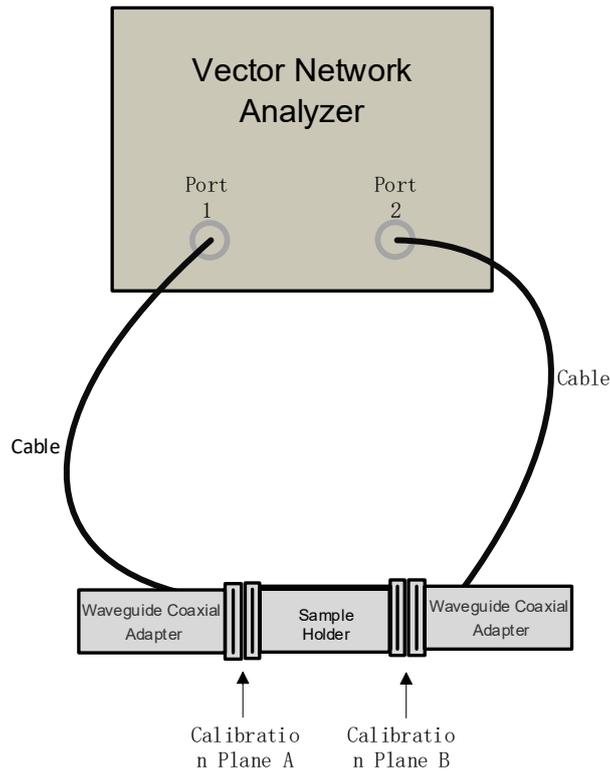


Figure 15-14 Schematic Diagram of Equipment Connection

4. Set Measurement Model and Calculate Type in the **Measurement Model** tab interface. If the Measurement Model is set to Ref/Tran ϵ Precision, you need to set the initial estimated value of permittivity;
5. Set the sample holder, sample and waveguide related parameters on the interface of **Sample Holder** tab and **Waveguide Gap Correction** tab;
6. When measuring the permittivity, set the measurement mode to ϵ and the data format to the Real. The measurement results are shown in the following figure:

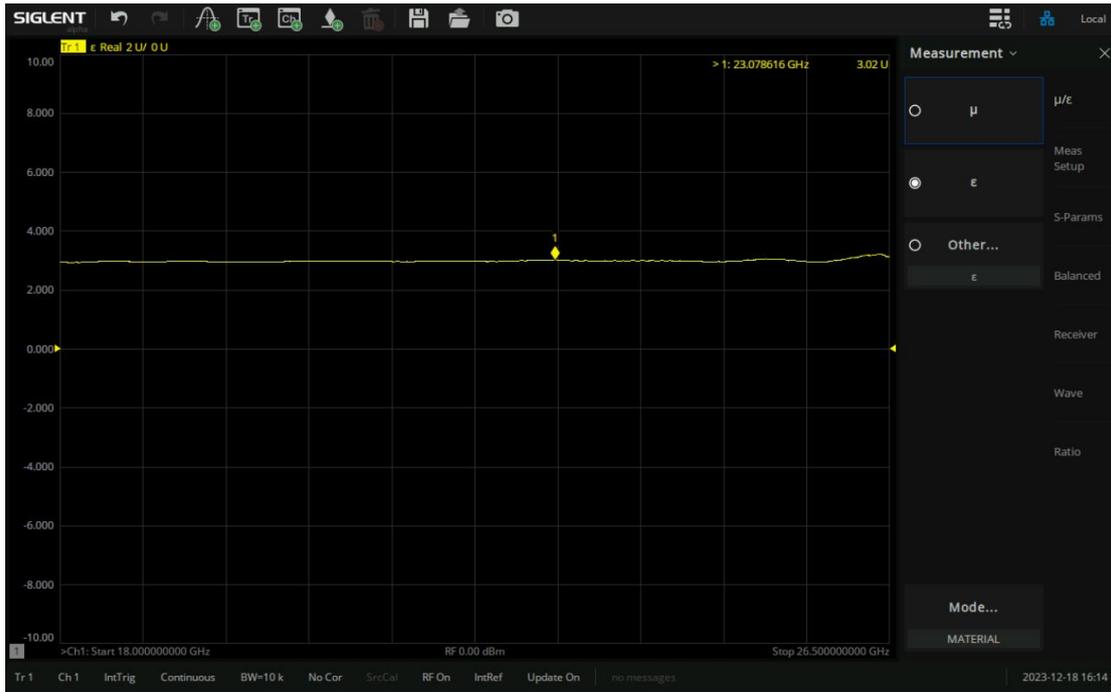


Figure 15-15 Permittivity Measurement Results (PEI Material)

- When measuring magnetic permeability, the Measurement Model should be set to Ref/Tran μ & ϵ , the measurement mode should be set to μ , and the data format should be set to Real. The measurement results are shown in the following figure:

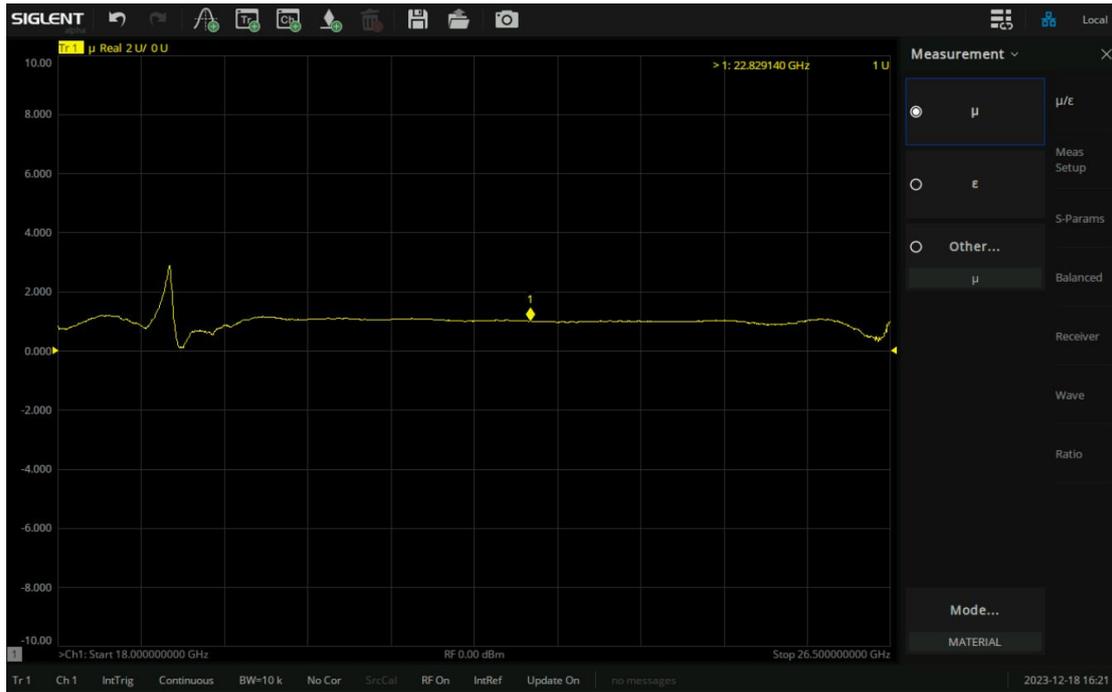


Figure 15-16 Permeability Measurement Results (PEI Material)

16 Gain Compression Measurement

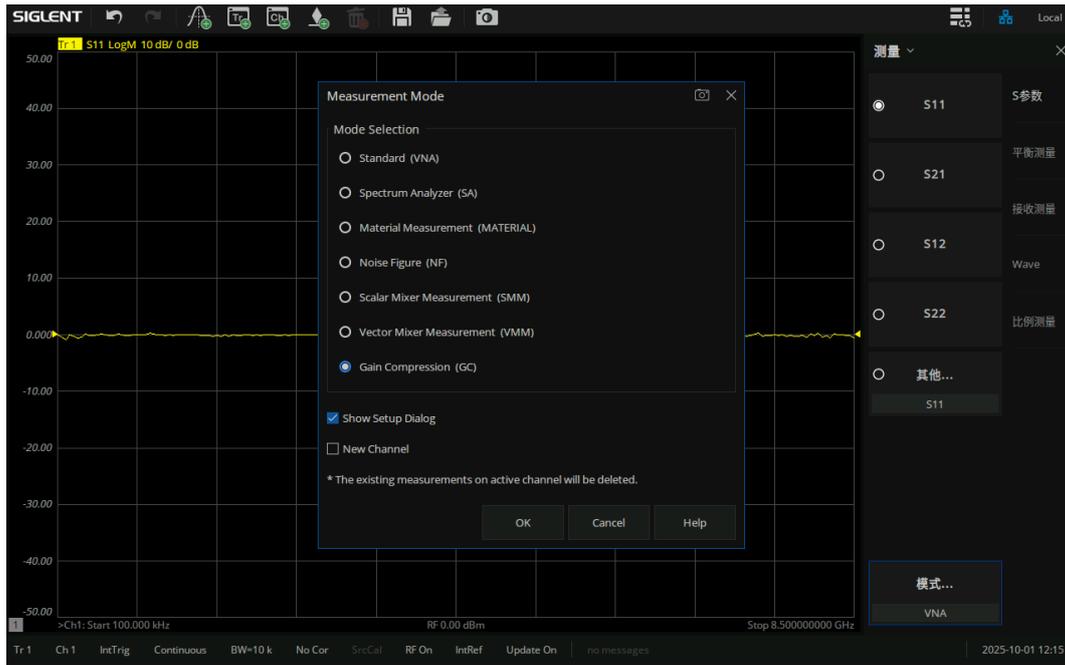
16.1 Overview

An amplifier has a region of linear gain, where the gain is independent of the input power level. This gain is commonly referred to as small signal gain. As the input power is increased to a level that causes the amplifier to approach saturation, the gain will decrease. The 1 dB gain compression is defined as the input power level that causes amplifier gain to drop 1 dB relative to the linear gain. The gain compression function (GC) measures the compression power of the amplifier and various parameters of the amplifier at the compression point.

16.2 Create a GC Measurement

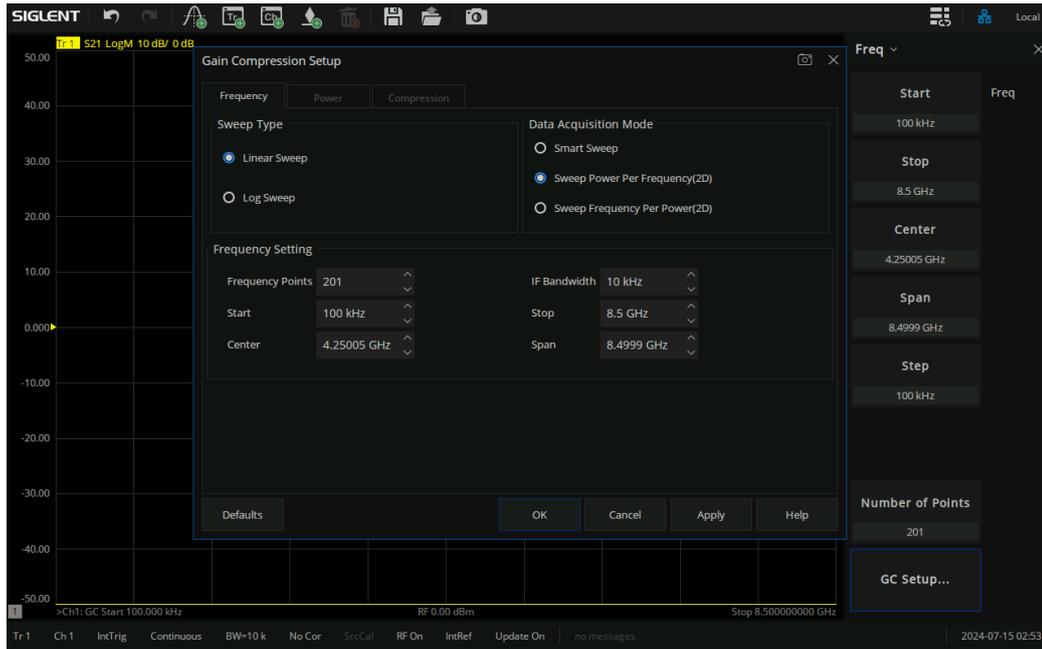
Option GC must be enabled.

Press **[Meas] > Mode > Gain Compression**. After selecting the Gain Compression measurement mode, the user can choose whether to check "New Channel" or not then click OK. A GC measurement is displayed on the current channel or on a new channel and New Window.



Gain Compression mode channel selection dialog box

In the interface of the GC channel selection dialog box, the “Show Setup Dialog” check box is selected by default. when user clicks “OK”, a Gain Compression Setup dialog box will be displayed that can set related parameters. As figure shown below:



Gain Compression Setup dialog box

If the Show Setup Dialog check box is deselected, the Gain Compression Setup dialog box will not be displayed when the GC function is enabled. If the user wants to modify the GC parameters, You can call up the Gain Compression Setup dialog box by pressing [Start]/[Stop]/[Freq]/[Power]/[Sweep] > GC Setup....

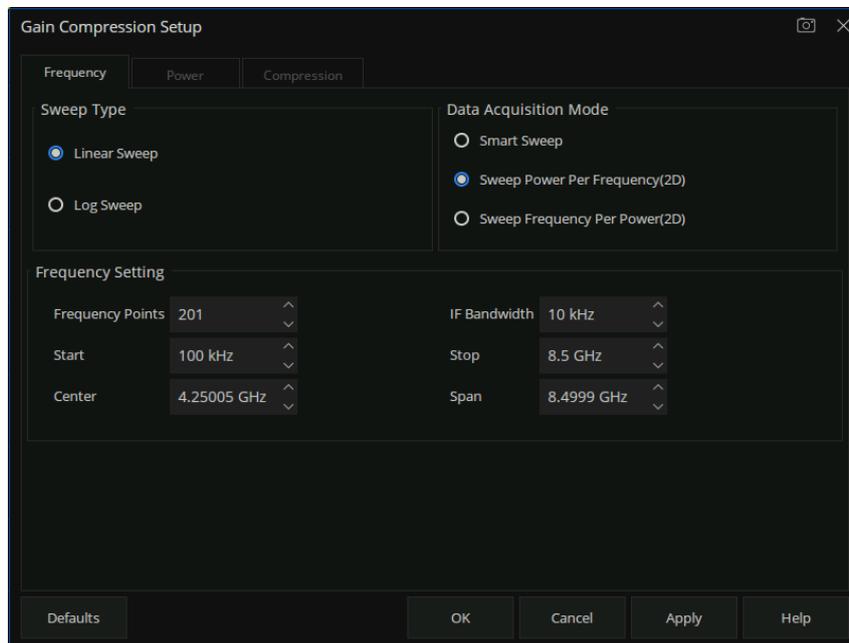
16.3 Gain Compression Parameters

	Parameter	Description
Linear S-parameters	S11	Input Match
	S21	Gain
	S12	Reverse Isolation
	S22	Output Match
Compression	Compln21	Input power at the compression point.

Parameters	CompOut21	Output power at the compression point.
	CompGain21	Gain at the compression point.
	CompS11	Input Match at the compression point.
	RefS21	Linear Gain value used to calculate the compression level. This is calculated differently depending on the compression method.
	DeltaGain21	CompGain21 MINUS Linear Gain (in Log Mag format).

16.4 Configure the Gain Compression Setup

16.4.1 Frequency Tab



GC Setup Frequency Tab

Sweep Type: Choose a linear sweep or a logarithmic sweep.

Data Acquisition Modes: The GCA offers three modes for data acquisition: Two 2D sweep modes, and SMART sweep.

- **SMART Sweep:** SMART Sweep is usually the fastest and most accurate method to measure Gain Compression. Unlike the 2D acquisition modes which measure all of the specified frequency / power points, SMART Sweep performs a series of power search iterations. At each frequency, an 'intelligent guess' of input power is made to find the compression level that is within tolerance. This guess is further refined with each successive power search iteration sweep.
- **Sweep Power per Frequency(2D):** Input power is stepped from Start to Stop at each specified frequency. From the following example you can see that the device is exposed to the highest power level (p3) at the first frequency (f1). This could heat the device early in the measurement and affect compression results.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
f1,p1	f1,p2	f1,p3	f2,p1	f2,p2	f2,p3	f3,p1	f3,p2	f3,p3

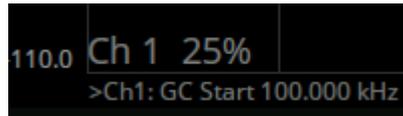
- **Sweep Frequency per Power(2D):** Frequency is swept from start to stop at each specified power level as follows:

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
f1,p1	f2,p1	f3,p1	f1,p2	f2,p2	f3,p2	f1,p3	f2,p3	f3,p3

- In SMART Sweep, the number of iterations and the percentage of compression points found will be displayed next to the channel information in the lower left corner of the window, as shown in the figure below.



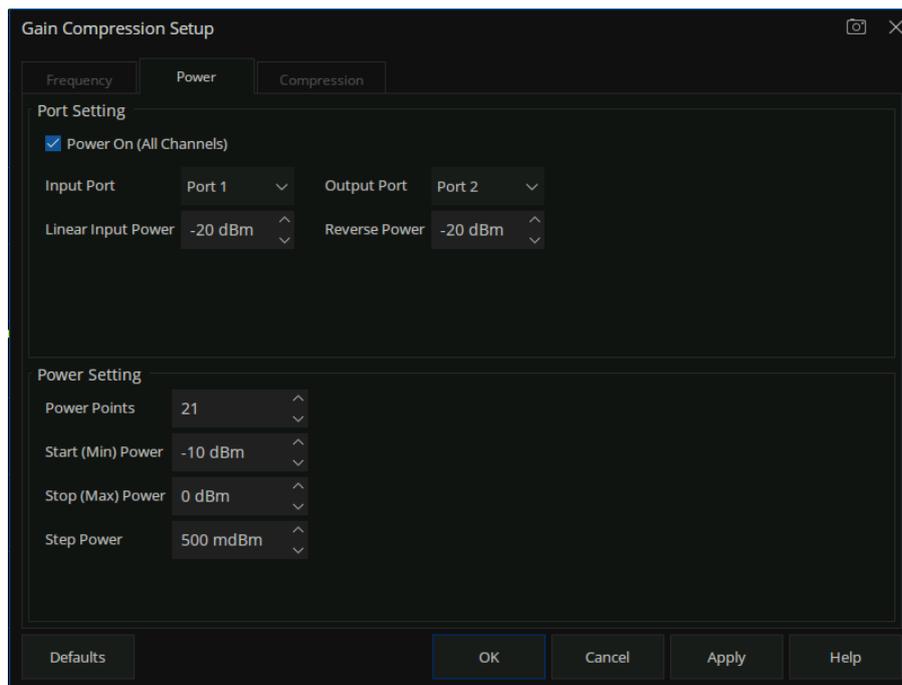
In the figure above, "Itr 15" means that 15 iterations have been completed, and the percentage behind it means that 100% of the compression points have been found.



When performing a 2D sweep, the sweeping progress will be displayed here, as shown in the figure below, indicating that the sweeping progress has been completed by 25%.

Frequency Setting: Configure the frequency axis, including frequency sweep points, frequency range and IFBW.

16.4.2 Power Tab



GC Setup Power Tab

Port Setting: Configure the input port and output port for connecting the VNA to the DUT, and set the linear input power and reverse power.

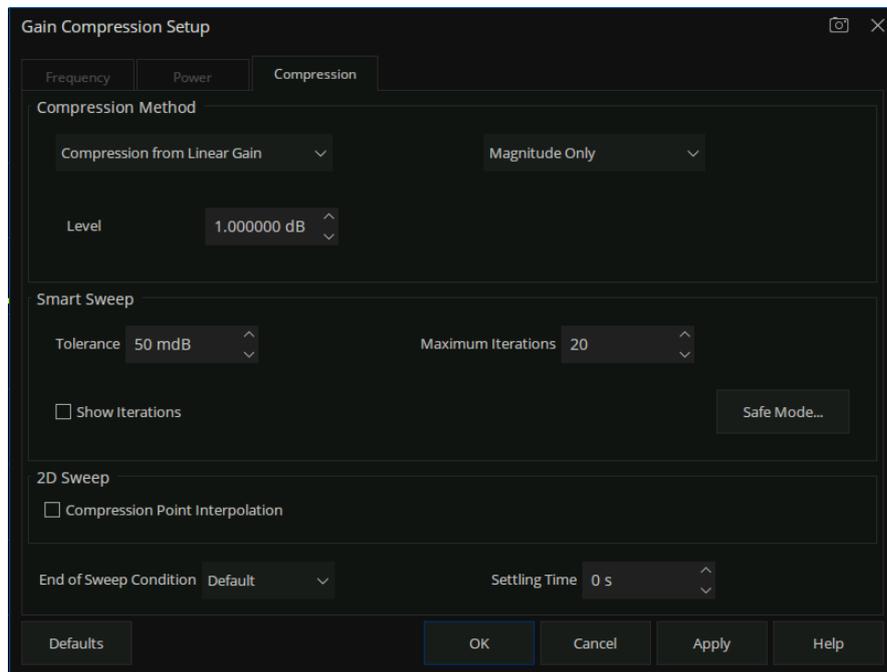
- Linear Input Power: The input power that yields the linear gain of the DUT. The linear

gain is used as the reference gain when calculating the Compression from Linear Gain. Input match is also measured at this power level.

- Reverse Output Power: Sets power level into the output of the DUT for reverse sweeps. Port power is automatically uncoupled. Reverse power is applied to the DUT ONLY under the following conditions. Otherwise, this setting is ignored.
 1. When Linear Output Match or Linear Reverse Isolation parameters are requested.
 2. When Full 2-port correction is used. You can perform a full 2-port cal and downgrade to an Enhanced Response Cal to prevent reverse power from being applied to the DUT.

Power Setting: Configure the power axis, including power sweep points and power range.

16.4.3 Compression Tab



GC Setup Compression Tab

Compression Method: GCA offers the following methods to find the compression point of an

amplifier using GCA:

- **Compression from Linear Gain:** The specified compression Magnitude Level is measured from the linear gain. The linear gain is measured using the Linear Input Power that is specified on the Power tab.
- **Compression from Max Gain:** The specified compression level is measured from the maximum gain level. In SMART sweep, the Max Gain value is updated as each iteration occurs. To increase the chances of measuring the actual maximum gain of the amplifier, Safe Sweep should be invoked using low Coarse and Fine increments.
- **Compression from Back Off:** This compression method uses the Compression Level and Back Off values for finding the compression point.
- **X/Y Compression:** This compression method uses the specified parameters (X and Y) as the criterion for finding the compression point.
- **Compression from Saturation:** Similar to Compression from Max Gain, except the specified compression level is measured from the maximum power out level. Use this method to better find the compression point when measuring amplifiers with non-monotonic gain. In SMART sweep, the Max power out value is updated as each iteration occurs. To increase the chances of measuring the actual maximum power out of the amplifier, Safe Sweep should be invoked using low Coarse and Fine increments

SMART Sweep:

- **Tolerance:** Specifies an acceptable range for measuring the compression level. Reducing this value can significantly increase the number of iterations that are required to find the compression point.
- **Maximum Iterations:** Specifies the maximum number of power search iterations SMART Sweep is allowed. Reducing this value can cause SMART sweep to terminate before all compression levels are found to within the specified tolerance.
- **Show Iterations:** When checked, the compression parameter traces are updated at the

completion of each power search iteration. When cleared, compression parameter traces are updated when SMART Sweep completes the power search iteration process.

- Safe Mode: Enable smart sweep safe mode, see “SMART Sweep Safe Mode” for details.

2D Sweep – Compression Point Interpolation: When a 2D Sweep is selected (on the Frequency tab), check this box to calculate and display interpolated compression traces. The Target gain is calculated using a complex linear ratio between the two closest measured values. All compression parameters are then interpolated using this same ratio. Clear the box to display compression parameters for the closest compression point, either high or low, to the level specified in the Compression Method setting.

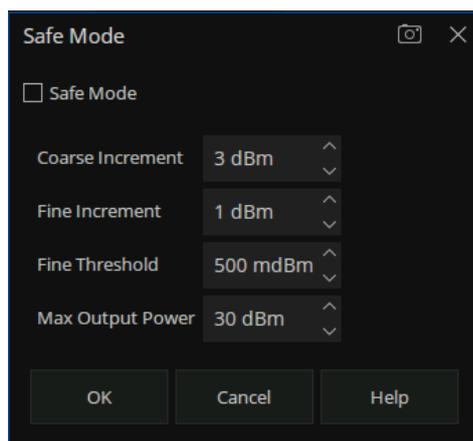
End of Sweep Condition: Specifies the power level applied to the DUT at the completion of a GCA measurement. Choose from:

- Default: Use the default VNA method.
- RF OFF: RF power is turned off when GCA completes a measurement cycle.
- Start Power: RF power is set to the start power level.
- Stop Power: RF power stays at the stop power level.

Settling Time: Used ONLY in SMART Sweep when Back Off or X/Y compression algorithms are selected. This setting allows additional dwell time when the input power changes from the back-off level to the compression level.

16.5 SMART Sweep Safe Mode

For use with SMART Sweep ONLY. When enabled, Safe Sweep increases the input power to the DUT by the specified amounts, allowing the compression point to be achieved gradually. While this will increase the number of iterations required to achieve compression, it also minimizes the possibility of driving the DUT too far into compression.



Safe Mode

Safe Mode (Enable): Check to enable Safe Sweep.

Coarse Increment: Sets the maximum change in input power, up or down, which will be applied to the DUT from one iteration to the next. Default = 3.0 dB. Without Safe Sweep, the maximum change in input power can be the entire Backoff or X value when using these compression methods.

Fine Increment: Once the Fine Threshold has been achieved, this becomes the maximum change in input power, up or down, which will be applied to the DUT. Default = 1.00 dB

Fine Threshold: Specifies the compression level in which Safe Sweep changes from the COARSE to the FINE increment. Default = 0.5 dB. This means that, by default, the VNA uses the Fine Increment adjustment when compression reaches 0.5 dB.

Max Output Power: To protect the VNA from damage, when the VNA port that is connected to the DUT Output measures the specified value, the input power to the DUT is no longer incremented at that frequency. In these cases, the compression point would probably not be achieved.

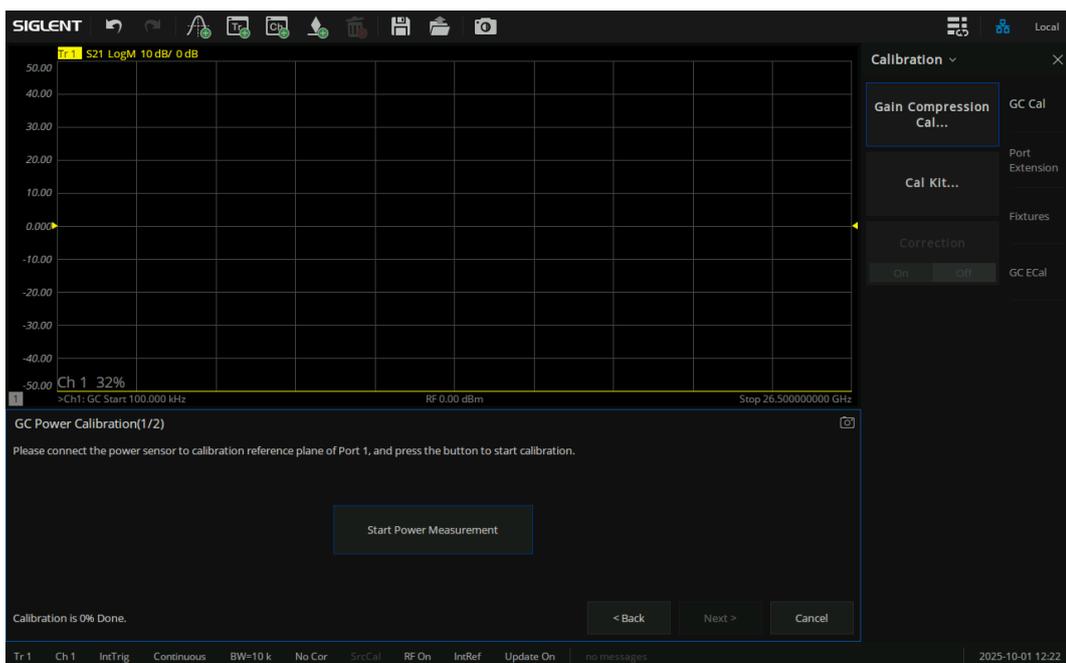
16.6 Gain Compression Calibration

The GCA Calibration Wizard first performs a Source Power Cal. The GCA Source Power Cal is a little different from a standard Source Power Cal. Although GCA measurements are performed at many power levels, the GCA source power calibration is performed at a single power level over the specified frequency span of your GCA measurement. The required source correction from that single power level is applied to all power levels.

Although it is important for GCA to be able to set the absolute power level to the DUT, it is most important to be able to exactly measure the actual incident power. Therefore, during the GCA Source Power Cal, a receiver calibration is applied to the port 1 reference receiver, and indirectly to both test port receivers during the S-parameter calibration, correcting for impedance mismatch between the power meter and the VNA source, and the DUT and the VNA source. to enter the calibration wizard.

Press **[Cal] > Gain Compression Cal...** to enter the calibration wizard.

Connect the power meter to the VNA input port, then click 'Start Power Measurement' to perform the power calibration.



GC Power Calibration

After completing the power calibration, click **next** to enter the S-parameter calibration interface, select whether to enable electronic calibration as required, and connect the selected port to the corresponding calibration part to start calibration. After completing the S-parameter calibration, receiver calibration will be automatically performed.



GC S-parameters Calibration

Click Finish to complete GC calibration.

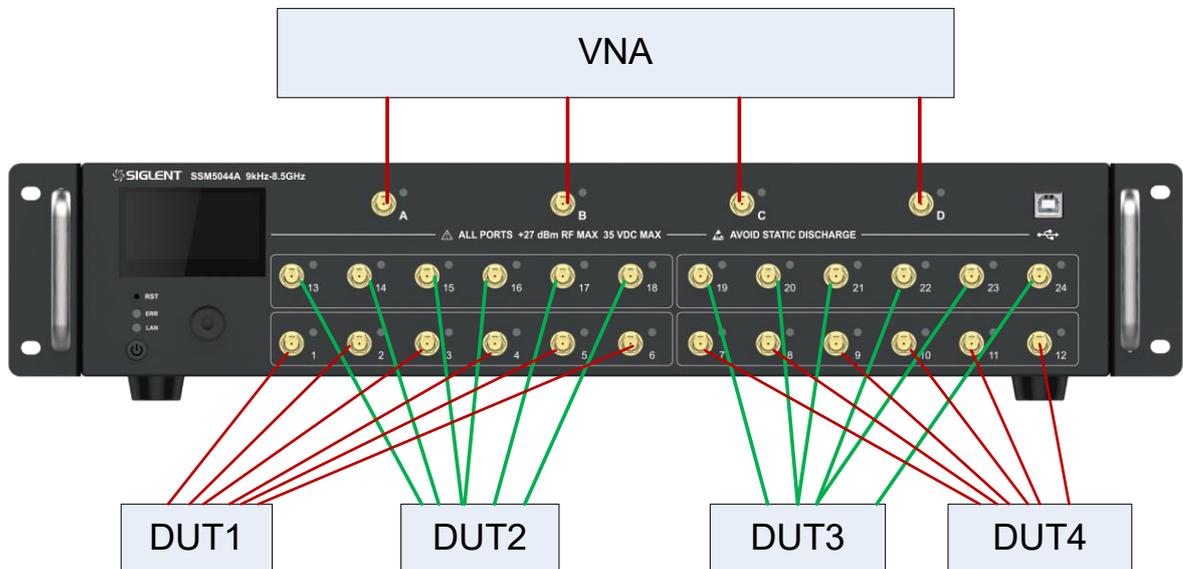
17 External Switch Matrices

17.1 Overview

As the components used in modern communication devices must support more frequency bands and functions, such as the wide application of WLAN, Bluetooth and GPS, this means that the number of module RF ports is also increasing, while traditional vector network analyzers only have a maximum of four test ports, in order to measure multi-port devices, The test cable and termination load need to be changed several times between the various ports of the device under test (DUT) until all ports have been measured. And this will produce a lot of problems, such as: poor repeatability, complex operation, complex calculation is not intuitive and a series of problems. To satisfy multiple port scattering parameter tests at the same time, the number of ports of the vector network analyzer can be expanded by connecting external matrix switches that allow the external test device to be tightly integrated with the VNA itself. Generally called vector network analyzer port expansion device. With this extension device, an N-port network analyzer can be converted into an M-port network analyzer ($M > N$) without modifying the instrument itself. When making multi-port DUT measurements, multiple measurements can be made with a single connection, improving measurement speed, reliability and repeatability compared to traditional two/four-port VNA.

17.2 External Matrix switches Introduction

The firmware of the SNA5000A&SNA5000X-E series is able to control switch matrices from SSM5000 directly. It is fast and easy to set up and operate a switch matrix via the graphical user interface. For example, an SNA5084X in combination with an SSM5144A can seamlessly work as a multiport network analyzer with up to 24 ports. Greatly improve the test efficiency.



VNA and switch matrix combined expansion port diagram

17.3 Matrix setup step

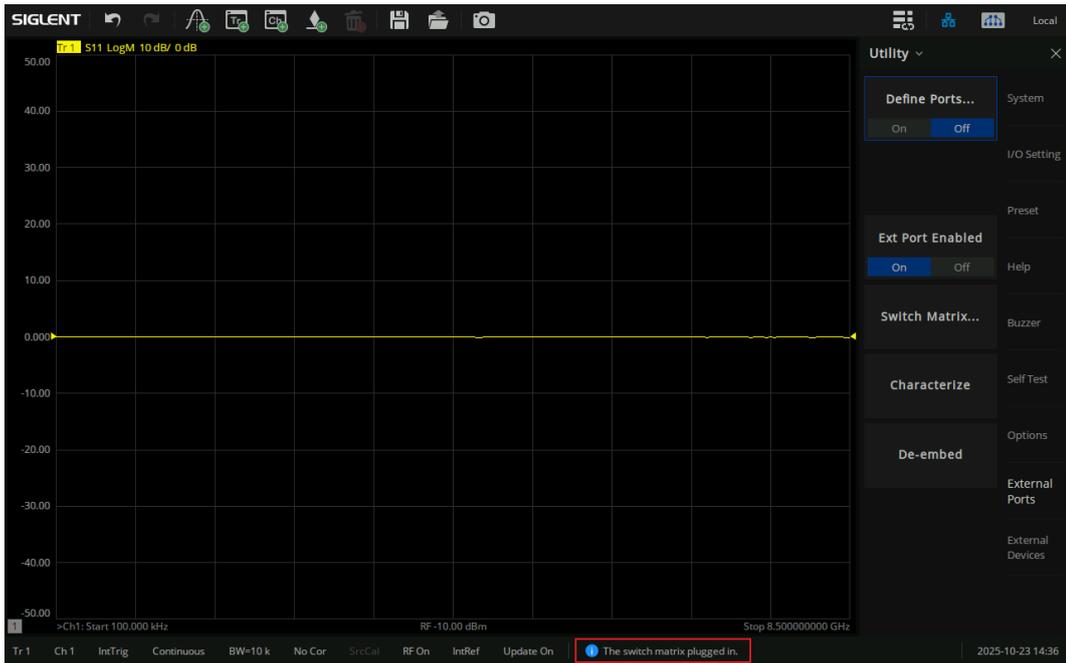
17.3.1 Required equipment

Network vector analysis port expansion required equipment: SNA5000A&SNA5000X-E, SSM5000A switch matrix, USB cable, several N-SMA/SMA RF cables. This chapter describes the VNA machines and switch matrix devices used by default SNA5084X and SSM5144A.

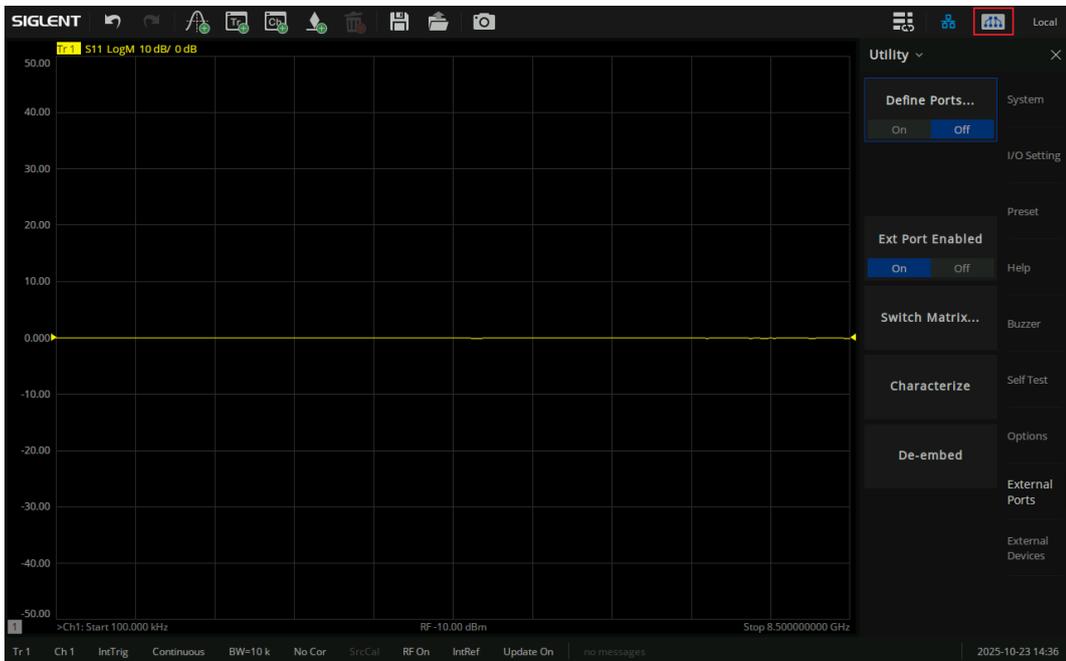
17.3.2 Establish the physical connection

1. Power on the SSM5144A and the SNA5084A, Connect the SSM5144A to the SNA5084A with a USB cable, and then a message of “The switch matrix plugged in” will displays on

the SNA5084A message bar if the SSM5144 is recognized success.

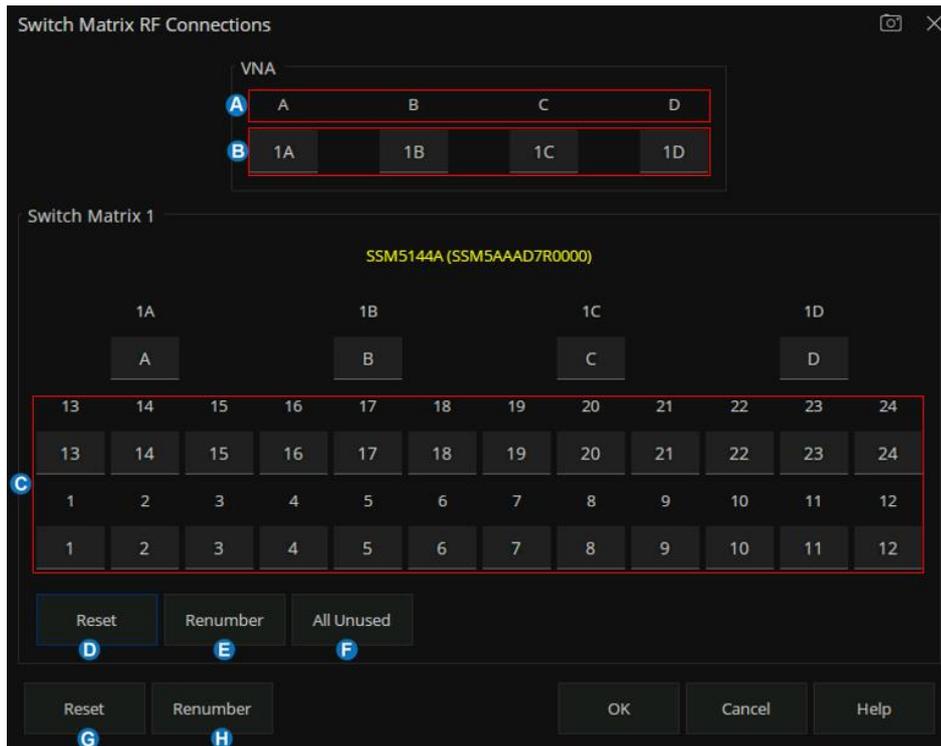


2. Press the **System** > **External Ports** > **Ext Port Enabled** to enable the function, then the matrix identifier  is displayed on the upper right corner of the UI.



17.3.3 Define the RF configuration

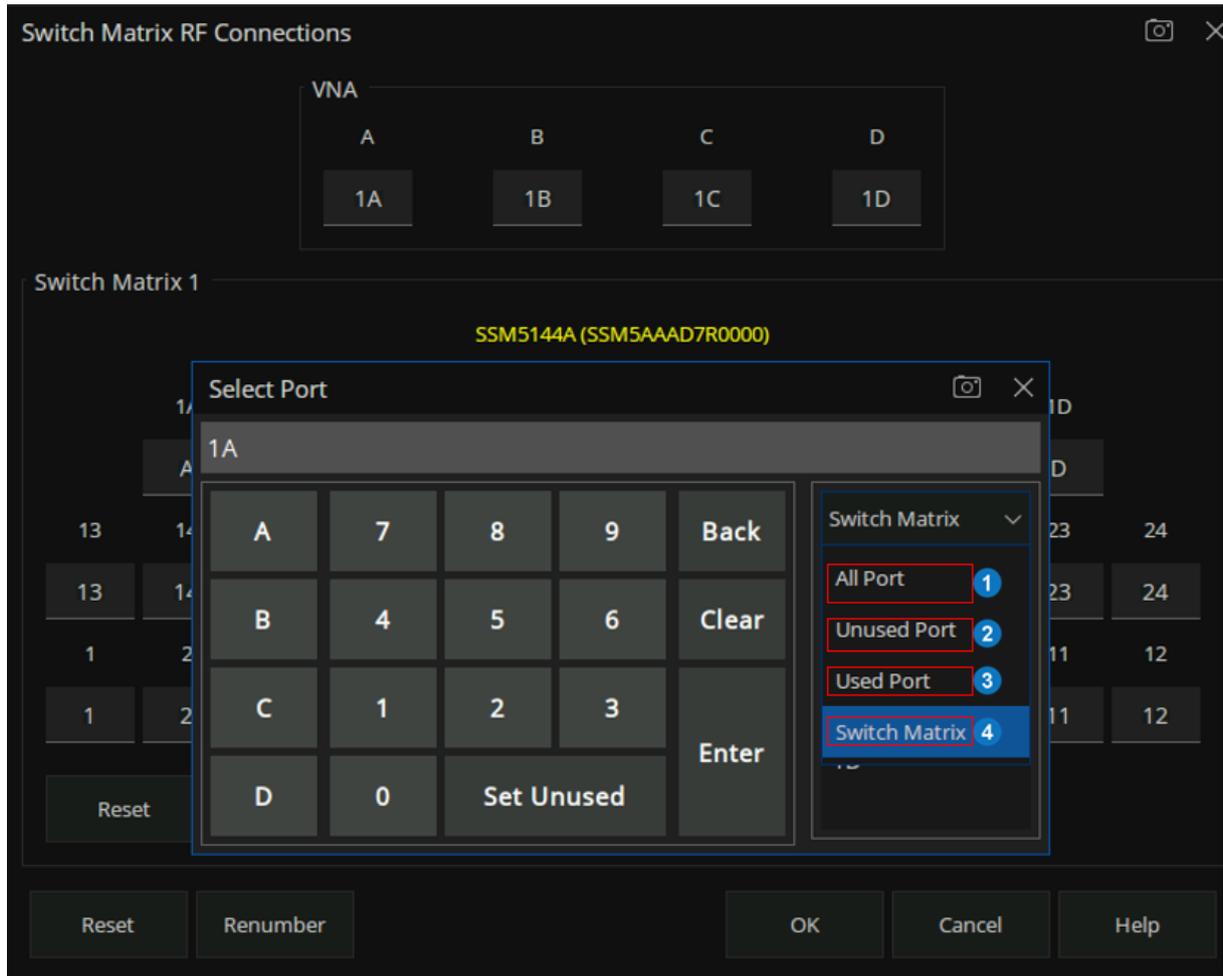
After the VNA is physically connected to the SSM, Touch the “Switch Matrix...” menu to enter the “Switch Matrix RF connections” dialog box. This dialog allows you to define the RF connections between the VNA and the switch matrices, and the test port numbering, as picture below.



A: The A/B/C/D labels in the VNA check box indicate the four physical ports of the vector network analyzer port.

B: The edit box under the A/B/C/D label in the VNA selection box indicates that the RF input port of the SSM to be selected is connected to the VNA port for expansion. By default, physical Port1 (A) of the VNA connects to RF input port 1A of the SSM, physical port 2 (B) of the VNA connects to RF input port 1B of the SSM, physical port 3 (C) of the VNA connects to RF input port 1C of the SSM. And physical Port4 (D) of the VNA connects to RF input port 1D of the SSM. If you want to customize the RF Port connection between the VNA and the SSM, click the corresponding edit box under the A/B/C/D tab and select the port in the “Select Port” dialog

box. As shown below:



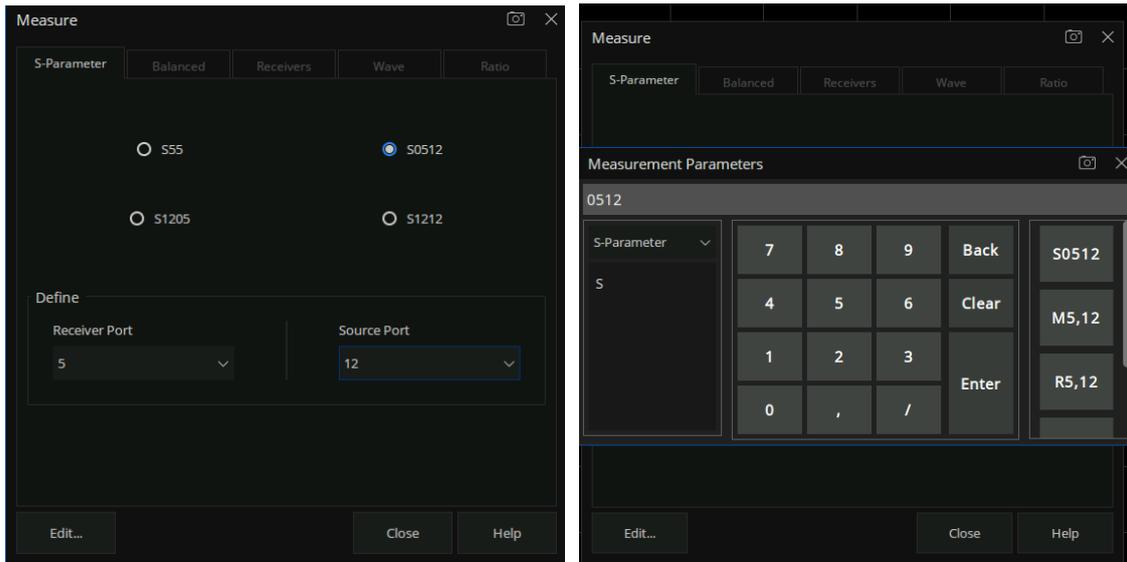
- 1 **All Port:** Indicates all RF ports (including VNA RF ports and SSM RF ports). You can select a port from the drop-down list.
- 2 **Unused Port:** Indicates an unused RF port number.
- 3 **Used Port:** Indicates the RF port number that is currently in use.
- 4 **Switch Matrix:** Indicates the RF input physical port number of the matrix switch. When A VNA is physically connected with two SSM, “1A” in the drop-down list of Switch Matrix represents the RF input port A of the first SSM, “2A” represents the RF input port A of the second SSM, and the same applies to 1B, 2B, 1C, 2C, 1D, 2D.

- C**: Represents the RF output port of the matrix switch.
- D**: the “Reset” in the Switch Matrix check box indicates that the default port number assignment is restored for the switch port of the matrix.
- E**: The “Renumber” under the Switch Matrix check box means to re-assign automatic port numbers to the switch matrix.
- F**: The “All Unused” under the Switch Matrix check box indicates that all RF ports of the switch matrix are set to unused (that is, no connection exists).
- G**: The “Reset” in Switch Matrix RF Connections restores the default port number assignment for all RF ports (including VNA RF ports and RF ports in the switch matrix).
- H**: The “Renumber” under the Switch Matrix RF Connections check box indicates automatic port number assignment for all RF switch ports (including VNA RF ports and RF ports of the switch matrix).

After the RF port configuration is completed, click the "ok" menu option to apply the VNA multi-port expansion. and then the expansion ports also can be selected in the function of Basic Calibration, Port Ex tension, Fixtures, Port power.

17.3.4 Setting S Parameters

After VNA port expansion takes effect, connect the SNA5084X's Port 1, port 2, port 3, and port 4 to the Ports A, B, C, D of the SSM5144A via RF cables (N-SMA). Press the **Meas** > **S-Params** > **Other...** to enter the parameter configuration dialog, user can customize the RF Port number from the Receiver Port and Source Port drop-down lists. For example, S0512 is select the “5” as the receiver port and the “12” as the source port, or click the "Edit..." under the Measure dialog box. To enter the input edit box, enter "0512", and select S0512.



17.3.5 Calibrate and measure

After configure the S params, user can do the calibration by Ecal or by mechanical kit before measuring the DUT. The VNA expansion ports only supports the VNA measurement mode.

Note: In order to obtain more accurate measurement results, the DUT should be fully preheated before measuring.

Note: The machine should be fully preheated before measuring the DUT in order to obtain more accurate measurement results.

17.4 Characterize

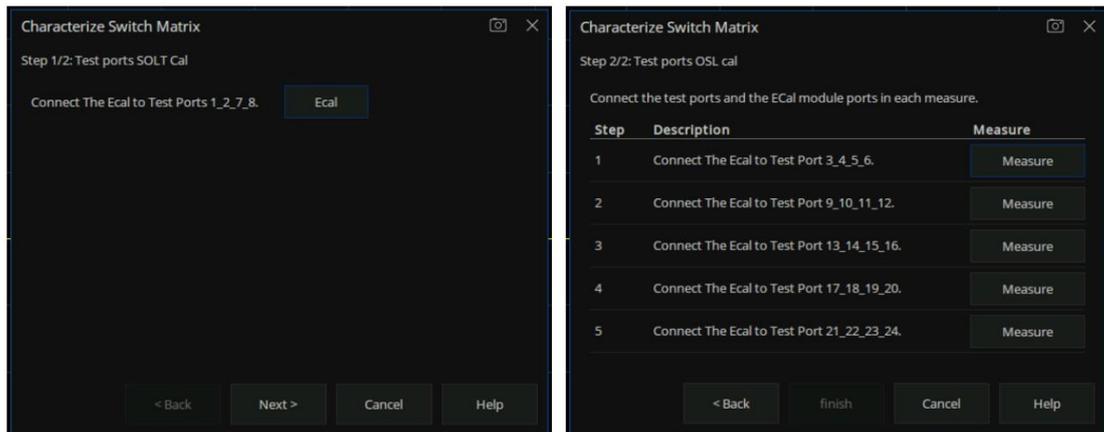
Users can leverage the characterization data of the switch matrix to flexibly generate a calibration dataset suitable for the current measurement task.

To open the Characterize Switch Matrix dialog via the front panel keys: Press **【System】** > External Ports > Characterize. This utilizes the current channel sweep parameters for characterization and supports only Ecal for the process. The characterization procedure is divided into two steps:

1. Automatically select the output ports that can communicate with the VNA ports, and perform a full N-port calibration on these ports. This step can obtain the errors between the VNA ports.
2. Perform OSL calibration on the remaining output ports. Combined with the previous step, this can obtain the S2P parameters for all paths from the output ports to the VNA ports. Based on the errors between the VNA ports and the S2P parameters, the measurement plane can be moved to the end of the output ports.

After characterization is completed, save the characterization data (.csm file)

When performing characterization using SCPI commands, ensure that a four-port Ecal is used, and connect the output ports sequentially to the ports of the Ecal.



Characterize Switch Matrix Interface

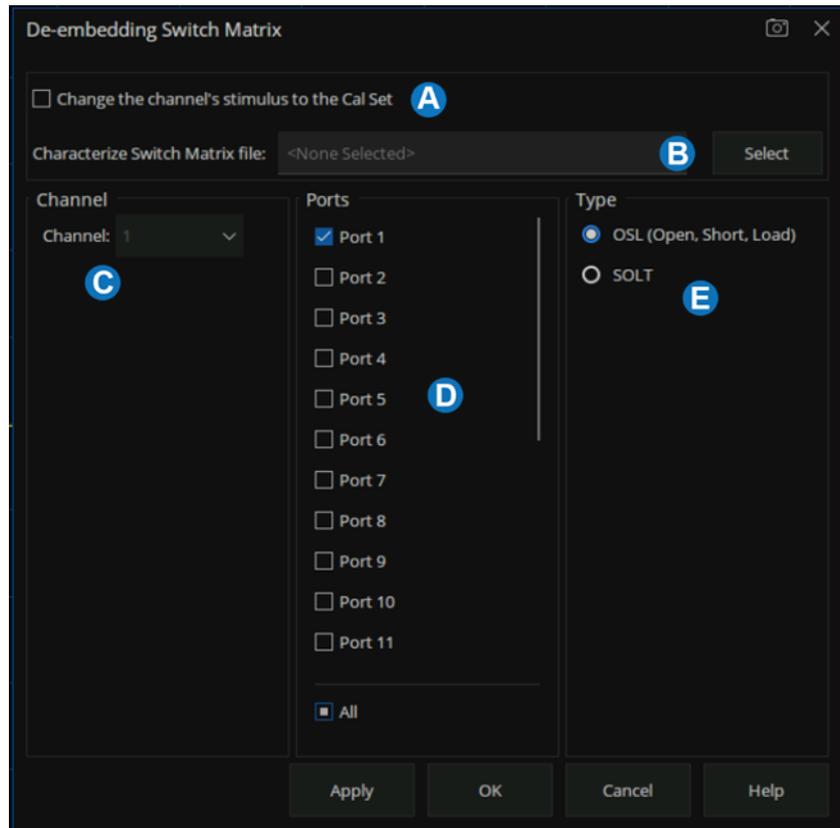
The characterize function of the switch matrix needs to be used in conjunction with the de-embed function of the switch matrix below.

17.5 De-embed

This function flexibly generates calibration datasets based on port usage, and moves the measurement plane to the output ports of the switch matrix.

Press [System] > External Ports > De-embed to open the de-embedding switch matrix dialog

box.



De-embedding Switch Matrix Interface

- A. Whether to use the sweep configuration that was used when characterizing the switch matrix.
- B. Select the data file used for characterizing the switch matrix.
- C. Select the channels to be de-embedded; by default, the current channel will be de-embedded, but multiple channels can be de-embedded simultaneously.
- D. Select the output ports to be de-embedded.
- E. Select the type of calibration dataset to be de-embedded.

18 Noise Figure

18.1 Overview of Noise Figure

The most common definition of noise figure is: input signal-to-noise ratio/output signal-to-noise ratio. It is an important parameter for measuring the noise quality of the equipment itself, reflecting the degree of deterioration of the signal-to-noise ratio after the signal passes through the system. The noise figure is a number greater than 1, which means that the signal-to-noise ratio deteriorates after the signal passes through the system. Noise figure is one of the key indicators of RF circuits, which determines the sensitivity of the receiver and affects the signal-to-noise ratio of analog communication systems and the bit error rate of digital communication systems.

18.2 How to enable noise figure mode

Through the front panel buttons, press **【Meas】 > Mode > NF**, select the NF measurement mode, and users can choose whether to check "New Channel". After clicking OK, the noise figure function can be opened on the current or new channel.

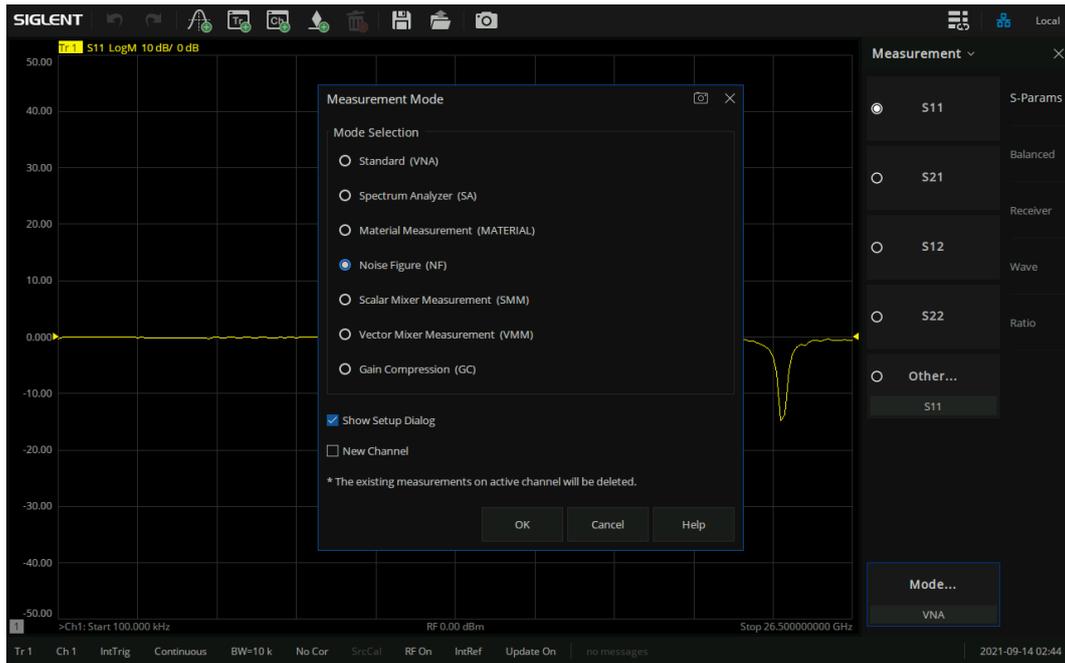


Figure 18-1 NF Mode Channel Selection Dialog Box

The "Show Setup dialog" checkbox is selected by default, indicating that every time NF is opened, a Noise Figure Setup dialog box will pop up for users to set NF related parameters.

If the "Show Setup Dialogs" checkbox is unchecked, the Noise Figure Setup dialog box will not pop up simultaneously when the user opens the NF function. If the user needs to modify the NF parameter settings again, they can call up the Noise Figure Setup dialog box by pressing the excitation condition buttons **[Start]/[Stop]/[Freq]/[Power]/[Sweep]** on the front panel **>Noise Figure**.

18.3 SLM series Switch and LNA Module

Noise measurements need to be conducted in conjunction with the use of the SLM, which is a device used to amplify the output noise of the DUT as well as to provide different input impedances for the DUT.

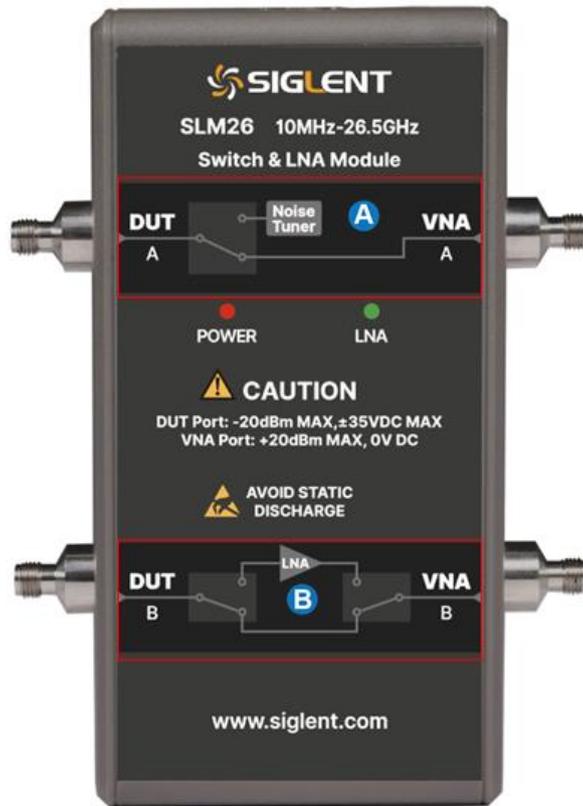


Figure 18-2 SLM series Switch and LNA Module

- A. The input end provides five different switchable loads. In scalar cold source measurements, only one load is used, whereas in vector cold source measurements, all five loads are utilized.
- B. The receiver end consists of a high-gain (35~45dB) amplifier and a variable band-pass filter. During measurement, it is necessary to appropriately reduce the input power to prevent gain compression in the VNA (Vector Network Analyzer) receiver.

The Y-factor method uses the receiver end of the SLM, while the cold-source method requires the use of both the input and receiver ends of the SLM simultaneously.

18.4 Noise Figure Setting dialog box

The Noise Figure Setup dialog box interface has three tabs: Noise Figure tab, Frequency tab, and Power tab.

18.4.1 Noise Figure tab

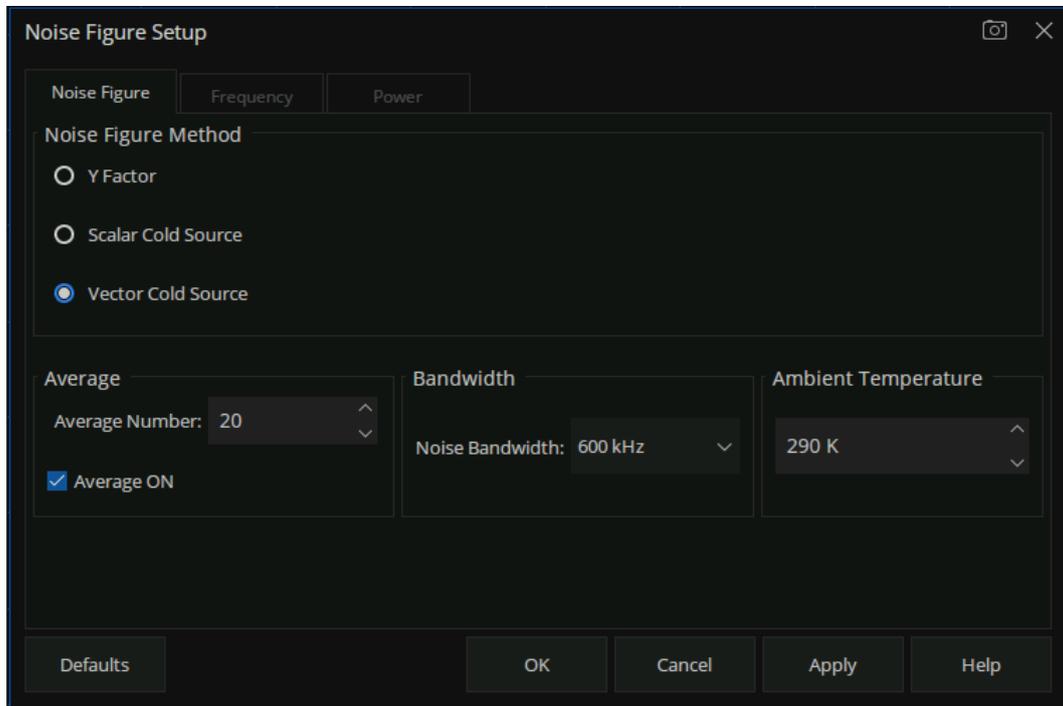


Figure 18-3 Noise Figure Tab

Noise Figure Method:

- Y Factor: Use Y Factor method for noise figure measurement.
- Scalar Cold Source: Use Scalar Cold Source method for noise figure measurement.
- Vector Cold Source: Use Vector Cold Source method for noise figure measurement.

Average:

- Average Number: Set the average number of noise receivers. As the average number of times increases, the measured noise trace becomes smoother, while the measurement speed decreases.
- Average ON: Turn on and off noise averaging.

Bandwidth:

- Noise Bandwidth: The bandwidth of the noise receiver for noise measurement can be set to 600kHz/1MHz.

Ambient Temperature:

- Environmental temperature during measurement.

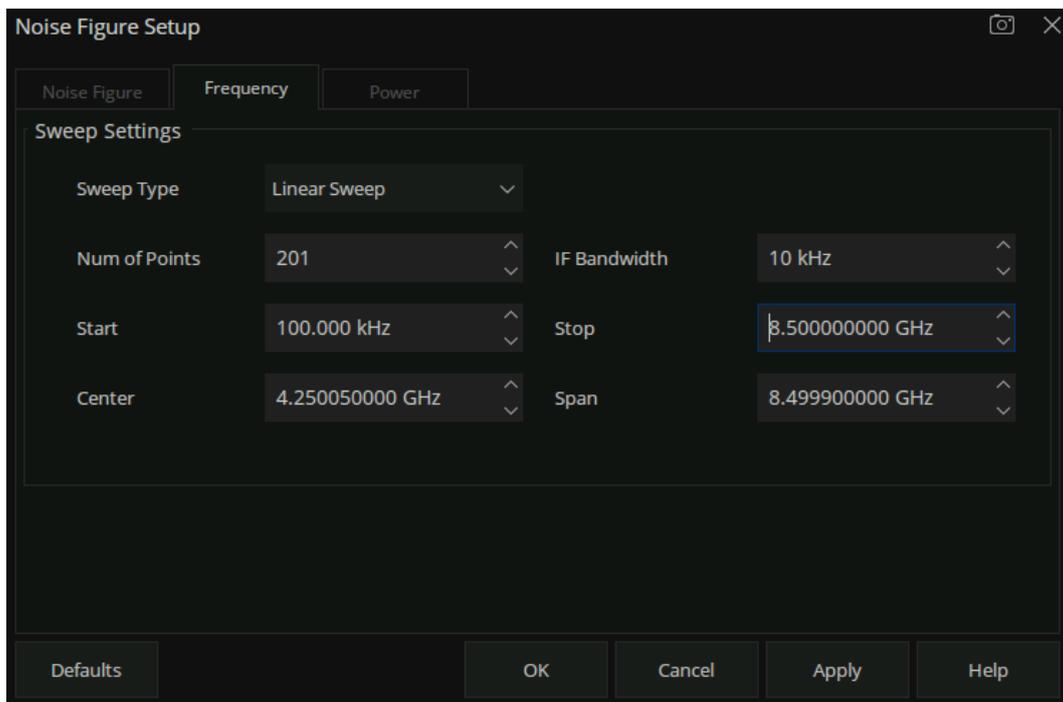
18.4.2 Frequency tab

Figure 18-4 Frequency Tab

Sweep Settings:

- Sweep Type: Set the sweep type, which can choose from linear sweep, log sweep, CW Frequency or segment sweep.
- Num of Points: The measured data points of sweep.
- IF Bandwidth: Set the intermediate frequency bandwidth.
- Start: Set the sweeping start frequency.
- Stop: Set the sweeping stop frequency.
- Center: Set the center frequency.
- Span: Set the frequency span.

When the sweep type is segment sweep, the edits made to the segment sweep table are exactly

the same as those made to the segment sweep table.

18.4.3 Power tab

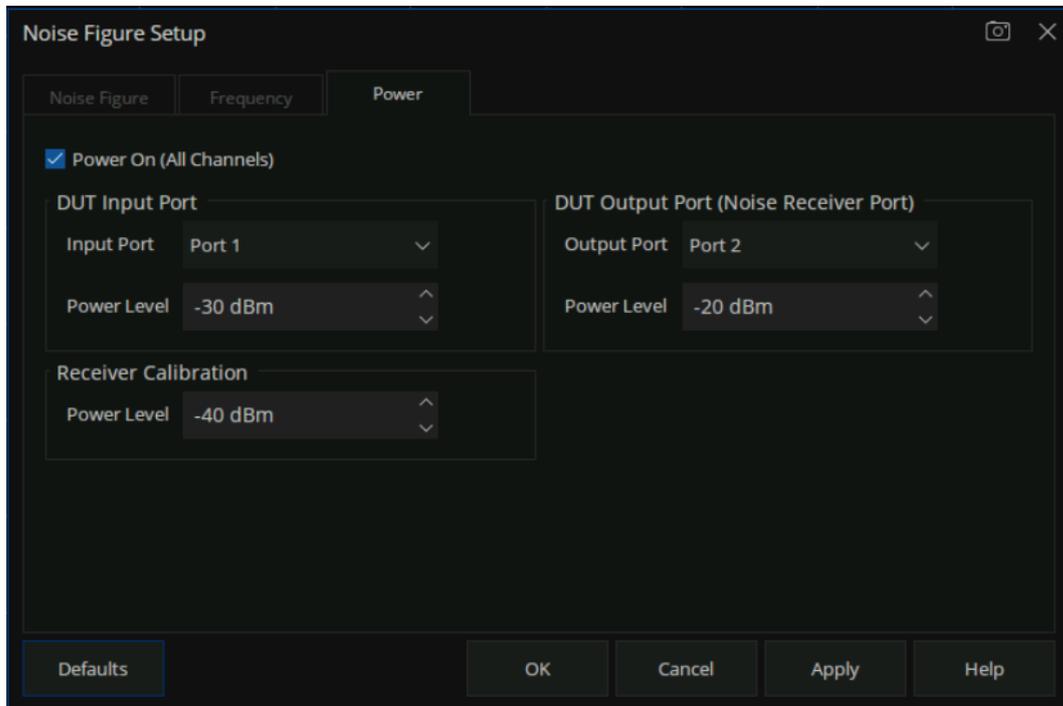


Figure 18-5 Power Tab

Power On (All Channels): Select to open the internal RF source for all channels of VNA.

DUT Input Port: Users can select the input port of the DUT Input signal based on the actual connection situation of the DUT, and then set the power level of that port.

- Input Port: The input port for the DUT Input signal.
- Power Level: The power level value of the input port.

DUT Output Port: Users can select the output port of the DUT based on its actual connection situation, and then set the power level of that port.

- Output Port: The output port of the DUT Output signal.
- Power Level: The power level value of the output port.

Receiver Calibration: The cold source method uses a power meter for receiver calibration,

and the power level of the input port of the DUT Input signal.

18.5 Y-Factor method for noise figure measurement

18.5.1 Overview of the Principle of Y-Factor Method

The noise figure measurement process using the Y-factor method is shown in the following figure. One noise figure measurement includes two noise power scans.

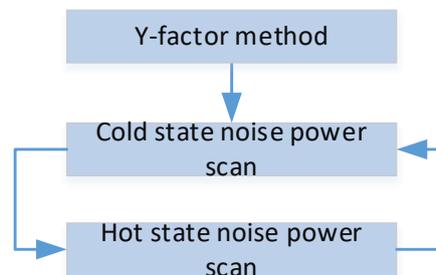


Figure 18-6 Y-Factor Method Measurement Sweeping Process

The Port 2 measurement receiver of the VNA, together with the low-noise amplifier and band-pass filter in the SLM, constitutes the noise receiver. The VNA controls the power switch of the NSD28 noise source driver to turn the noise source on and off. During actual scanning, by switching the state of the noise source between on and off, the noise power in both hot and cold states is measured respectively. This allows for the calculation of the noise figure of the DUT.

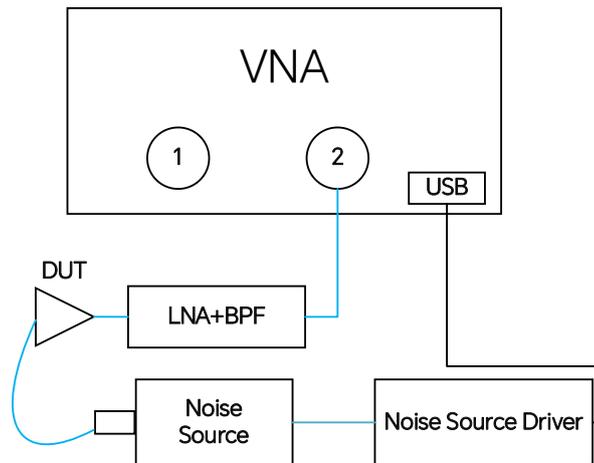


Figure 18-7 Principle Diagram of Y-Factor Method Measurement

18.5.2 Measurement Parameters Configuration

Press the **[Start]/[Stop]/[Freq]/[Power]/[Sweep]** buttons on the front panel > **Noise Figure...** to bring up the Noise Figure Setup dialog box. In the Noise Figure Setup interface, select the Y Factor for the Noise Figure Method, and set other relevant parameters. For detailed parameter descriptions, please refer to the 'Noise Figure Setting dialog box' section.

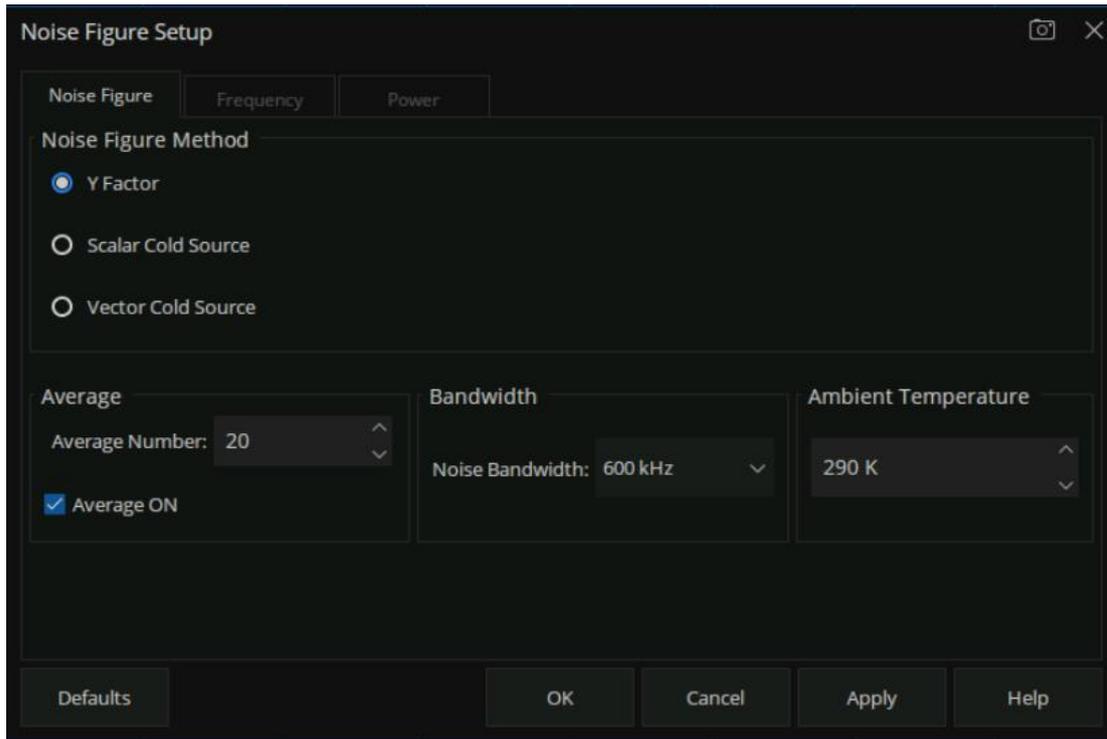


Figure 18-8 Noise Figure Method is Y Factor

18.5.3 Y-Factor method calibration steps

1. The Y-factor noise figure calibration only requires the completion of receiver calibration, and the remaining unnecessary calibration items will be grayed out.

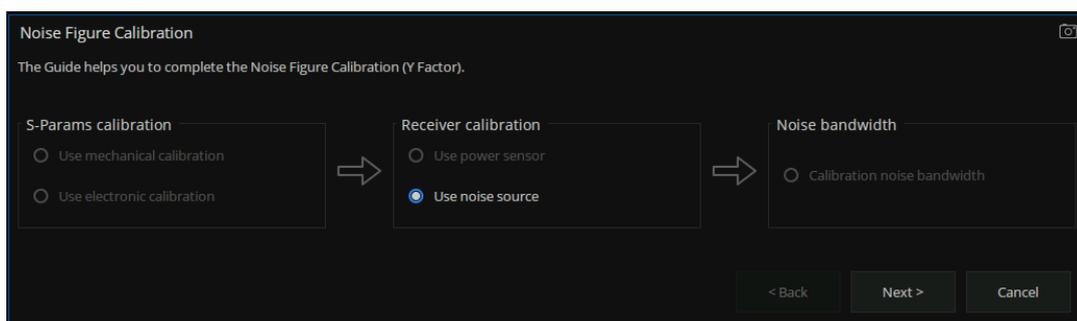


Figure 18-9 Y-Factor Method Noise Figure Calibration Wizard Interface

2. Input the ENR table of the noise source: As shown in the figure below, edit the Frequency ENR Value table, click Next to proceed to the next step, select Save to complete this step, and the ENR table will be saved inside the machine. There is no need to input it again when

entering the interface next time.

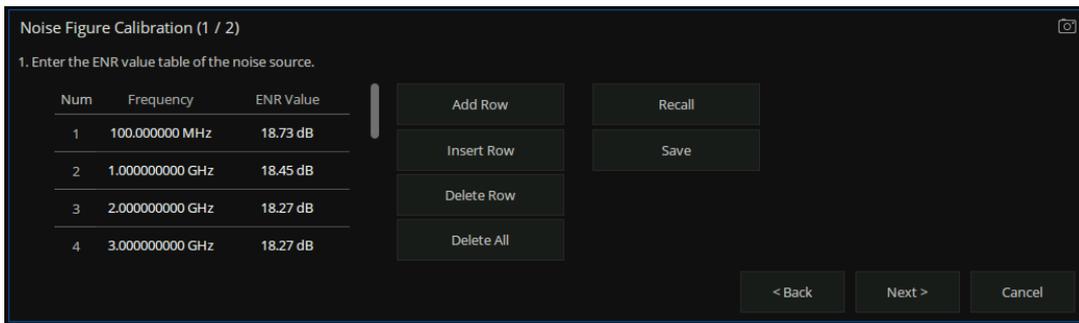


Figure 18-10 ENR Table Input Interface

- Use a noise source for calibration: Connect the noise source as shown in the figure below:

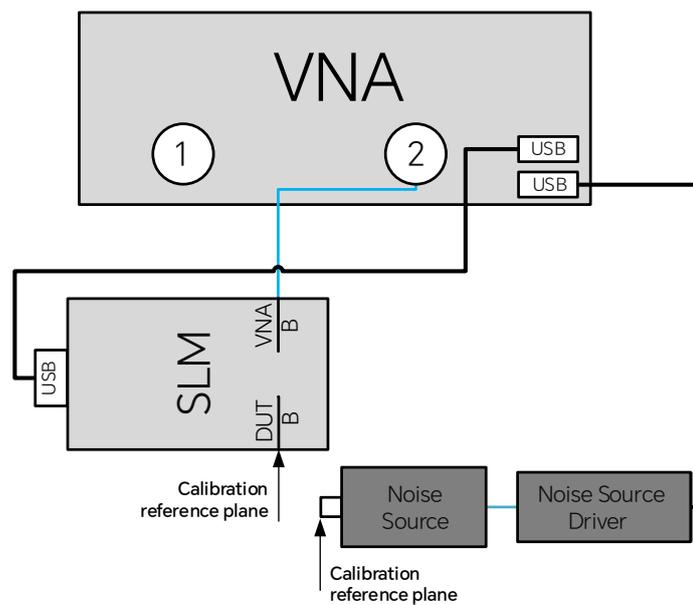


Figure 18-11 Y Factor Method Calibration Connection Diagram

- Calibration reference planes connected, click on Start Calibration on the interface to perform calibration. After calibration is completed, click Finish to complete the calibration.

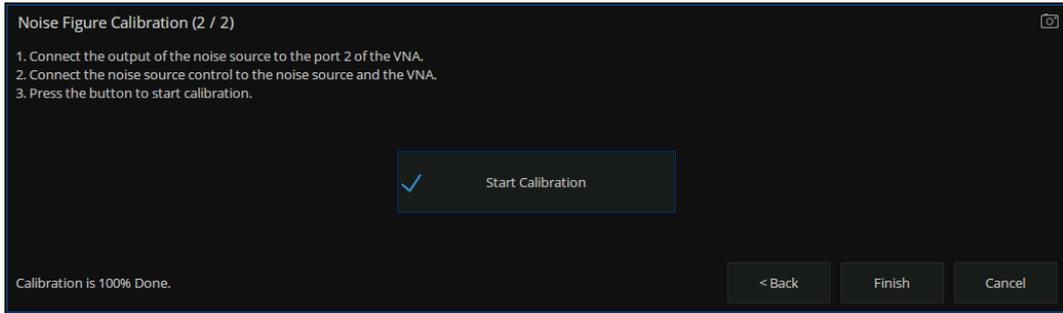


Figure 18-12 Y Factor Method Calibration Wizard Interface

- After the noise coefficient calibration is completed, the bottom status area will display the error calibration type symbol "NF Cor" that the trace has been executed.

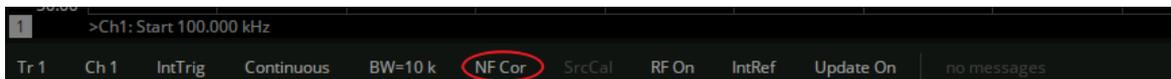


Figure 18-13 Noise Figure Calibration Status Identification

18.5.4 Connect DUT for measurement

The calibration reference plane is directly connected to the input and output ports of the DUT as shown in the figure below for connecting the DUT to perform measurements.

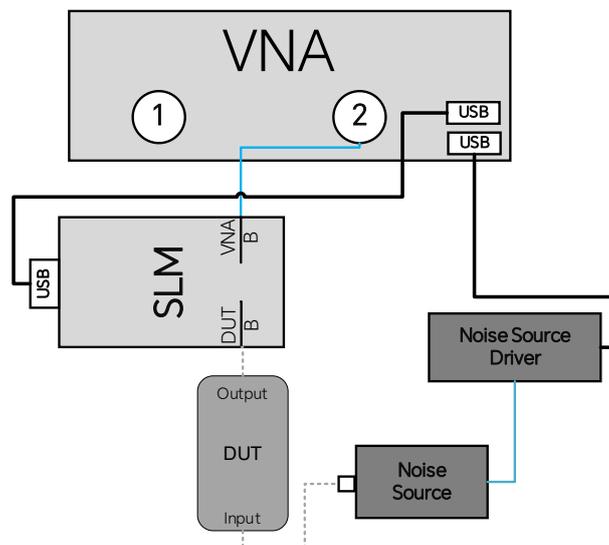


Figure 18-14 Y Factor Method Measurement Connection Diagram

18.6 Cold Source method for noise figure measurement

18.6.1 Overview of the Principle of Cold Source Method

1. The process of scalar cold source method noise figure measurement is shown in the following figure. One noise figure measurement includes one forward and reverse S-parameter scan and one noise power scan.

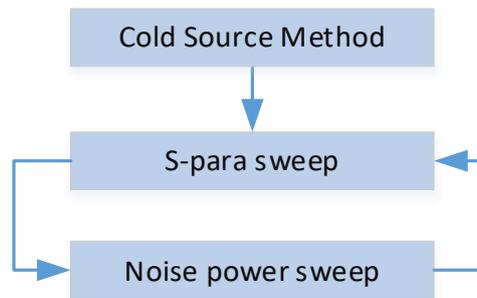


Figure 18-15 Scalar Cold Source Method Measurement Sweeping Process

The measured value of the S parameter will be used to calculate the resource power gain G_A of the DUT. When measuring the noise power output of the DUT, connect the DUT input terminal to a $50\ \Omega$ load. The Port 2 measurement receiver of the VNA, together with the low-noise amplifier and band-pass filter in the SLM, constitutes the noise receiver. During actual scanning, the measurement path is changed by switching the internal switch of the SLM, and S parameter scanning and noise power scanning are alternated to calculate the noise figure of the DUT.

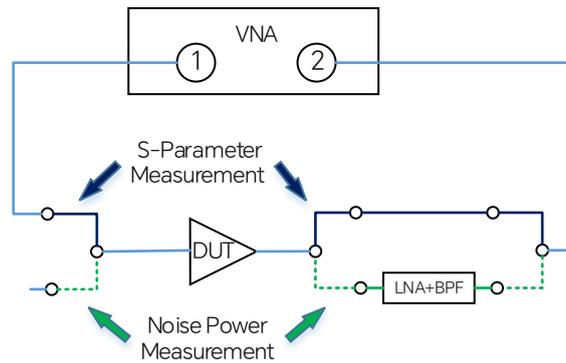


Figure 18-16 Principle Diagram of Scalar Cold Source Method Measurement

2. The process of vector cold source method noise figure measurement is shown in the following figure. One noise figure measurement includes one forward and reverse S-parameter scan and five noise power scans.

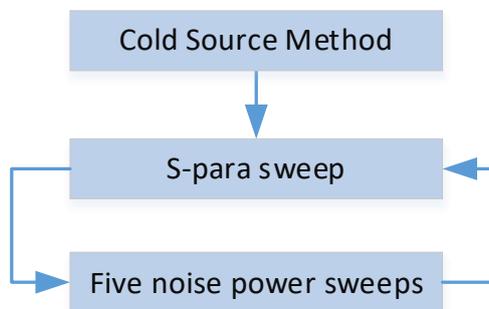


Figure 18-17 Vector Cold Source Method Measurement Sweeping Process

The measured value of the S parameter will be used to calculate the resource power gain G_A of the DUT. When measuring the noise power output of the DUT, the DUT input terminal sequentially switches through impedance states 1 to 5. The Port 2 measurement receiver of the VNA, together with the low-noise amplifier and band-pass filter in the SLM, constitutes the noise receiver. During actual scanning, the measurement path is changed by switching

the internal switch of the SLM, and S parameter scanning and noise power scanning are alternated to calculate the noise figure of the DUT.

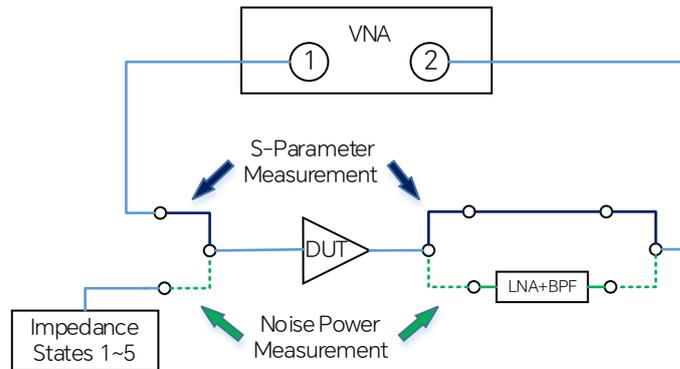


Figure 18-18 Principle Diagram of Vector Cold Source Method Measurement

18.6.2 Measurement Parameters Configuration

1. Scalar Cold Source : Press the **[Start]/[Stop]/[Freq]/[Power]/[Sweep]** buttons on the front panel > **Noise Figure...** to bring up the Noise Figure Setup dialog box. In the Noise Figure Setup interface, select the Scalar Cold Source for the Noise Figure Method, and set other relevant parameters. For detailed parameter descriptions, please refer to the 'Noise Figure Setting dialog box' section.

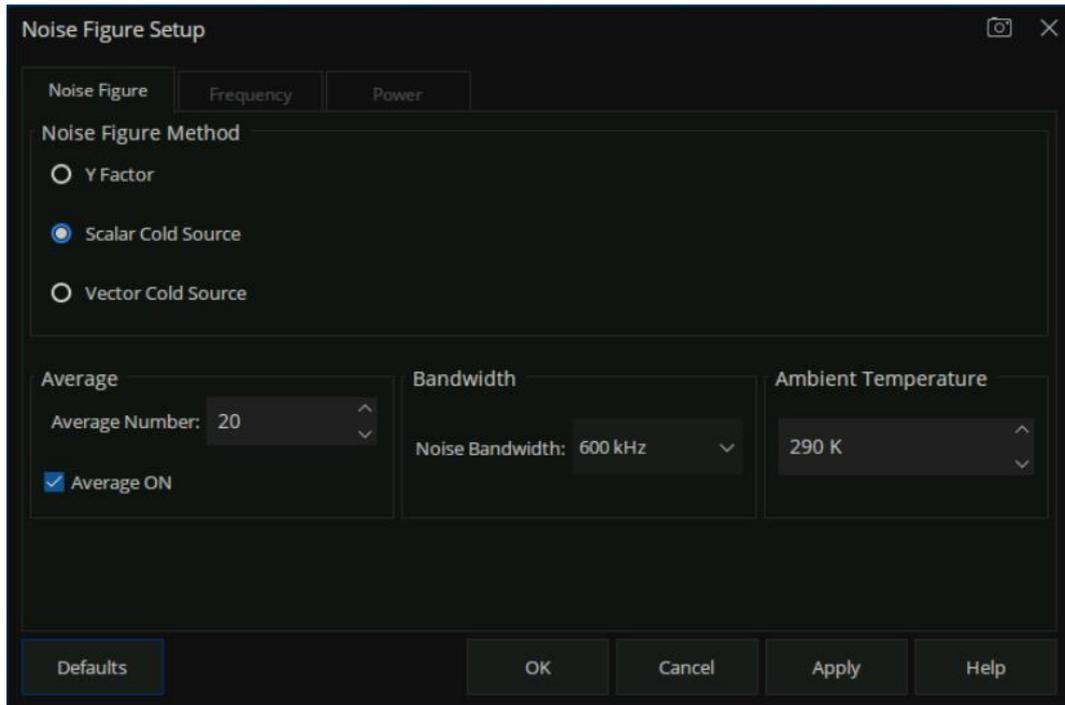


Figure 18-19 Noise Figure Method is Scalar Cold Source

2. Vector Cold Source : Press the **[Start]/[Stop]/[Freq]/[Power]/[Sweep]** buttons on the front panel > **Noise Figure...** to bring up the Noise Figure Setup dialog box. In the Noise Figure Setup interface, select the Vector Cold Source for the Noise Figure Method, and set other relevant parameters. For detailed parameter descriptions, please refer to the 'Noise Figure Setting dialog box' section.

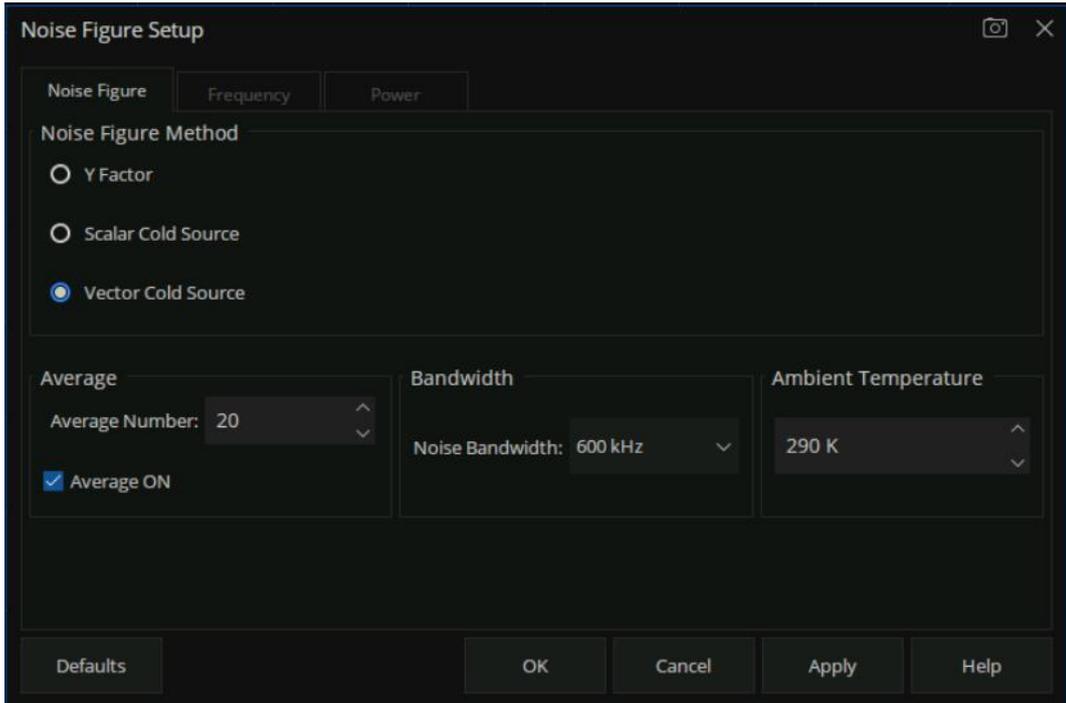


Figure 18-20 Noise Figure Method is Vector Cold Source

18.6.3 Cold Source Method Calibration Wizard

The calibration of noise figure using cold source method is divided into three parts: S-Params Calibration → Receiver Calibration → Noise Bandwidth. S-Params calibration can be performed using the mechanical calibration or the electronic calibration, receiver calibration can be performed using the power sensor or the noise source.

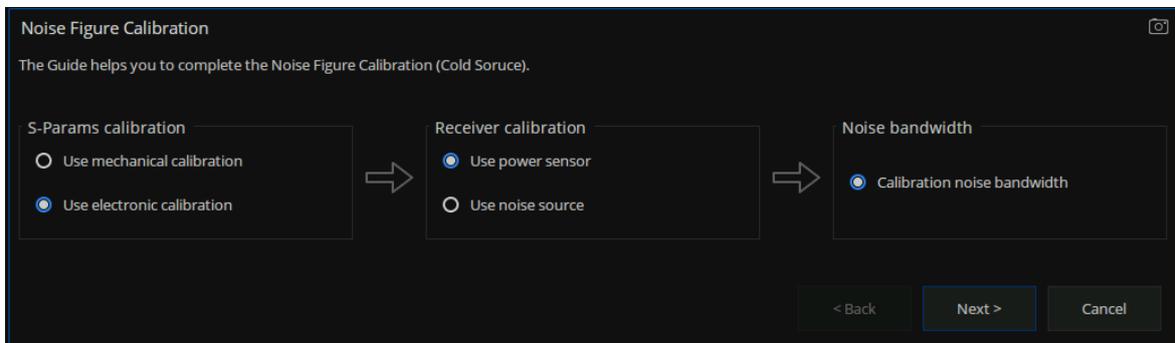


Figure 18-21 Cold Source Method Noise Figure Calibration Wizard Interface

18.6.4 Using mechanical calibration for two-port calibration

1. Preparation before calibration: Connect the mechanical calibration part to the calibration reference planes as shown in the figure below.

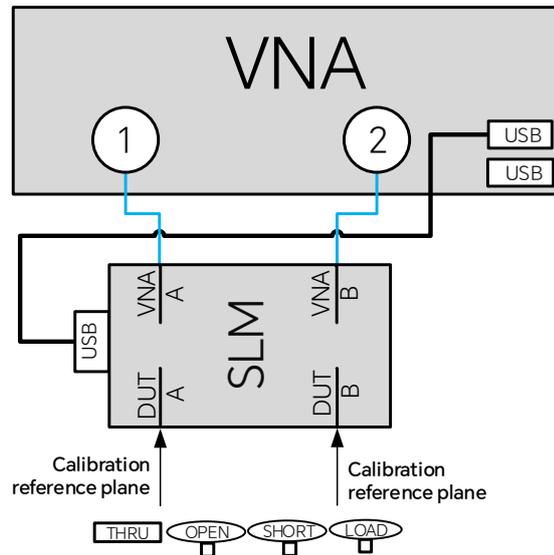


Figure 18-22 Cold Source Method Mechanical Calibration Connection Diagram

2. On the calibration wizard interface, select the corresponding Cal Kit, DUT Connector, and Cal Type, then click Next to proceed to the next step.

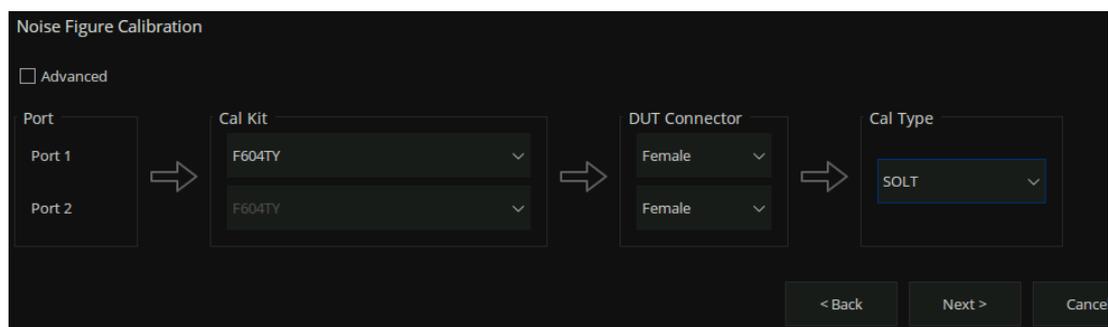


Figure 18-23 Cold Source Method Mechanical Calibration Wizard Interface

3. Perform a full two-port calibration using the corresponding mechanical calibration kit. When the progress reaches 100%, the calibration is complete. Click Next to proceed with

subsequent calibration operations.

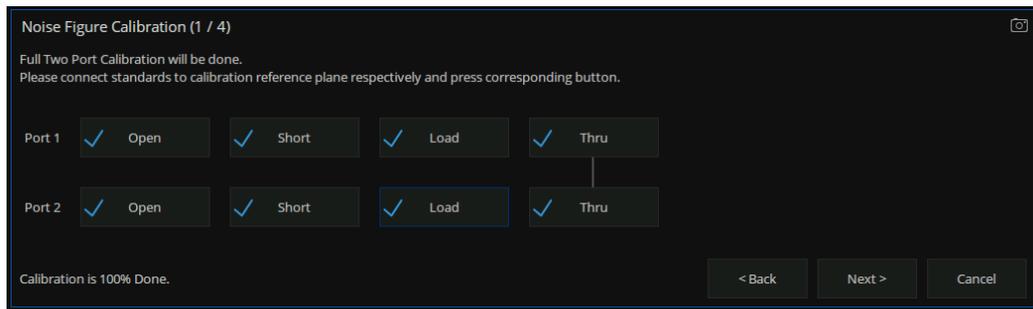


Figure 18-24 Cold Source Method Full Two-Port Calibration Interface

18.6.5 Using ECal for two-port calibration

1. Preparation before calibration: Connect the electronic calibration component to the calibration reference planes as shown in the figure below.

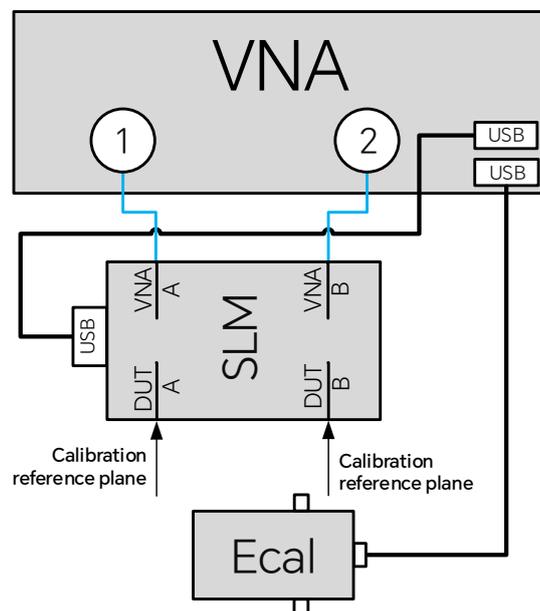


Figure 18-25 Cold Source Method Electronic Calibration Connection Diagram

2. After the heating of the electronic calibration component is completed and the READY light is on, click Next to proceed to the next step.

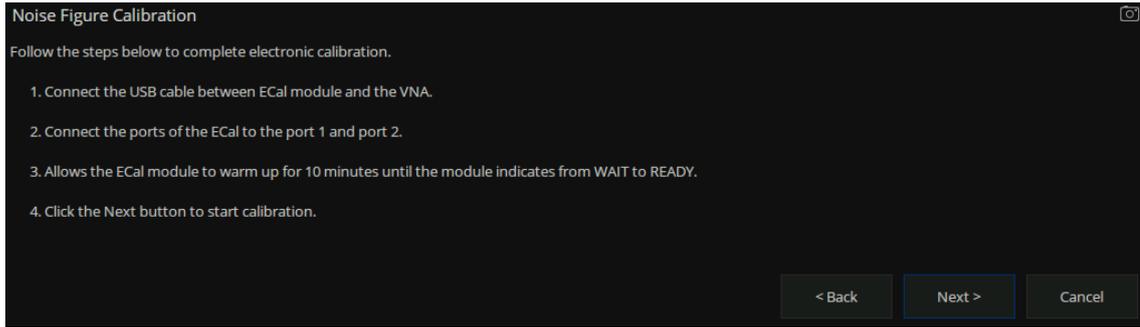


Figure 18-26 Cold Source Method Electronic Calibration Wizard Interface

3. Perform a full two-port calibration using the corresponding electronic calibration kit. When the progress reaches 100%, the calibration is complete. Click Next to proceed with subsequent calibration operations.

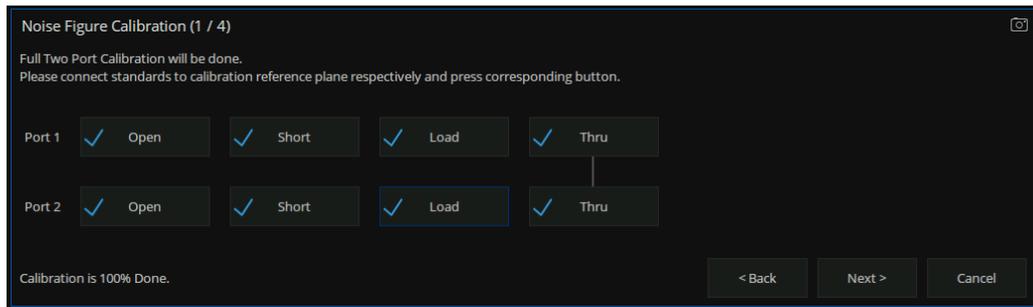


Figure 18-27 Cold Source Method Full Two-Port Calibration Interface

18.6.6 Using power meter for receiver calibration

Noise receiver calibration includes two parts: Part 1: Connect the power meter to the DUT A calibration reference plane and use the power meter to measure the output power of DUT A; Part 2: With the calibration reference planes connected, use the output power of DUT A from Part 1 to calibrate the noise receiver.

1. Connect the power meter as shown in the figure below. The power meter is connected to the DUT A calibration reference plane of the SLM.

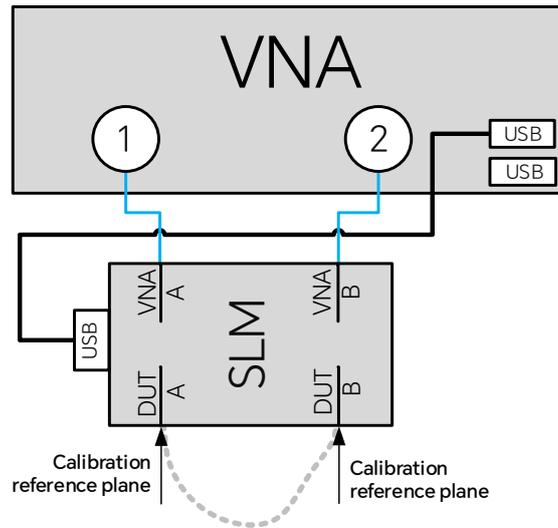


Figure 18-30 Cold Source Method Noise Receiver Calibration Connection Diagram

4. Click Start Noise Receiver Calibration on the interface to perform noise receiver calibration using the output power of DUT A. After the calibration is complete, click **Next** to proceed to the next step.

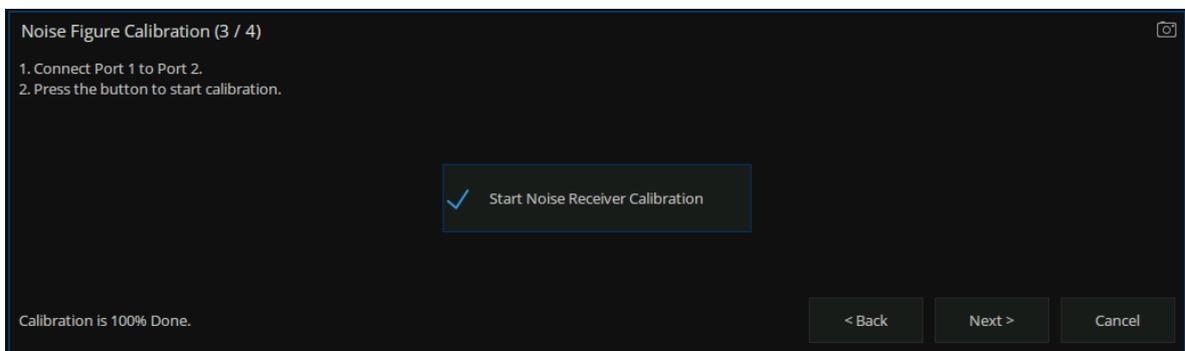


Figure 18-31 Cold Source Method Noise Receiver Calibration Wizard Interface

18.6.7 Using noise sources for receiver calibration

Noise receiver calibration is divided into two parts: Part 1: Connect the noise source to the DUT B calibration reference plane and use the noise source to perform noise receiver calibration; Part 2: Connect the calibration reference planes to measure the input impedance of the noise

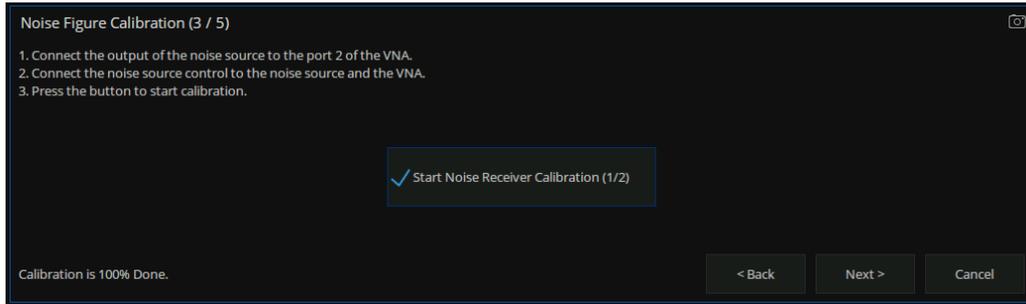


Figure 18-34 Cold Source Method Noise Source Calibration Wizard Interface

4. Connect the calibration planes as shown in the figure below to measure the input impedance of the noise receiver.

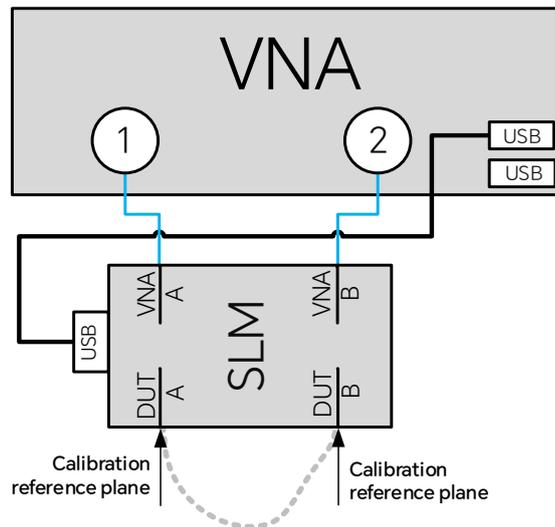


Figure 18-35 Cold Source Method Noise Receiver Calibration Connection Diagram

5. Click Start Noise Receiver Calibration on the interface to measure the input impedance of the noise receiver. After the calibration is complete, click **Next** to proceed to the next step.

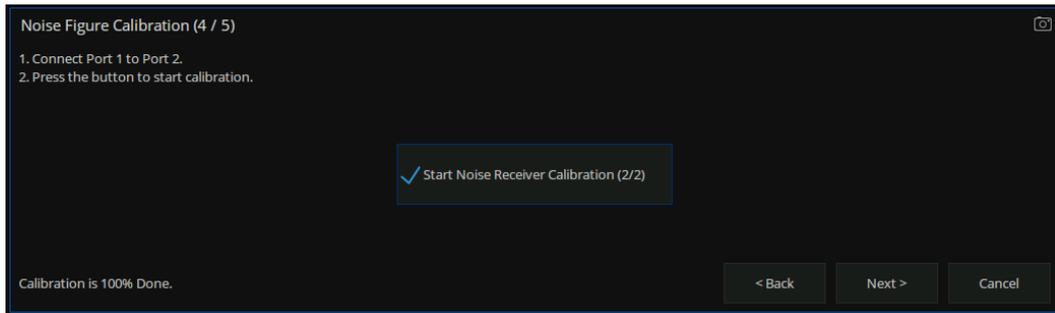


Figure 18-36 Cold Source Method Noise Receiver Calibration Wizard Interface

18.6.8 Noise bandwidth calibration

1. Noise bandwidth calibration: Connect the calibration reference planes as shown in the figure below.

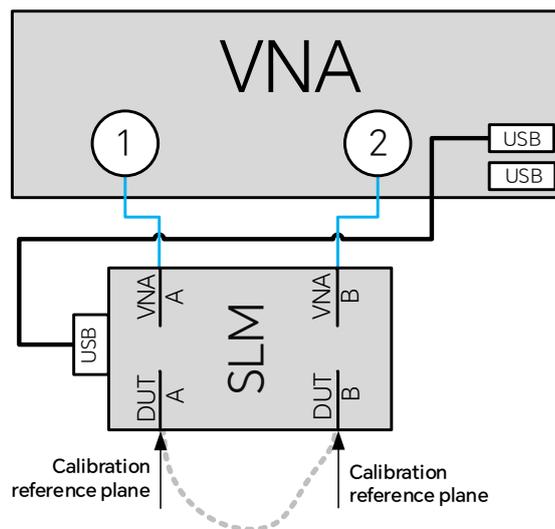


Figure 18-37 Noise Bandwidth Calibration Connection Diagram

2. Click Start Noise Bandwidth Calibration on the interface to perform the noise bandwidth calibration. After the calibration is complete, click **Finish** to complete all calibrations.

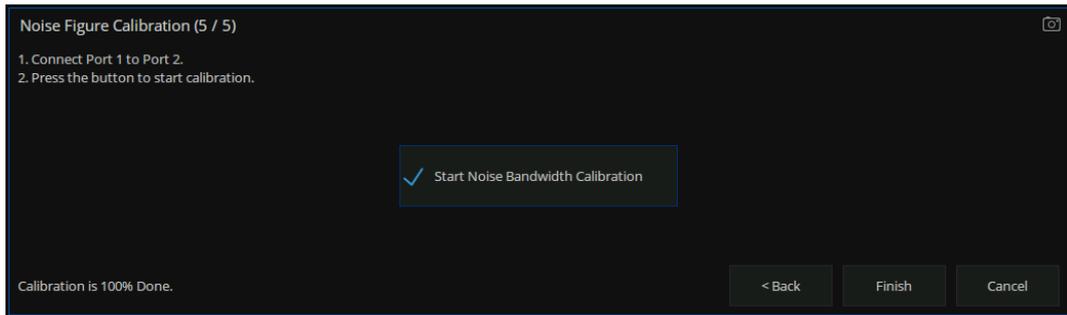


Figure 18-38 Noise Bandwidth Calibration Wizard Interface

After performing noise bandwidth calibration under a specific noise bandwidth, the calibration results will be saved in the machine. The next time entering the same noise bandwidth calibration, the previous calibration result will be automatically read, and the UI will display as calibration completed. You can also click to start calibration, perform calibration again, and update the calibration results saved in the machine from the previous calibration.

3. After the noise coefficient calibration is completed, the bottom status area will display the error calibration type symbol "NF Cor" that the trace has been executed.

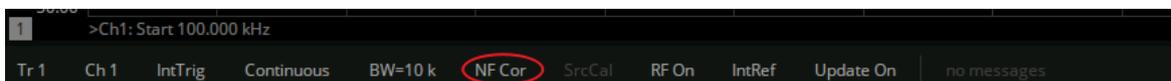


Figure 18-39 Noise Figure Calibration Status Identification

18.6.9 Connect DUT for measurement

The calibration reference plane is directly connected to the input and output ports of the DUT as shown in the figure below for connecting the DUT to perform measurements.

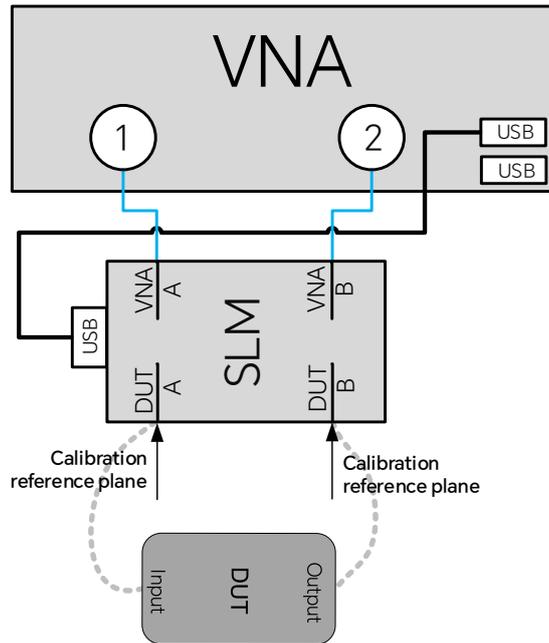


Figure 18-40 Cold Source Method Measurement Connection Diagram

18.7 Noise Figure measurement item

Through the front panel buttons, press **[Meas]** to display the noise figure measurement item.

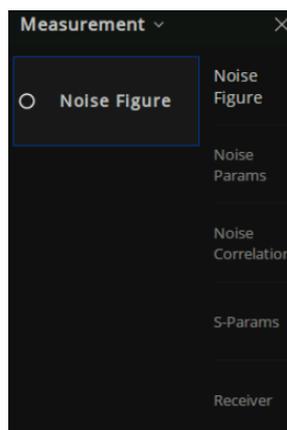


Figure 18-41 Noise Figure Measurement Item

The Y-factor method supports the following measurement items: Noise Figure.

The scalar cold source method supports the following measurement items: Noise Figure, S-Params, Receiver.

The vector cold source method supports the following measurement items: Noise Figure, Noise Params, Noise Correlation, S-Params, Receiver.

For a detailed introduction of S-Params, please refer to the "S parameters" section; for a detailed introduction of Receiver, please refer to the "Receiver Measurement" section.

18.7.1 Noise Figure measurement item

Noise figure is a quality factor used to describe excessive noise in a system. Reducing the noise figure to the minimum can reduce the impact of noise on the system. The noise factor (F) of a network is defined as the SNR of the input signal divided by the SNR of the output signal:

$$F = \frac{(SNR)_{input}}{(SNR)_{output}} = \frac{\text{Signal}_{input}/\text{Noise}_{input}}{\text{Signal}_{output}/\text{Noise}_{output}} = \frac{(S/N)_I}{(S/N)_O}$$

The noise factor in decibels (dB) is the noise figure (NF):

$$NF = 10\log|F| = 10\lg\left(\frac{\text{Signal}_{input}/\text{Noise}_{input}}{\text{Signal}_{output}/\text{Noise}_{output}}\right) = 10\lg\left(\frac{(S/N)_I}{(S/N)_O}\right)$$

18.7.2 Noise Param measurement item

The noise figure for amplifiers varies as the source impedance changes. For most amplifiers, the noise figure is specified at Z_0 , usually 50 Ω . However, many amplifiers have a lower noise figure at some different impedance, and a key design task is to create a matching network that transforms 50 Ω to the optimum impedance for minimum noise figure.

Noise parameters provide the basis for understanding how the noise figure of an amplifier changes with the source impedance. The noise figure of the DUT at any reflection coefficient is described by the following formula:

$$N_F = N_{Fmin} + \frac{4R_n}{Z_0} \frac{|\Gamma_{opt} - \Gamma_s|^2}{|1 + \Gamma_{opt}|^2 (1 - |\Gamma_s|^2)}$$

18.7.2.1 NFmin

NFmin – The minimum noise figure that occurs at GammaOpt. NFmin is a scalar quantity that can be displayed as Log Mag, Lin Mag, or Real.

18.7.2.2 GammaOpt

GammaOpt (Optimum Complex Reflection Coefficient) – The optimal impedance for the noise figure measurement. Select the data format to display GammaOpt in terms of Log Mag, Lin Mag, Phase, Unwrapped Phase, Real, Imaginary, Polar, or on a Smith Chart.

18.7.2.3 Rn

Rn (Noise Resistance) – Specifies the rate of change of the level of noise when varying the source impedance. Rn is a scalar quantity in units of ohms that should be displayed in Lin Mag or Real format.

18.7.3 Noise Correlation measurement item

NCorr_11, NCorr_12, NCorr_21, NCorr_22 – The NCorr_11 and NCorr_22 terms are effective noise temperature, normalized to 290 K. Both terms are time-averaged, noise-wave powers referred to the input of the DUT, where NCorr_11 is the forward wave (noise going through the device towards the output), and NCorr_22 is the reverse noise wave (noise coming out of port 1 of the DUT, going back towards the source).

To convert to available noise power, multiply the terms by $290 \cdot k \cdot B$ where:

- k = Boltzmann's constant
- B = system bandwidth

19 Automatic Fixture Removal

19.1 Function Overview

Automatic Fixture Removal (AFR) is one of the core functions of VNA, used to eliminate the influence of test fixtures on measurement results, thereby accurately obtaining the true performance parameters of the device under test (DUT). When the DUT (such as PCB microstrip lines, high-speed connectors, surface mount components, etc.) cannot be directly connected through coaxial interfaces, fixtures are needed to fix or convert the connection. At this time, the fixture will introduce insertion loss, reflection and phase error, etc. AFR can remove these errors through algorithms to ensure the precise measurement of the DUT.

19.2 Theory of AFR Function

The automatic fixture removal function of the VNA can extract and store the fixture parameters and remove the fixture to obtain the real parameters of the measured parts. Compared with TRL calibration, this function has the advantages of simple operation and high precision. By measuring the standard parts of the test fixture that need to be removed, and then transforming and intercepting the transmission parameters and reflection parameters in the time domain, the parameters of the fixture are extracted and embedded, Then obtain the real S-parameters of the tested part.

19.3 Method of extracting fixture parameters

There are two methods for extracting fixture parameters: 2X-Thru to embed and 1X-Reflect to embed.

1. 2X-Thru to embed

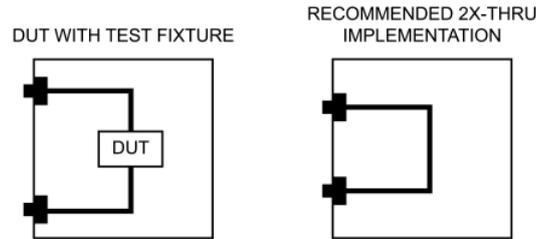


Figure 6—2X-Thru implementation

The 2X-Thru method uses the 2X-Thru standard to create a fixture model. The scenario is as follows:

- A. The test fixture has the same impedance, delay and loss as the standard.
- B. The reference plane of the DUT is the time at half of the standard delay of the 2X-Thru.
- C. Each half of the 2X-Thru is symmetrical.
- D. When the conditions of points B and C above are not met, 2nd-2X-Thru and an additional 1x-Reflect auxiliary correction can be used.

2. 1X-Reflect to embed

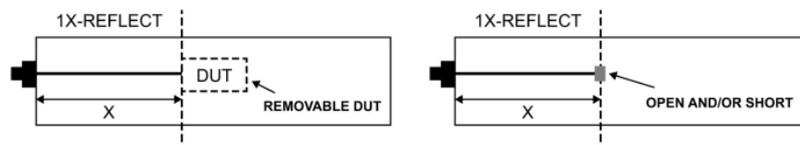


Figure D.1—1X-Reflect methodology requires a test fixture with a removable DUT that can be exchanged for an open or a short

The 1X-Reflect method uses the DUT test fixture itself to estimate the de-embedding S-parameter, thus eliminating the need to customize the embedding test structure (e.g. 2X-Thru).

This method requires that the DUT be detachable. The end of the reflection shall be open or short circuit. It is also possible to use both at the same time to achieve higher accuracy.

19.4 Preparation before Measurement

1. Prepare the standard parts of the test fixture to be removed in advance, usually including 2x straight-through standard parts, 1x reflection standard parts (open/short circuit) and their

combinations, as shown in the following figure.

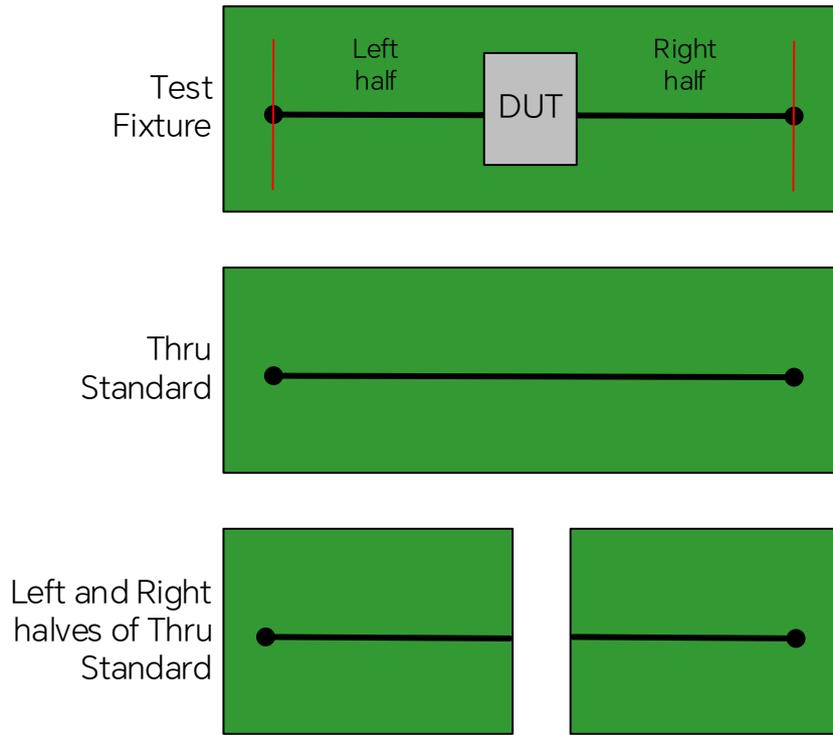


Figure 19-1 Single Ended Fixture

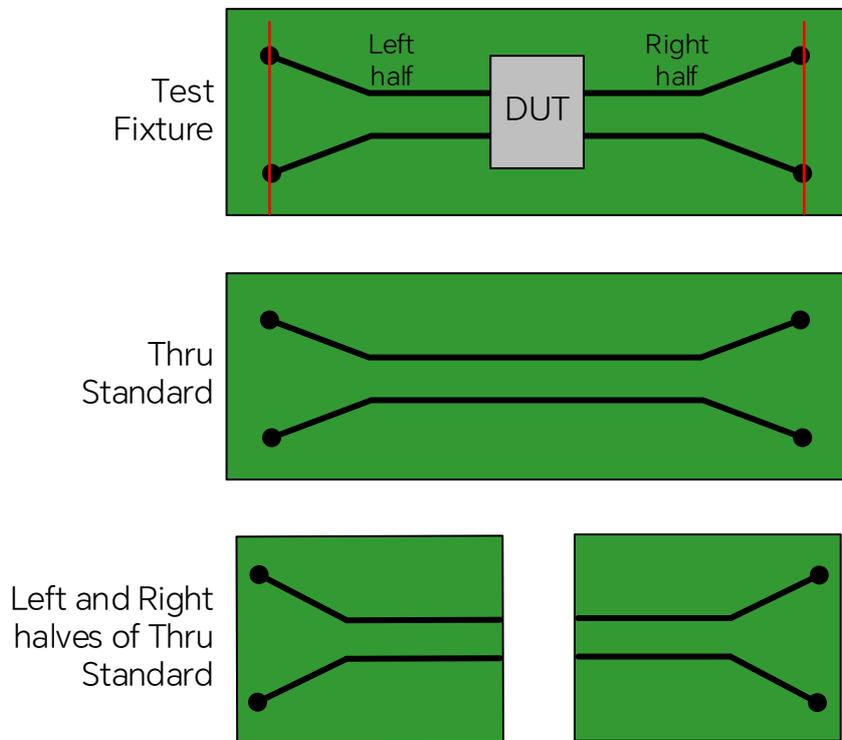


Figure 19-2 Differential Fixture

- In the AFR calculation process, low-pass pulse and low-pass step time-domain changes are used to determine the segmentation plane and impedance, and the measurement starting frequency must be equal to the frequency step. $\text{Start} = \text{Span} = \text{Stop} / \text{Number of points}$. At the same time, a wider frequency span and scanning points can be appropriately set to achieve better test results. At the same time, it is necessary to ensure that the electric length of the fixture EL is greater than 4 times the rise time. For example, if the maximum frequency is set to 26.5G and Tr is 37.73ps, ensure that $\text{EL} > 4 \times \text{Tr} = 150.9\text{ps}$

Start
50 MHz
Stop
20 GHz
Center
10.025 GHz
Span
19.95 GHz
Step
50 MHz
CW
1 GHz
Number of Points
400

- S-parameter calibration should be completed before VNA measurement fixture standard.

Basic Cal

Port	Cal Kit	DUT Connector	Cal Type
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> port 1	F604TY	Female	SOLR
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> port 2		Female	

< Back Next > Cancel

19.5 AFR operation wizard

For best results, follow the AFR Wizard form steps 1 through 4 by clicking Next.

1. Start the AFR wizard
2. Describe Fixture
3. Specify Standards and Measure Standards
4. Remove Fixture and Save Fixture files

19.5.1 Start the AFR wizard

Before starting the AFR process, Perform a Full N-port calibration of the VNA using an Electronic calibration kit (Ecal) or mechanical calibration kit to ensure coverage of the measured frequency range. Then connect the test fixture to the VNA port. Press **Cal** > **Fixture** > **Automatic Fixture Removal** to launch the AFR Configuration dialog.

19.5.2 Describe Fixture

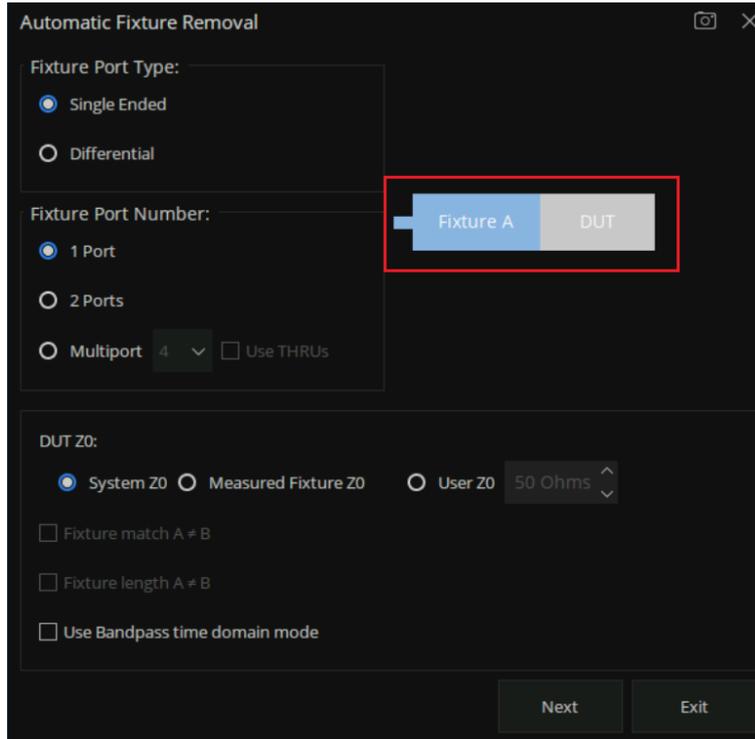
In the AFR Wizard interface, the selections for the fixture port type and the fixture ports number will be reflected in the diagram, as shown in the red box in the subsequent image of this section.

Fixture Port Type:

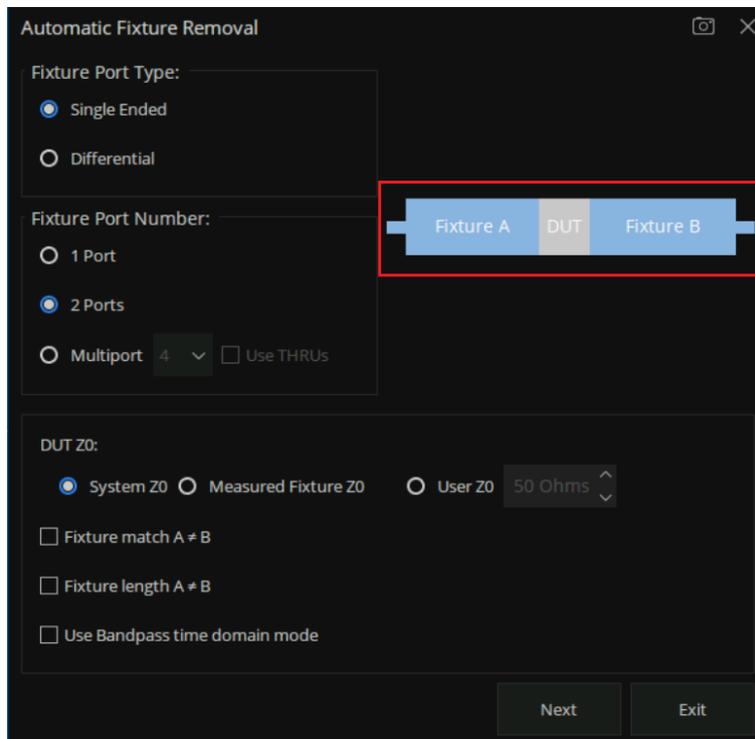
- **Single Ended:** The fixture and DUT have single-ended inputs and outputs.
- **Differential:** The fixture and DUT have differential inputs and outputs.

When the fixture port type is single ended, the fixture ports number is:

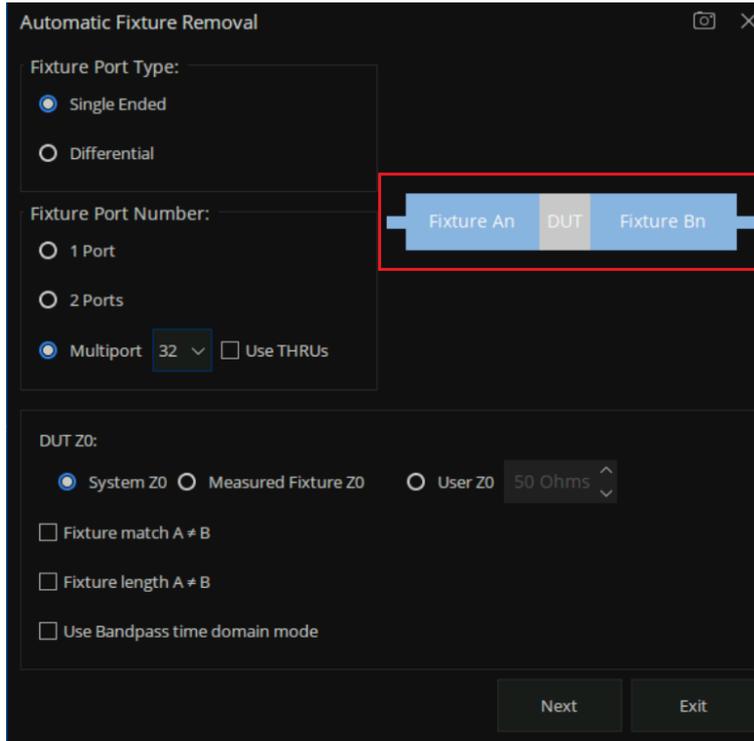
- **1 Port:** Such as S11



- **2 Ports:** Such as S21

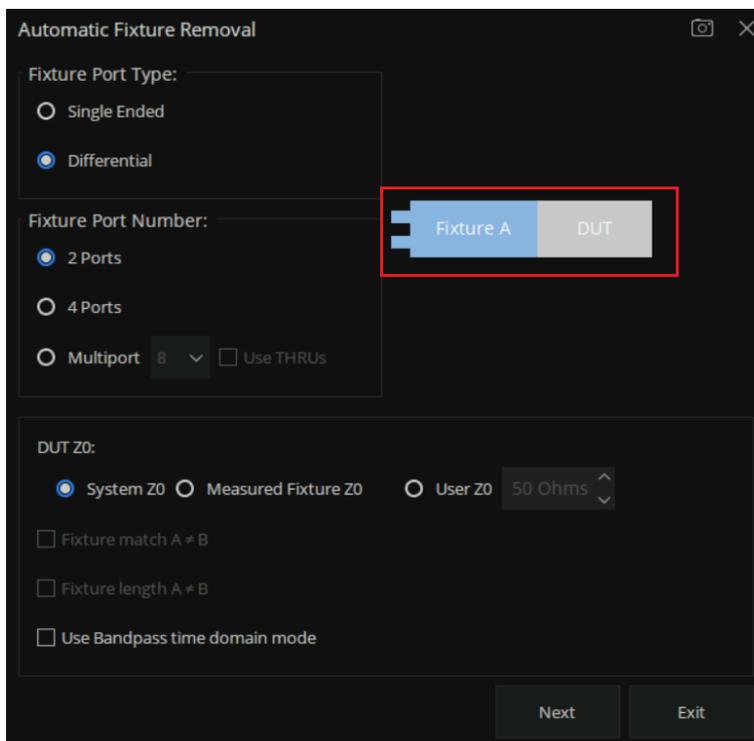


- **Multiport:** Select up to 32 ports.
- **Use THRU:** Check **Use THRU**s to use the thru fixture.

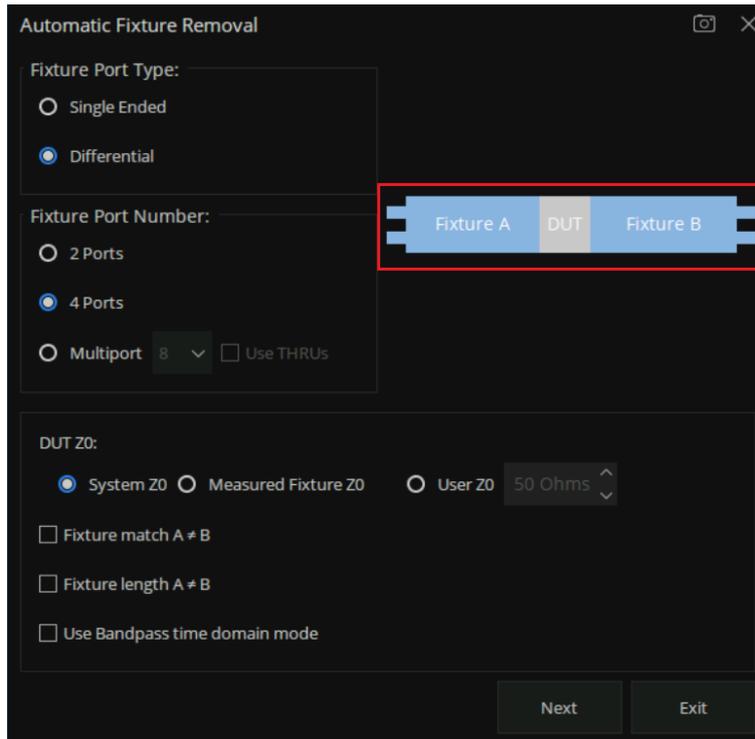


When the fixture port type is differential, the fixture ports number is:

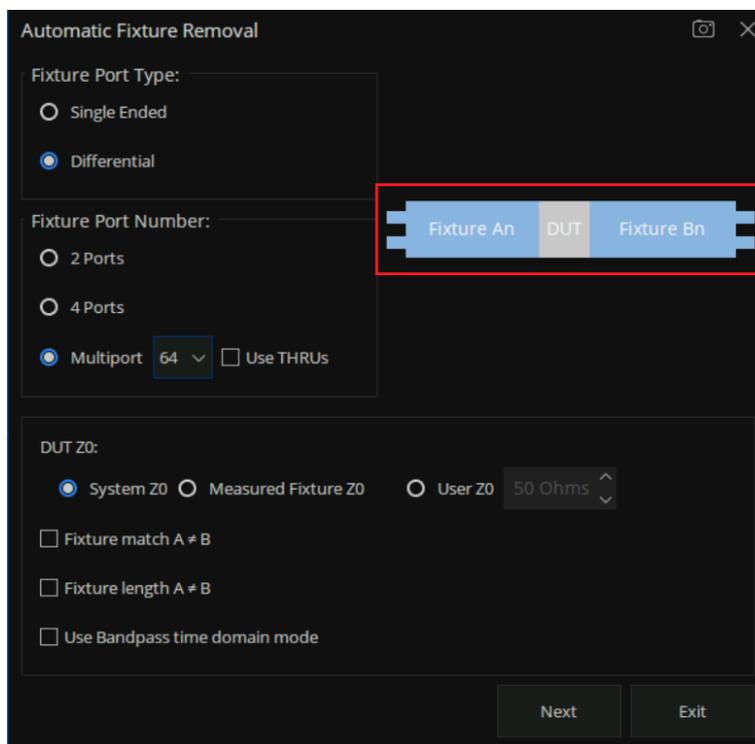
- **2 Ports:** Such as sdd11



- **4 Ports:** Such as Sdd21



- **Multiport:** Select up to 64 ports.
- **Use THRU:** Check **Use THRU** to use the thru fixture.



DUT Z0: Select the impedance value of the segment plane after the time domain.

- **System Z0:** Sets impedance to the System Impedance setting.
- **Measured Fixture Z0:** Sets impedance to the value that is measured during the AFR process.
- **User Z0:** Sets impedance to an arbitrary value.

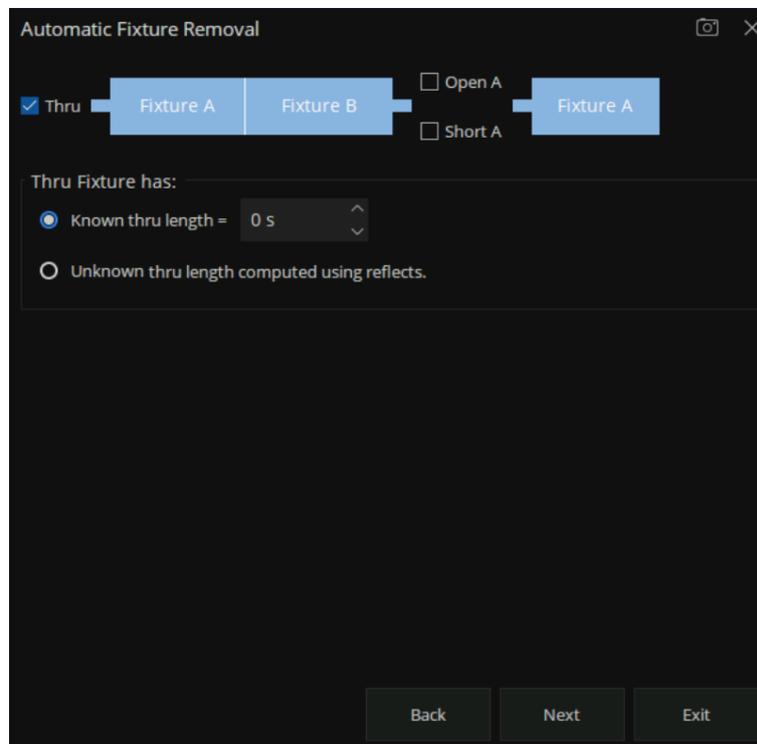
Fixture match A \neq B: Check the option to perform correction when the match of Fixture A is not equal to the match of Fixture B.

Fixture length A \neq B: Check the option to perform correction when the electrical length of Fixture A is not equal to the electrical length of Fixture B.

Use Bandpass time domain mode: If checked, the bandpass mode will be used during the Time Domain measurement. If not checked, the Lowpass mode is used.

19.5.3 Specify Standards and Measure Standards

After the fixture description configuration is complete, click "Next" to enter the interface of obtaining. As shown below:



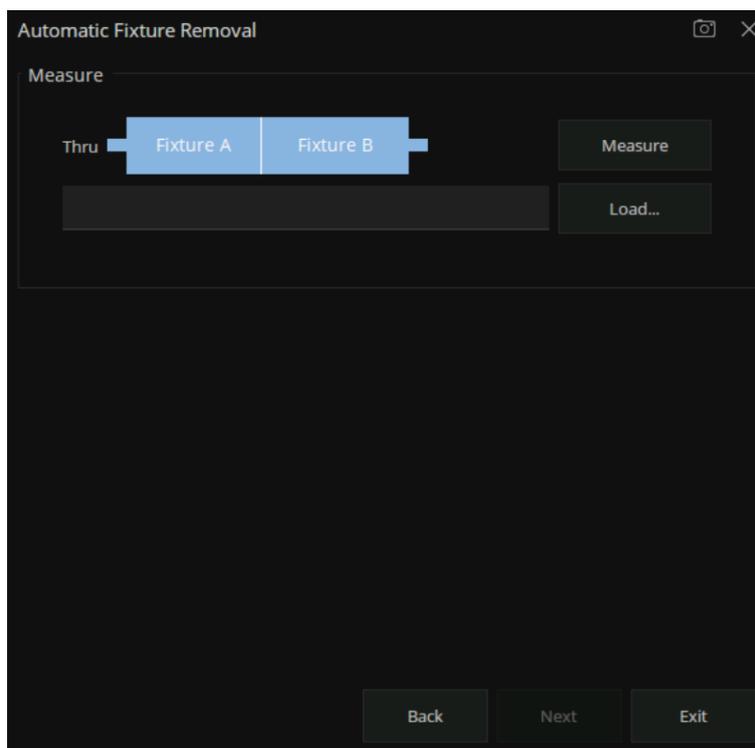
Thru: Indicates that the fixture parameters are obtained by using 2X-Thru to embed.

Open A/Short A: Indicates that the fixture parameters are obtained by using 1X-Reflect.

Thru Fixture has:

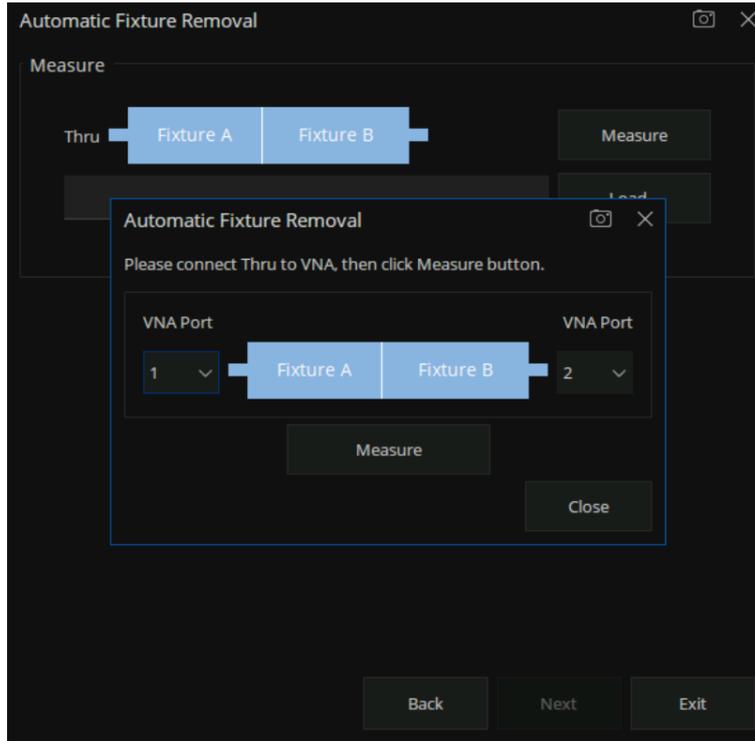
- **Know thru length:** Enter the length when the through-length is known.
- **Unknown thru length computed using reflects:** This setting requires the two halves of the Thru fixture be characterized separately with a reflect standard.

Take the Thru check box as an example, click "Next" to enter the measurement interface of the fixture S parameter, as shown below:



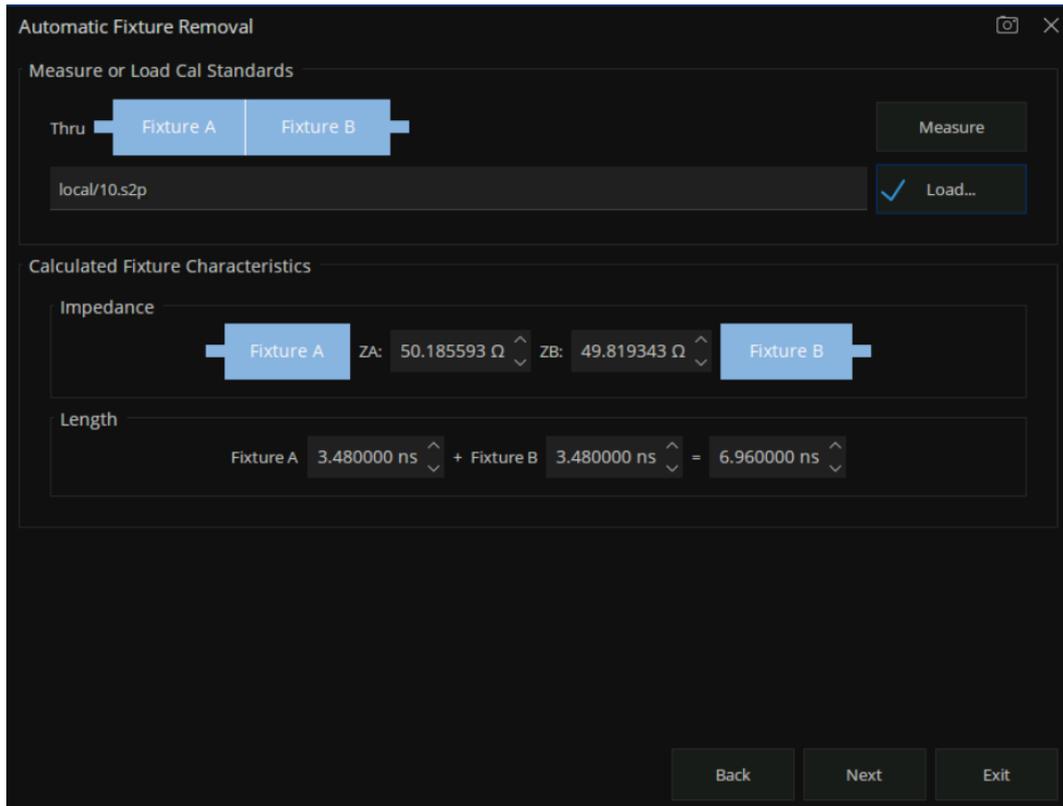
In the interface of obtaining S parameter of fixture, "**Measure**" and "**Load...**" are provided. There are two ways to obtain S-parameter data of fixture.

Measure: VNA will Measure the S-parameter of the standard fixture, as prompted in the following dialog box, connect the specified standard to the VNA port, and then click "Measure"(For the best test results, the VNA should be calibrated, in addition, the measured starting frequency and step frequency should be equal. This is crucial for measuring with TDR).



Load: It involves load the "*.snp" file of the standard (provided that the fixture has obtained the S-parameter).

After completing the 'Measure' or 'Load...' operation, the fixture's impedance and length will be calculated and displayed.

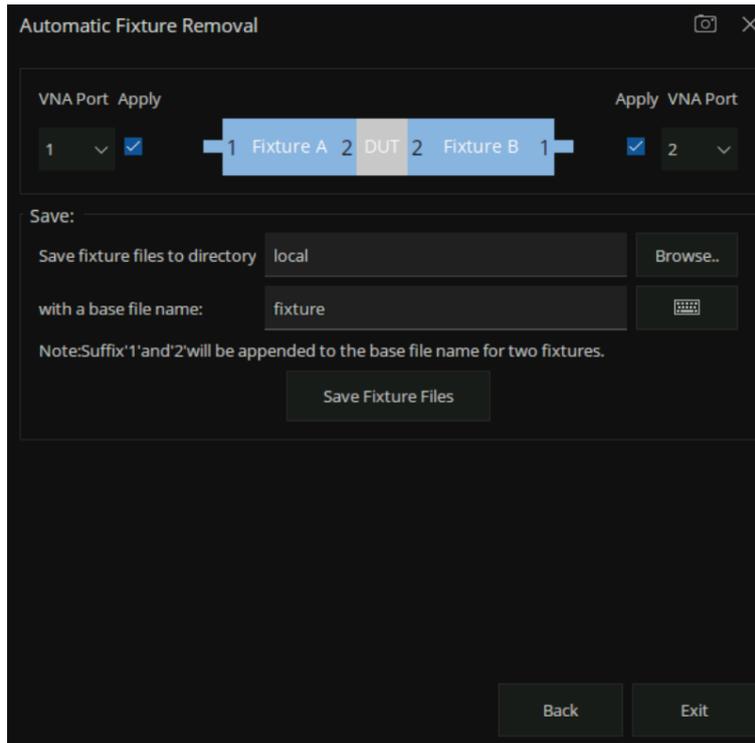


Impedance: The impedance of the fixture. When loading standards from files, the typical system characterization impedance (Z_0) value is used, which is 50Ω .

Length: The length of the fixture.

19.5.4 Remove Fixture and Save Fixture files

After the fixture parameter measurement/loading is completed, click "Next" to enter the application fixture removal and saving interface, as shown below:



with a base file name: The resulting filename will appear as follows:

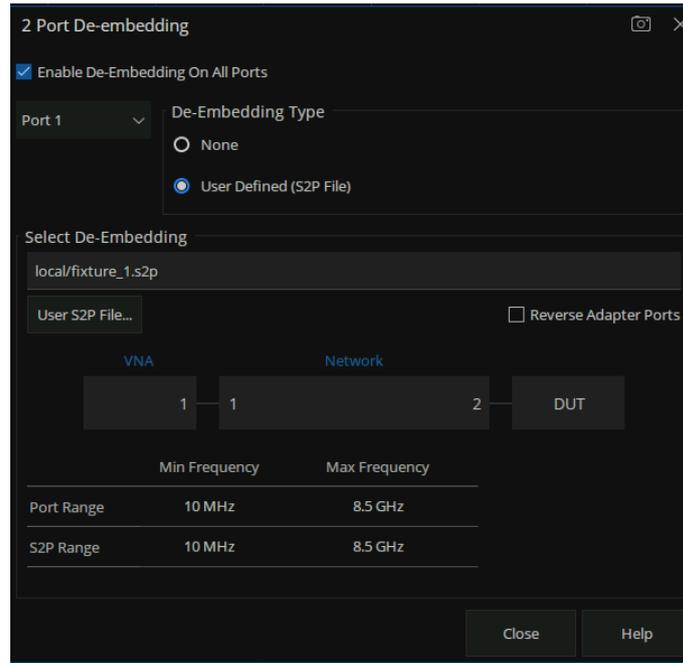
- <base file name>_1.s2p - The left half of a Single Ended fixture.
- <base file name>_2.s2p - The right half of a Single Ended fixture.
- <base file name>_1.s4p - The left half of a Differential fixture.
- <base file name>_2.s4p - The right half of a Differential fixture.

Save Fixture Files: Save the fixture files to the specified directory.

If the fixture port type is single ended, in the Apply Fixture Removal interface, select the ports from which you want to remove the fixture effects, then click **Save Fixture Files**:

VNA will save the.s2p file of the fixture after processing the S-parameter of the fixture using the algorithm. When applied to the 2-Port De-embedding function (fixture de-embedding on the selected ports), the fixture effect is removed from the measurement results. Press **Cal** >

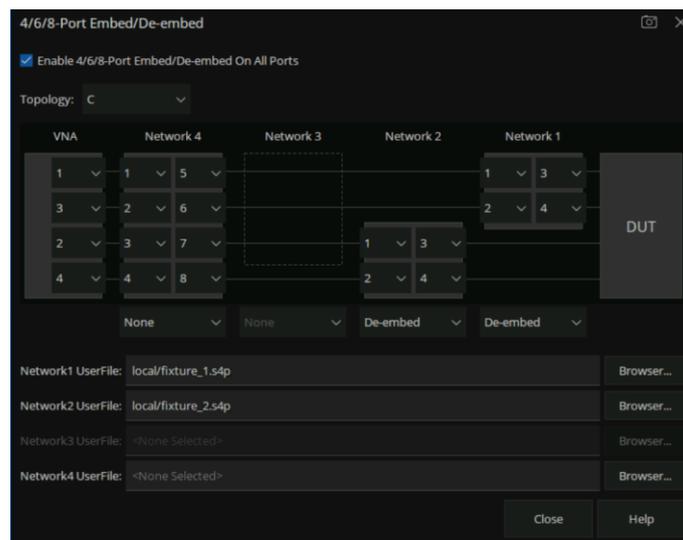
Fixtures > **Fixture Setup** > **2-Port DeEmbed...** the 2-Port DeEmbed menu is available.



If the fixture port type is differential, in the Apply Fixture Removal interface, select the ports from which you want to remove the fixture effects, then click **Save Fixture Files**:

VNA will save the.s4p file of the fixture after processing the S-parameter of the fixture using the algorithm. When applied to the N-Port De-embedding function (fixture de-embedding on the selected balance ports), the fixture effect is removed from the measurement results. Press Cal >

Fixtures > Fixture Setup > N-Port DeEmbed... the N-Port DeEmbed menu is available.



20 System settings

Press the **System** button on the front panel. We can set the IP address, set the date, restore the factory settings, consult the help document, set the buzzer, self-detection, language setting, obtain the software and hardware information of the device, and license management in the menu on the right side of the screen.

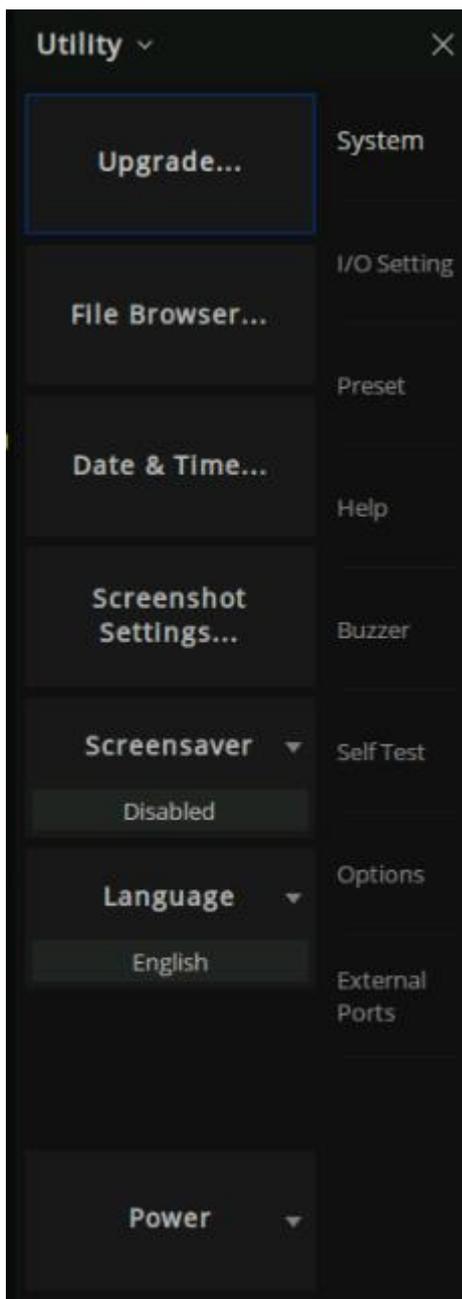


Figure 20-1 System setting interface

20.1 System Configuration

20.1.1 Firmware upgrade

Store the .ADS file in the firmware upgrade package downloaded from the official website in the U

disk root directory, insert the U disk into the USB port of the vector network analyzer, click the **Upgrade** command in the **System** submenu, select the required file in the pop-up file browser, and click **OK** to upgrade the firmware. The firmware upgrade process may last for several minutes. When the upgrade is completed, the device will automatically restart. Any operation that interrupts the upgrade process may cause the upgrade to fail or even the device cannot start normally. Please keep the U disk stable and the power supply of the equipment normal during the firmware upgrade process.

20.1.2 File Browser

Click **File Browser** command to open the file browser, File management can be carried out in the file browser.

20.1.3 Date/Time setting

Use the **Date & Time** command in the **System** submenu to set the date/time. You can set whether to display the date/ time and display the format at the bottom right of the screen and modify the date/ time value.

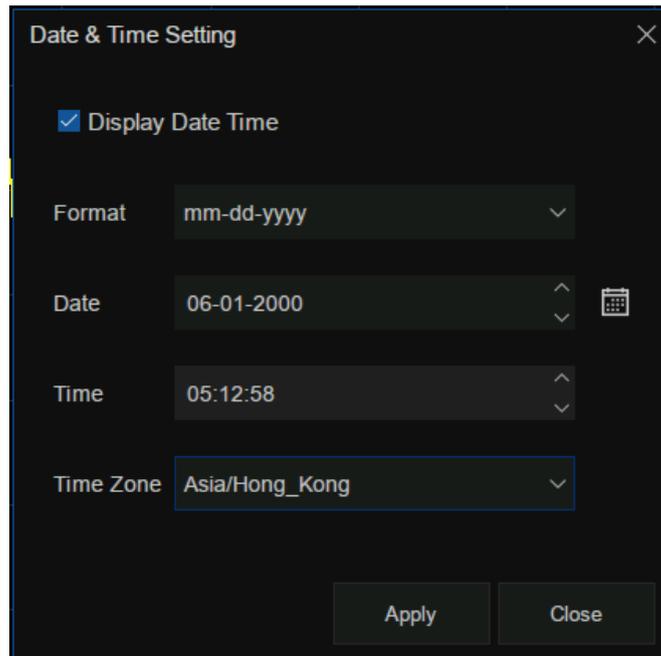


Figure 20-2 Date/Time setting interface

20.1.4 Screenshot setting

Press the **System**>**System**>**Screenshot Settings...**, open the screenshot settings interface to configure the screenshot parameters.

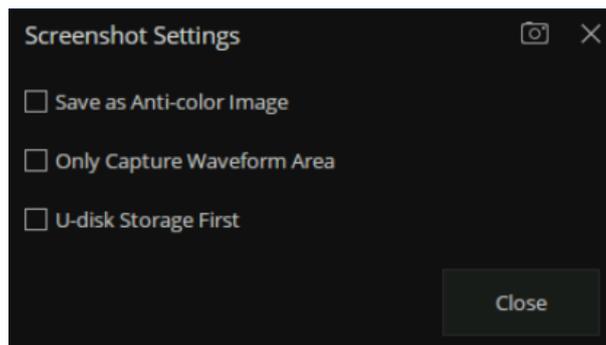


Figure 20-3 Screenshot Settings Dialog

- **Save as Anti-color Image:** If this option is checked, the background color of the saved image will be white, which is suitable for printing; if not checked, the saved image will retain the same color tone as displayed on the screen.

- Only Capture Waveform Area: If this option is checked, the screenshot will only capture the waveform display area, excluding menus, time, and other information displayed on the screen. If not checked, the entire contents of the screen will be saved.
- U-disk Storage First: If this option is checked and a U-disk is connected, the screenshot files will be saved to the U-disk by default. If the option is not checked, the screenshot files will be saved to the local path by default.

20.1.5 Screensaver

Press the **System**>**System**>**Screensaver**, set the screen saver parameters.

20.1.6 System language

Press the **System**>**System**>**Language** to change the equipment's language settings. Both Simplified Chinese and English are supported.

20.1.7 Power

Press the **System**>**System**>**power**, this menu provides shutdown and restart operation buttons.

20.2 Communication interface setting

20.2.1 LAN Status

We can select static or dynamic allocation of LAN-related parameters. Use LAN Status command in System submenu to set LAN parameters.

20.2.2 mDNS Setting

The mDNS host name and description can be set in the **mDNS Setting** submenu.

The **Reset** menu button can restore the host name and description of mDNS to the default state.

20.2.3 LXI

You can view LXI related information in the **LXI** submenu.

20.2.4 VNC Setting

The analyzer supports VNC remote access to web pages. That is to say, the content displayed by the analyzer is projected to the web page remotely, and at the same time, the mouse and keyboard are supported to input parameters remotely.

The VNC port can be set in the **VNC Setting** submenu. When logging in to VNC, the port of VNC should be consistent with the set port.

The **Reset** menu button can restore the VNC port to the default state.

20.2.5 Web Setting

You can set the Web password in the **Web Setting** submenu, and you need to enter the web password when remotely controlling the analyzer through the web.

The **Reset** menu button can restore the Web password to the default state.

20.2.6 GPIB

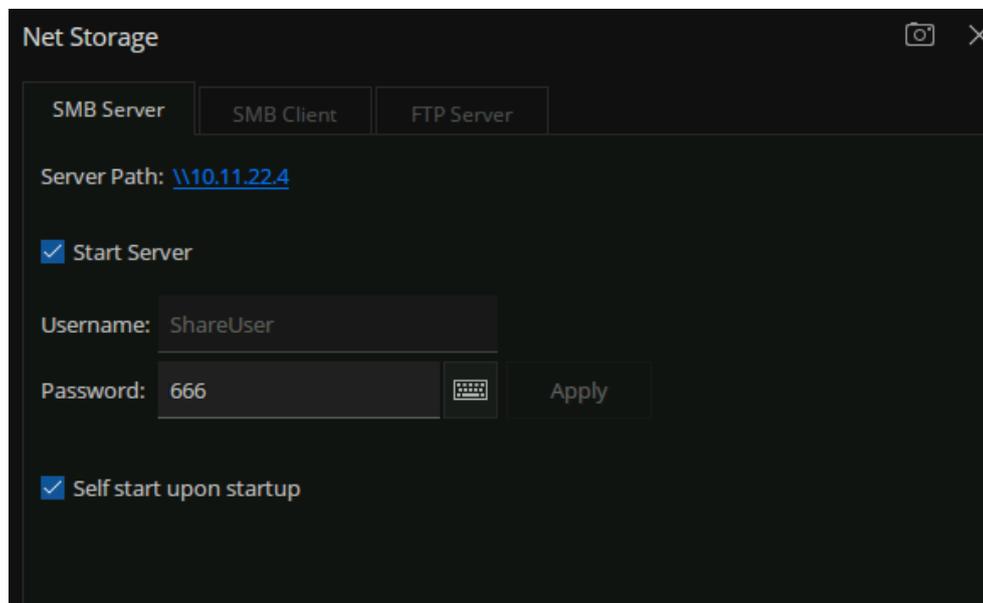
Use the GPIB command in the System submenu to set the GPIB port number.

20.2.7 Net Storage

Set up SNA network storage function, supporting SMB Server, SMB Client, and FTP Server configuration.

- Introduction to SMB Server

Check 'Start Server' to enable the SMB Server feature, and check 'Self start up startup' to automatically enable this feature after the device is started.



Attention: If the connection cannot be successful after resetting the password, the net configuration needs to be deleted before the connection can be made.

```
C:\Users\Administrator>net use
New connections will be remembered.

Status          Local          Remote          Network
-----
OK              \\10.11.22.4\IPC$  Microsoft Windows Network
The command completed successfully.

C:\Users\Administrator>net use \\10.11.22.4 /d /y
\\10.11.22.4 was deleted successfully.

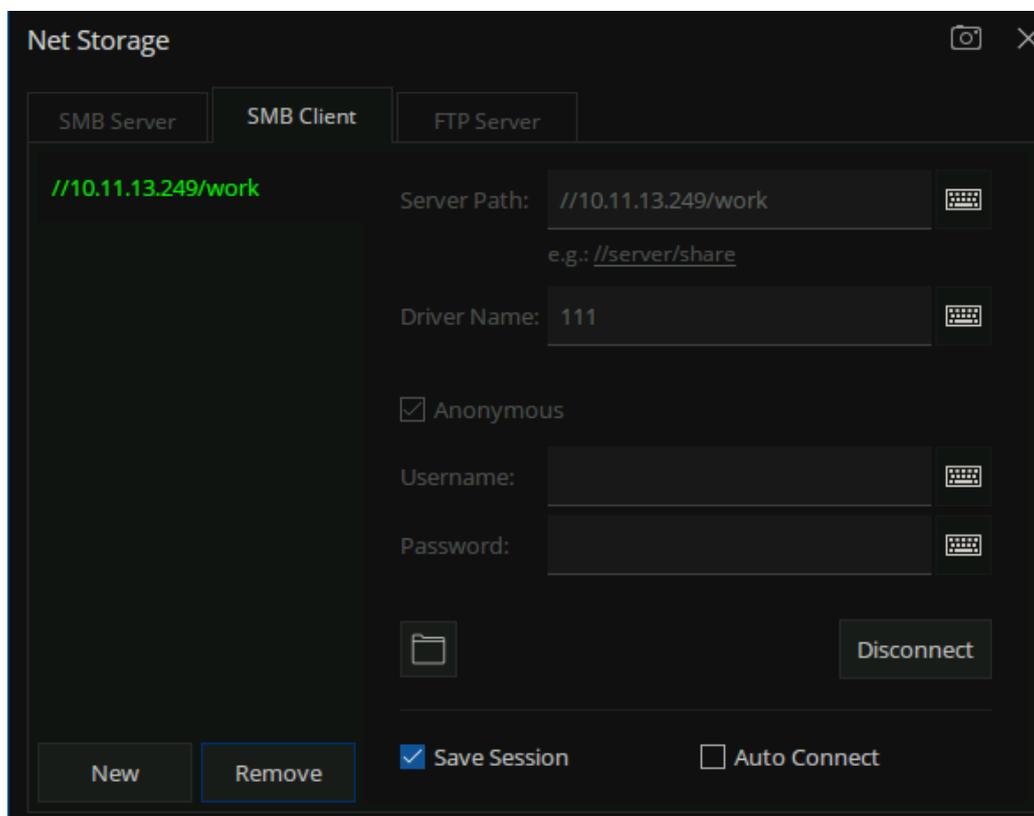
C:\Users\Administrator>net use
New connections will be remembered.

There are no entries in the list.

C:\Users\Administrator>
```

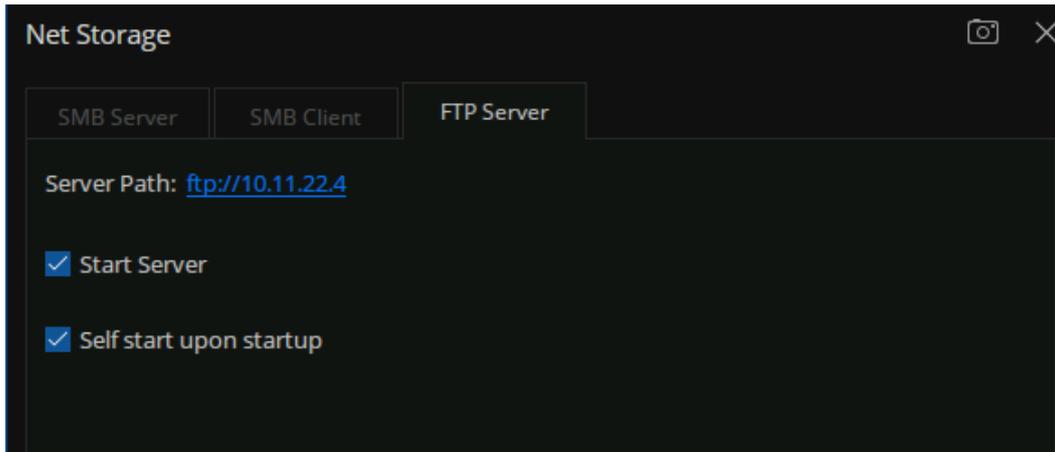
- Introduction to SMB Client

Configure Server Path and other information on SNA, click the Connect button to connect, and after successful connection, click the folder button for remote access.



- Introduction to FTP Server

Check 'Start Server' to enable the FTP Server function, and check 'Self start up startup' to automatically enable this function after the device is started.



20.3Preset

Preset operation and related settings can be performed in Preset submenu.

Preset: Use the Preset command to reset immediately according to the setting reset options.

Preset Option: Use the Preset Option command to set the reset options, and to determine the preset source:

- **Default:** Load default parameters.
- **Last:** When the equipment is shut down, the current state will be saved automatically. Use this option to restore to the last shutdown state.
- **User:** Restore the equipment to the user-specified state.

User Preset: Use the User Preset command to specify the user preset status information file.

Confirm Preset: Use the Confirm Preset command to set whether to confirm before reset.

Power On Option: Use the Power On Option command to set the default source of equipment reset when the equipment starts.

Power On-Line: Use the Power On-Line command to set whether the device starts automatically when it is powered on.

20.4 Factory Reset

- **Configuration files** (Selected by default) Indicates that the equipment is restored to the factory default state, but the files saved by the user to local will not be deleted.
- **User data** (Optional), user can selectively delete the files saved to local.
- **Secure delete** (optional), If the check box is checked, the original data will be overwritten with random data, achieving the effect of permanent deletion, which may take a little longer. If the check box is not checked, the normal deletion mode will be used.

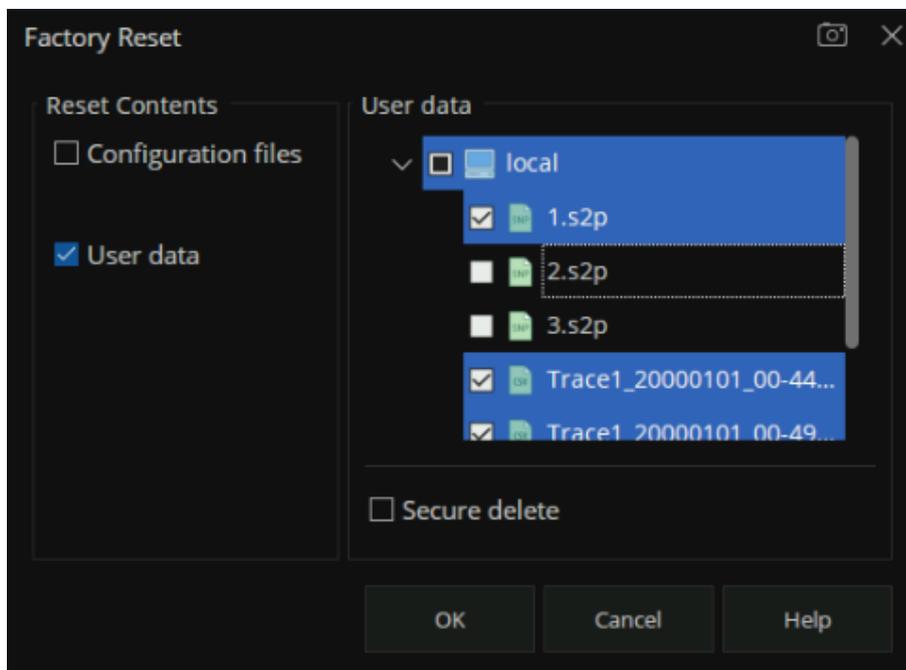


Figure 20-4 Select the saved file

- **Configuration files and User data** If user select both, the equipment is restored to the factory default state and deletes the files saved to local by users.

20.5 Help information

20.5.1 Help and About

In the Help submenu, we can open the help document (Help command) or view the equipment information (About command).

20.5.2 Message Setting

In the Message Setting submenu, we can open the message setting dialog.

- **Enable Message Display** (Selected by default) Check to display all messages as they occur. Clear to suppress the display of messages. You can still view them in the [View Message](#).
- **Enable Power Unlevel Detection** (Selected by default) Check to enable the power unlevel detection. Clear to close.

20.5.3 View Message

In the View Message submenu, we can open the message log dialog.

20.6 Buzzer

We can set the sound in the Buzzer submenu.

Buzzer: Use the Buzzer command to turn the device sound on or off.

Complete Test: Use the Complete Test command to test the completion tone.

Complete Buzzer: Use the Complete Buzzer command to turn the completion tone on or off.

Warning Test: Use the Warning Test command to test the alarm tone.

Warning Buzzer: Use the Warning Buzzer command to turn on or off the alarm tone.

Touch Buzzer: Use the Touch Buzzer command to turn on or off the touchscreen keystone.

20.7 Self-Test

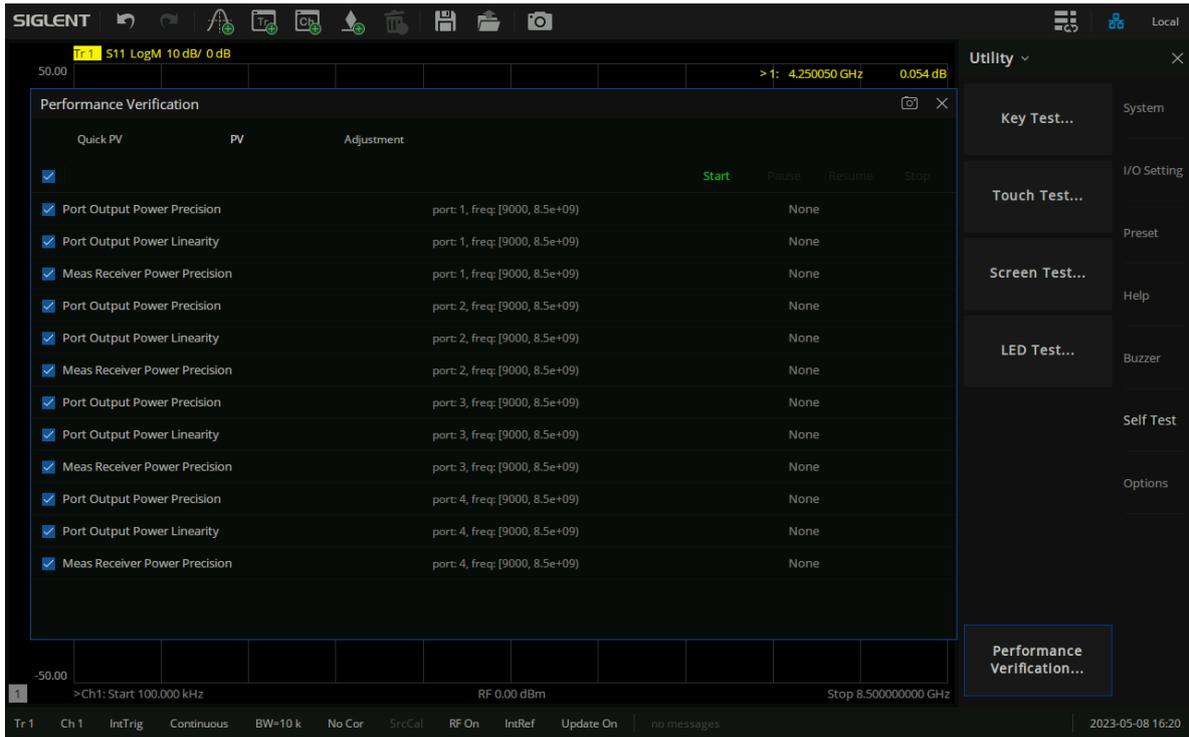
20.7.1 Key and touch screen test

In the **Self Test** submenu, we can perform keyboard self-test (**Key Test** command), touch screen self-test (**Touch Test** command), screen self-test (**Screen Test** command) and LED self test (**LED Test** command).

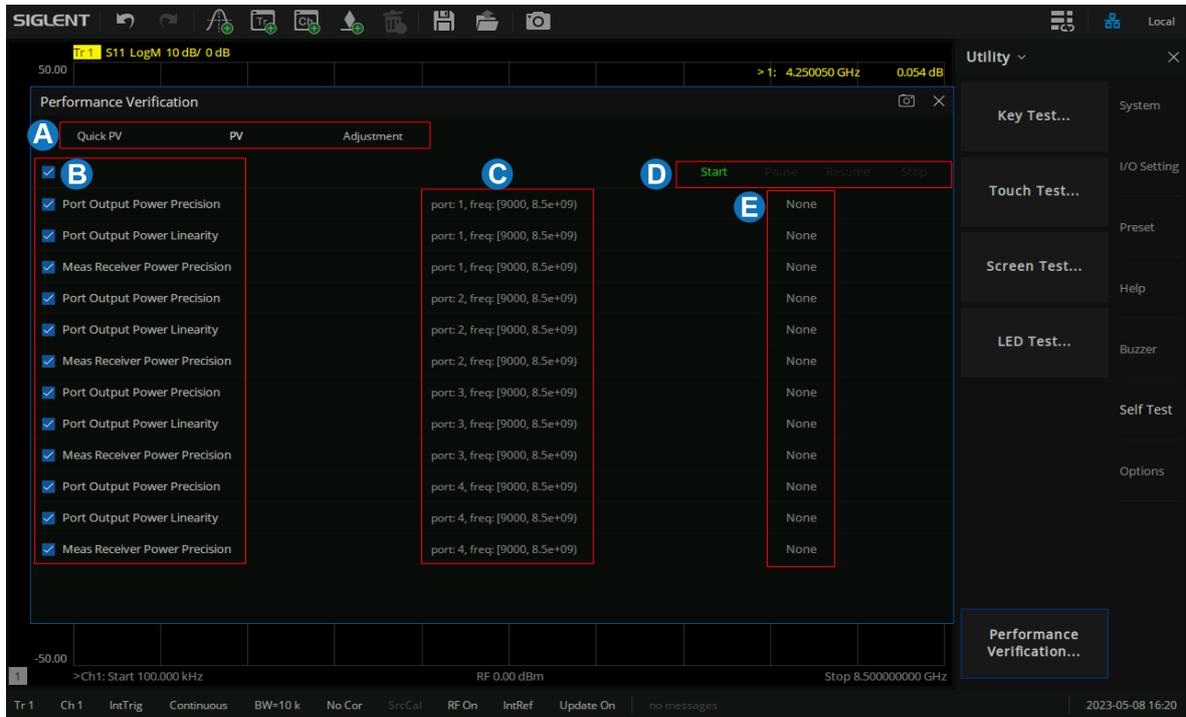
20.7.2 Performance test

20.7.2.1 Enter VNA Test Dialog Method

Press the **Utility** key of front panel → **Self Test** → **Performance Verification...**



20.7.2.2 VNA Test Dialog UI Description



- A. Adjustment and PV mission area
- B. Detailed test item
- C. Test parameter
- D. Task Process control area
- E. Test result (Pass/Fail)

20.7.2.3 Task Process Description

Instrument performance verification mainly includes Quick PV, PV and Adjustment.

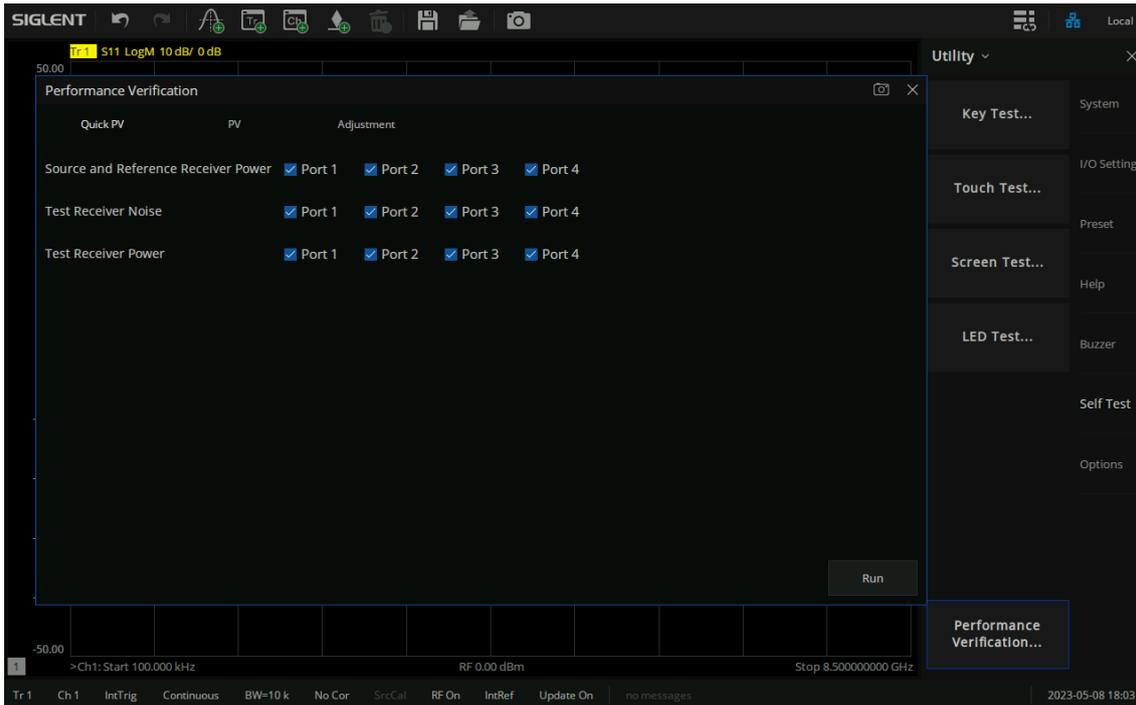
- Quick PV

Needed equipment:

- ✧ Calibration Kits (Short, Load)

Adjustment Process:

1. Enter Quick PV tab page
2. Select the test port
3. Connect the Calibration Kits to the port as prompted by the wizard
4. Click Run button to begin the PV test.



- Adjustment Task

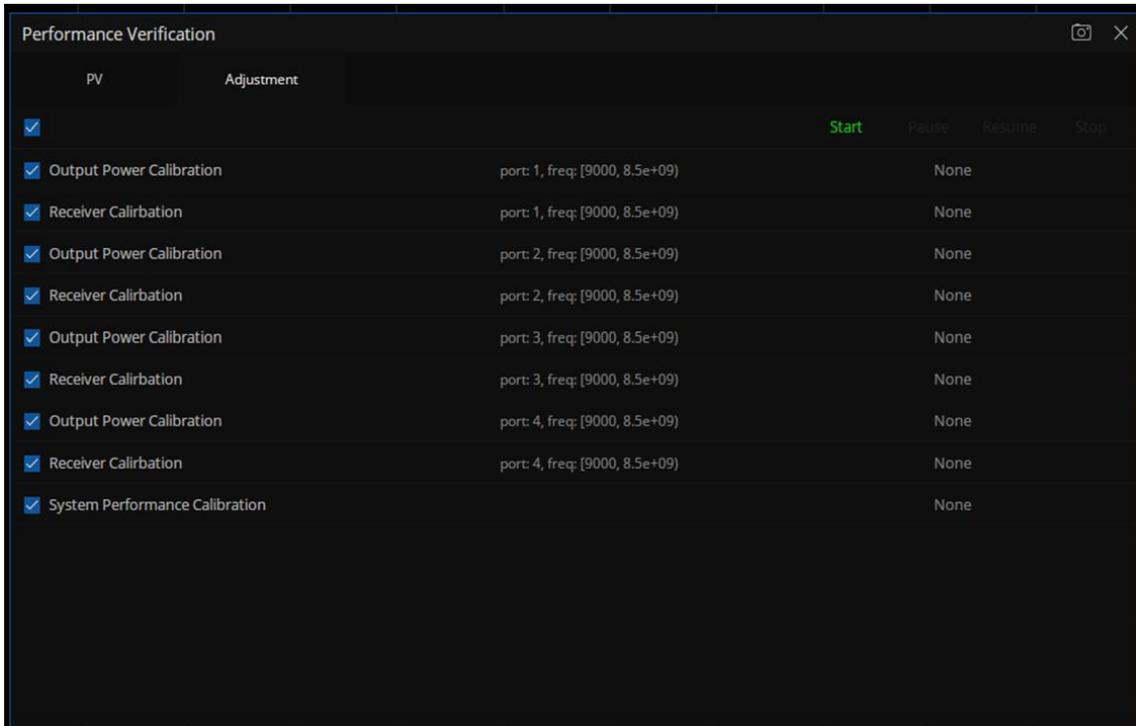
Needed equipment:

- ✧ Power Meter (The maximum frequency of the machine is less than 13.5GHz with R&S NRP18A, and greater than 13.5GHz with R&S NRP18A and R&S NRP33S)
- ✧ 10 dB attenuator × 1
- ✧ Coaxial cable × Several
- ✧ Calibration Kits (2-port machine: Open × 1+Short × 1+Load× 2; 4-port machine: Open × 1+Short × 1+Load × 4)
- ✧ Adapter × Several

Adjustment Process:

1. Enter adjustment tab page.
2. Select all calibration items.

3. Click **Start** button to begin adjustment tasks.
4. Follow the tips to complete the adjustment process.



- PV Task

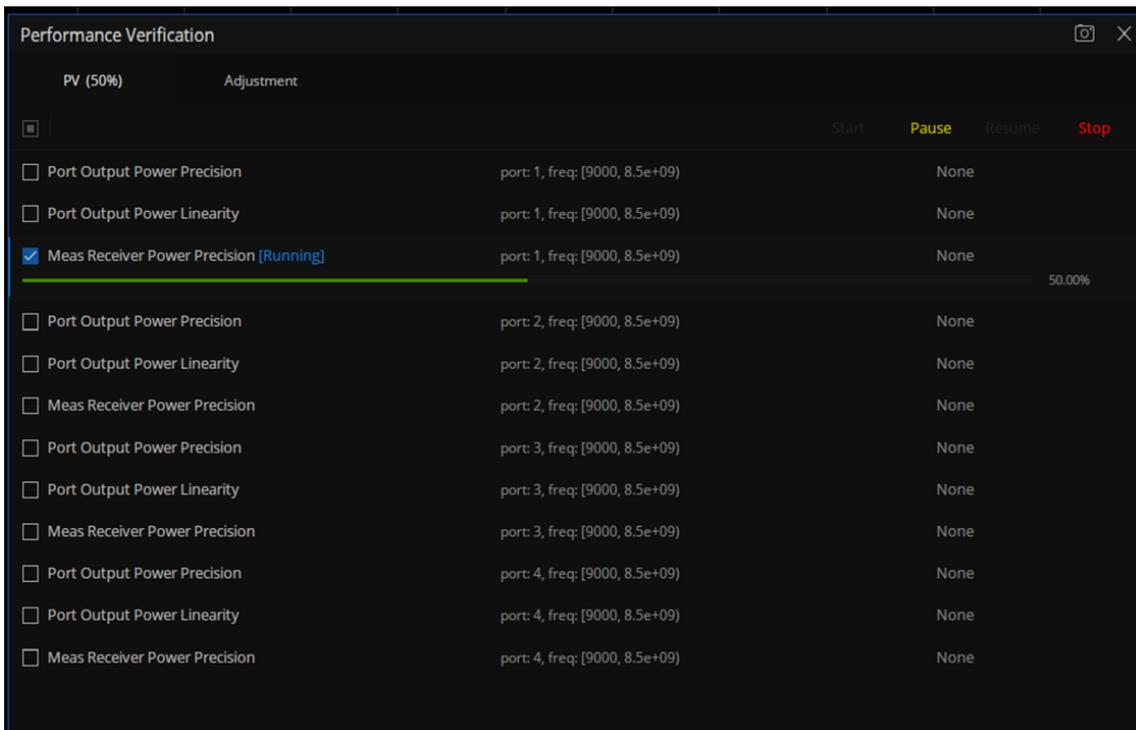
Needed equipment:

- ✧ Power Meter (The maximum frequency of the machine is less than 13.5GHz with R&S NRP18A, and greater than 13.5GHz with R&S NRP18A and R&S NRP33S)
- ✧ Coaxial cable × Several
- ✧ Adapter × Several

PV Process:

1. Enter PV tab page.

2. Select all test items.
3. Click **Start** button to begin PV tests.
4. Follow the tips to complete the PV process.
5. Click test item **Export Report...** button to save the report. (Optional)

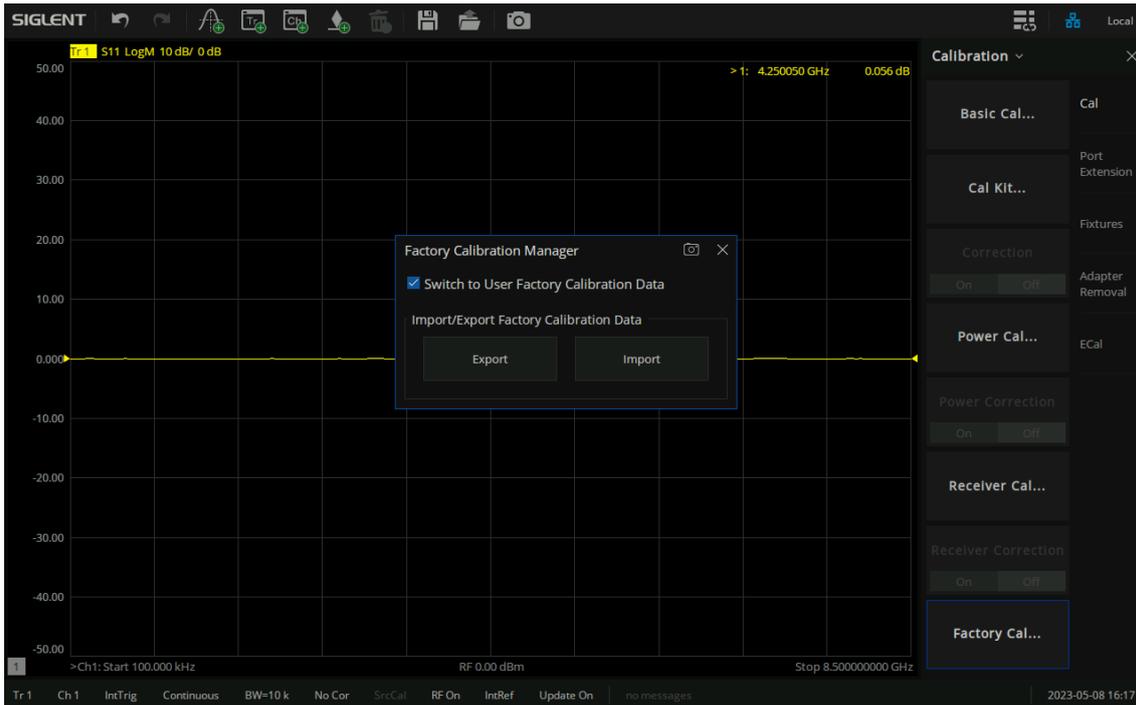


20.7.2.4 Switch to User Factory Calibration Data

Press the **Cal** key of front panel → **Cal** → **Factory Cal...**

Tips:

1. Factory mode, VNA use factory calibration data.
2. When the check box is checked, VNA will use user calibrated calibration data.
3. After the user performs factory calibration, this check box will be automatically selected.



20.8 Options

Refer to the procedures below to activate the options you have purchased.

- 1 Press **System** > "Options"-> "License..."
- 2 Enter the license key in the onscreen window.

Press **Enter** to confirm your input and terminate the license key input. Or load the .lic file by selecting "Scan U-disk," which will automatically search for the corresponding .lic file stored in the root directory of the USB drive. Once found, the license will be installed automatically.

20.9 External Ports

Used to define external logical port, source port, reference receiver port and test receiver port.

20.10 External Devices

20.10.1 External Devices

Press the **System**>**External Devices**>**External Device...** , configure external devices, once configured, an external device will appear in, and be controlled from, relevant VNA dialogs as though it were internal to the VNA.

20.10.1.1 Devices Manager Dialog

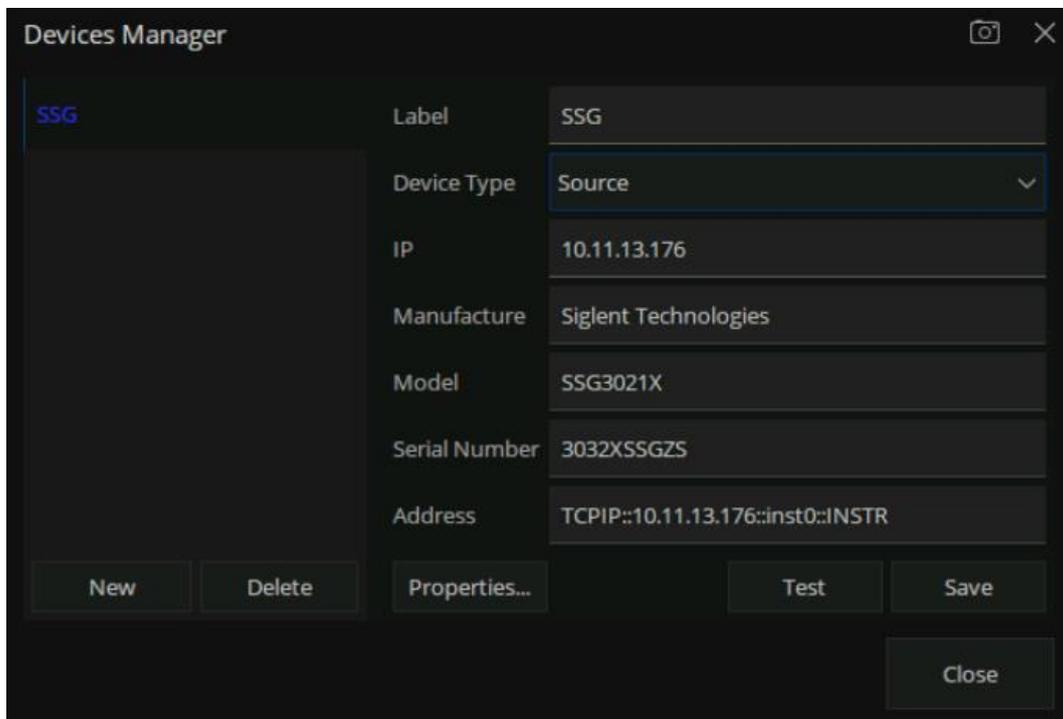


Figure 20-5 Devices Manager Dialog

- The name of the currently configured device will appear on the left side of the dialog interface.
- Label: Used to create an alias for the currently connected external device. Click the "Test" or "Save" button to complete the name modification. This makes it more convenient and faster to operate multiple devices, especially when frequent switching between different devices is required. The name will be displayed when referencing this device in the VNA dialog and can

be edited at any time.

- Device Type: Supports types of external devices. Please select the corresponding device type when connecting external devices.
- IP: Enter the IP address of the external device to connect using LAN. If you set the IP address to 0.0.0.0, it will display the information of the current VNA itself. This menu does not appear if connecting the device via USB.
- New: Click to create a new device configuration for a LAN connection.
- Delete: Click to remove the selected device. Please note, this option is only available when the device is connected via LAN.
- Properties...: Click to open the properties dialog for the selected device type, enabling users to customize settings for the connected external device. Note that this feature is only available for certain device types.
- Test: Verify if communication is functioning normally. Upon successful verification, display the device's Manufacturer, Model, Serial Number, Address, etc. The label, Device Type, and IP address of the current external device will be automatically saved in the network analyzer's configuration file for future use and management.
- Save: Store the modifications of the Label, Device Type, and IP address of the current external device in the network analyzer's configuration file for future use and management.

20.10.1.2 Interactive I/O

External devices that connect to the VNA can be categorized into two types: those that connect directly via the VNA's USB port, and those that are connected to the network through LAN. This categorization helps clarify the connection methods and suitable scenarios for different devices, making it easier for users to select the appropriate connection solution based on their specific needs.

1. USB: USB communication is plug-and-play. Upon connecting an external device to the USB port of the VNA, the device information automatically appears in the devices manager

dialog interface.

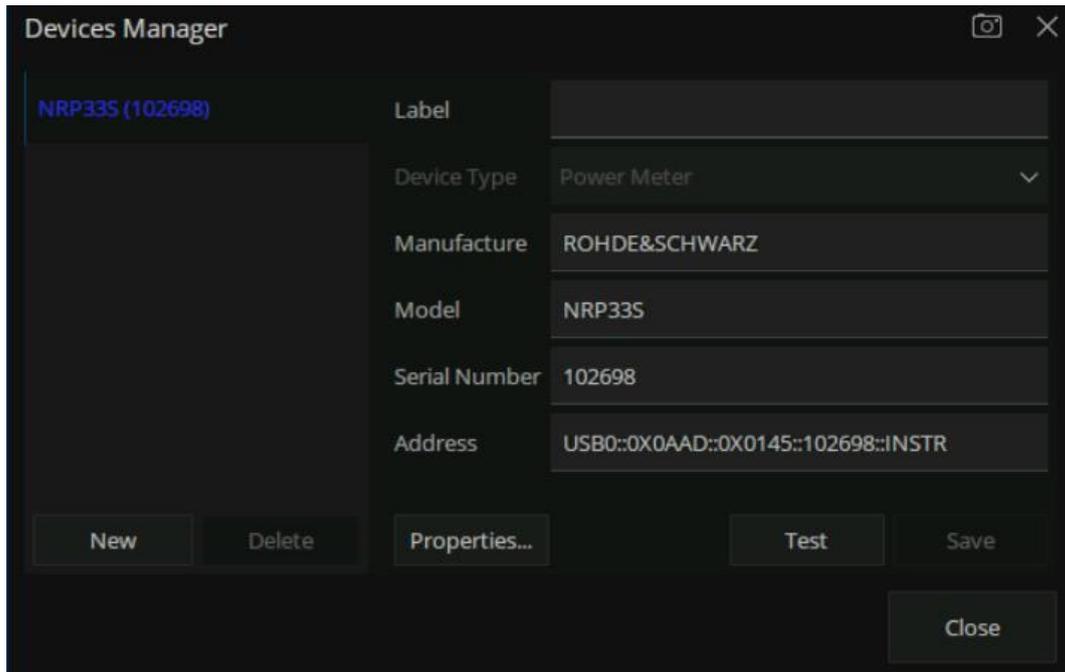


Figure 20-6 Device Manager Dialog via USB

- LAN: Establish the connection by accurately entering the IP address of the external device. After inputting the correct IP address, click 'Test'. The system will verify if the communication is functioning properly and will display the device information in the devices manager dialog.

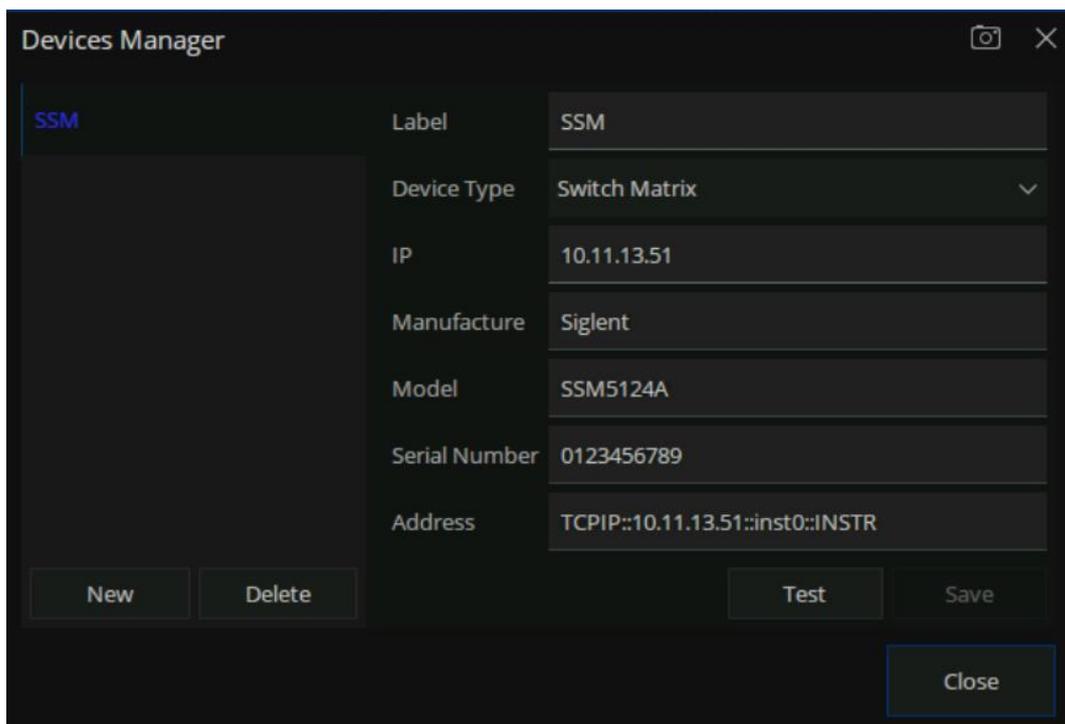


Figure 20-7 Device Manager Dialog via LAN

20.10.1.3 How to Configure External Devices

Configuration of External Devices: Using "Source" as an Example, steps are as follows:

1. Connect the external signal source to the VNA. Press the **System**>**External Devices**>**External Device...**, enter the device manager dialog, input the Label, and click Test to verify if the communication is normal.

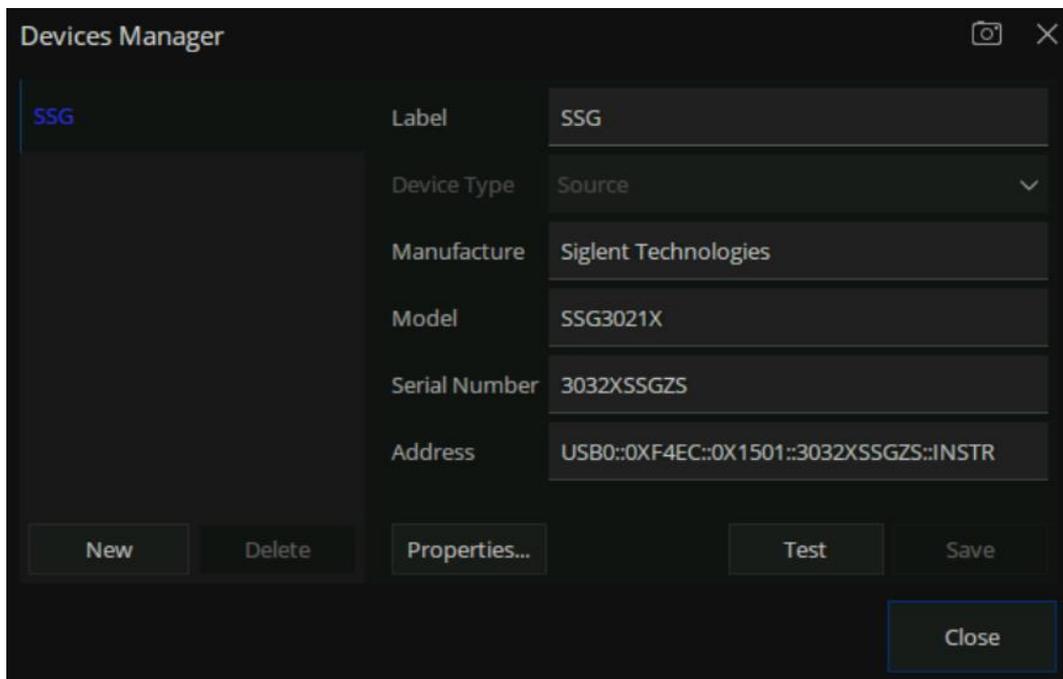


Figure 20-8 Source configuration dialog interface

2. Click on Properties... to enter the dialog interface for external source device property settings. After completing the settings, click OK.

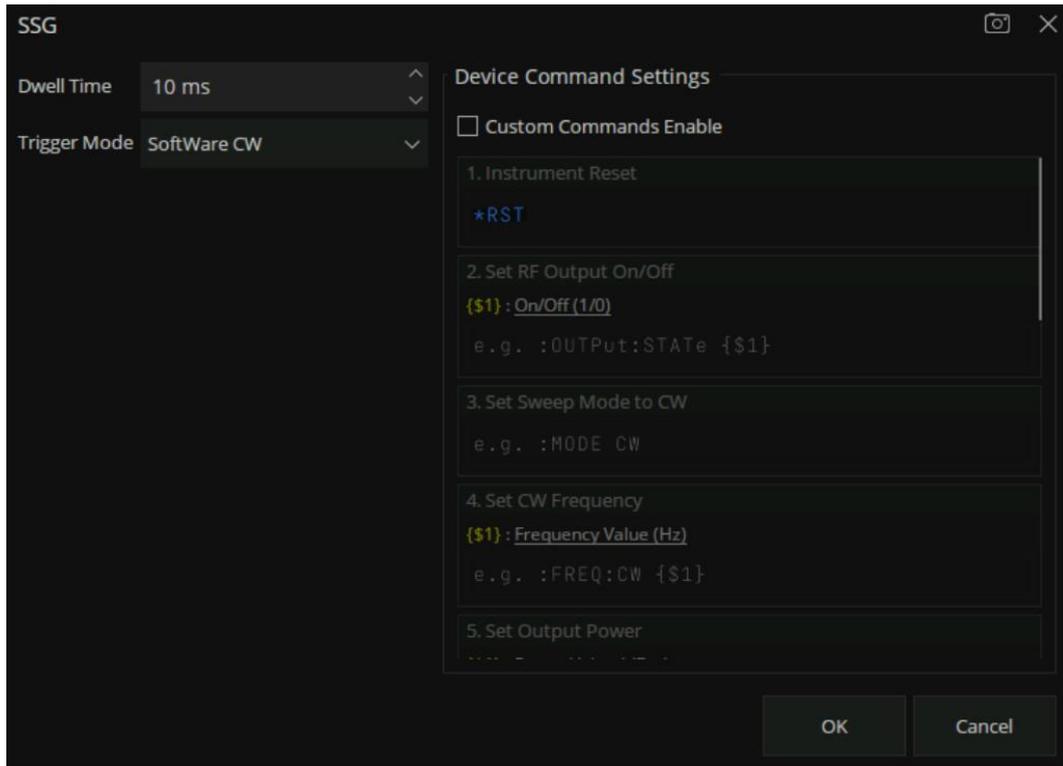


Figure 20-9 Source property settings dialog

- **Dwell Time:** Applies a dwell in Hardware List triggering only Set the time (in milliseconds) the external source will wait before data acquisition.
- **Trigger Mode:**
 SoftWare CW: The external source receives each CW frequency from the VNA over USB, or LAN. No other trigger cables are required.
 Hardwave List(BNC): The external source receives a list of CW frequencies from the VNA, then receives trigger signals though a rear-panel connector when appropriate from the VNA.
- **Device Command Settings:** Used for customizing SCPI commands for external sources.
 Custom Commands Enable: If this option is checked, users can customize SCPI commands based on examples to control specific functions of external sources; if not checked, custom SCPI commands cannot be edited.

20.10.2 Power Meter

20.10.2.1 Function Overview

This module allows the user to control an external power meter through the VNA and read the power values in real time, displaying the current value digitally or graphically and synchronously displayed on the VNA screen.

20.10.2.2 Hardware Connection

Power meter with USB interface (SCPI or VISA compliant).

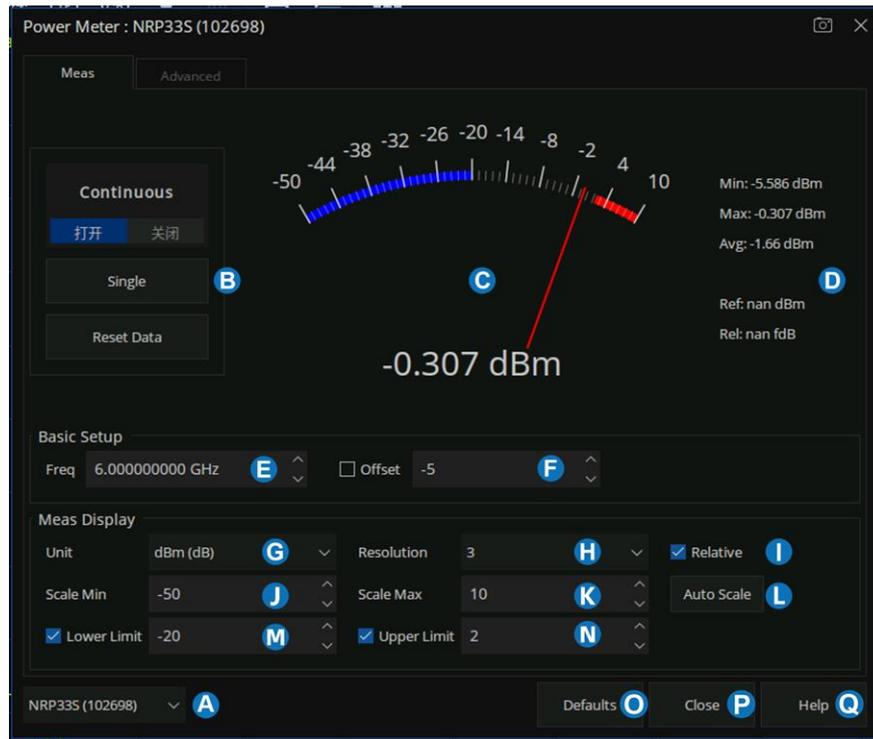
Recommended models: Keysight N1911A, Rohde & Schwarz NRX series, etc.

20.10.2.3 Enabling the Power Meter

Connect The power meter to the USB Host port of the VNA via USB cable. Wait for the VNA to recognize the connected power meter. "The power sensor plugged in" is displayed in the message bar. Press **System** > **External Device** > **Power Meter** to enter the power meter reading dialog box.

20.10.2.3.1 Power Meter Measure Parameter Setting TAB

In the "Meas" TAB, user can configure the basic working parameters, reading control parameters, and display parameters of the power meter. Basic operating parameters will send control commands to the power meter, display parameters will not, it is only responsible for data processing and display.



A Select the power meter model: When multiple USB power timers are connected to the VNA, specify the power meter through the drop-down box. After specifying the power meter dialog box name, the power meter name will be automatically displayed.

(1) Reading parameters

B Set the power meter reading trigger mode or clear power meter data.

- **"Continuous"**: The reading is automatically updated at regular intervals.
- **"Single"**: click this button to set the reading trigger mode to Single. In this case, the Continuous button will automatically turn off and update the meter reading once every time you click "single".
- **Reset Data**: clears data in the C and D reading area and starts collecting statistics again.

(2) Power meter data display

C. Power meter reading dial display area: the power meter reading is displayed in real time in the form of dial, simulating the traditional dial type power meter.

D. Power meter reading statistics display area: responsible for displaying or clearing the minimum/maximum reading and average value of the power meter reading. When the measurement method is relative value measurement, the relative reference value and real-time relative value are also displayed.

(3) Basic parameters of the power meter

E. Set the frequency of the power meter.

F. Set and Enable the power meter reading bias.

(4) Power meter display parameters

G. Set the unit of the power meter: dBm or Watt is optional.

H. Set power meter reading accuracy: decimal digits 0, 1, 2, 3.

I. Enable power meter measurement method for relative value measurement: When relative measurement is checked, the current reading is used as the relative reference value, and the reading calculates the relative value from that reference value.

- When the reading unit is dBm, the relative value is in dB:

$$\text{Relative value} = \text{current measurement value} - \text{relative reference value}$$

- When the reading is in Watt, the relative value is in "%":

$$\text{Relative value} = \text{current measured value} / \text{relative reference value}$$

J. Set the lower reading limit of the wattmeter dial.

K. Set the upper reading limit of the wattmeter dial.

L. Click the "Auto Scale" button to automatically adjust the power meter dial scale with the current reading as the intermediate value.

M. Set/Enable the lower limit warning value of the power meter reading: After this function is enabled, the range between the lower limit reading of the power meter dial and the warning value of the lower limit reading is set to blue. When the power meter reading is lower than the

lower limit warning value, the reading is also set to blue.

N. Set/Enable Upper warning value for power meter reading: After this function is enabled, the range between the upper warning value and the upper reading value of the power meter dial is set to red. When the reading of the power meter is greater than the lower warning value, the reading is also set to red.

(5) Other

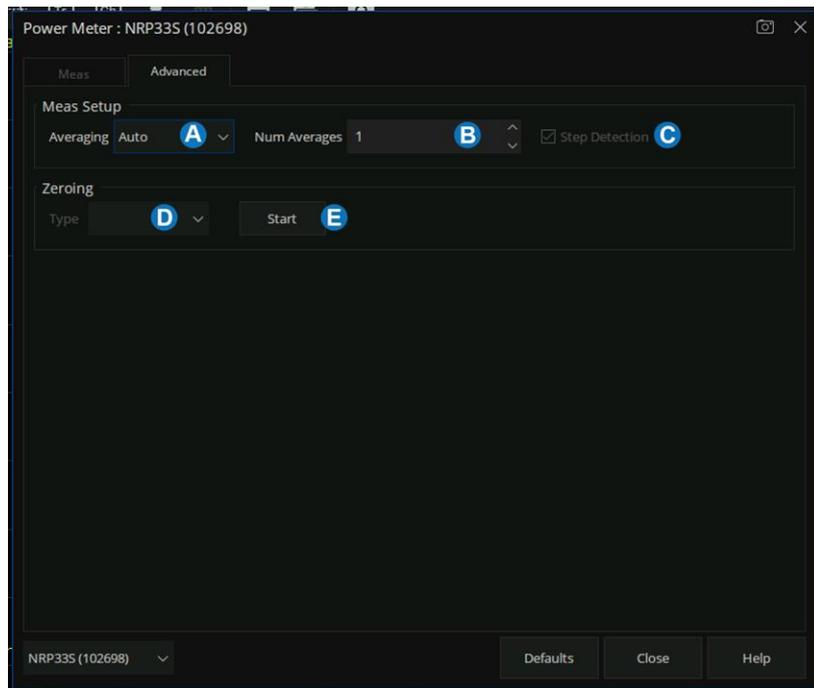
O. Restore default Settings: including power meter working parameters, reading control parameters, display parameters.

P. Exit the power meter reading dialog box

Q. Open the power meter dialog box help document

20.10.2.3.2 Power Meter Advanced TAB

Any configuration set on this page sends control commands to the power meter.



A Set the average mode of the power meter.

- Auto: the power meter will automatically select the average times.
- Manual: Manual Indicates set the average times in Num Averages.
- None: The power meter does not perform average operations.

B Set Manual average times: When the value changes, "Averaging" is automatically set to manual.

C. Step Detection ": When is enabled, it is used to reduce the stabilization time when the measurement frequency changes over a large span. This feature is commonly found in power meters from Keysight manufacturers.

D. The zero adjustment mode:

- INT : indicates that the zero adjustment mode is internal zero adjustment.
- EXT: indicates that the zeroing mode is external zeroing. And Ensure that the power source is OFF.

For power meters that do not support setting the zeroing mode, the drop-down box is ash.

E. Perform zero setting: click "Start" to perform zero setting. This process may take tens of seconds, and a dialog box will pop up after zero setting is completed.

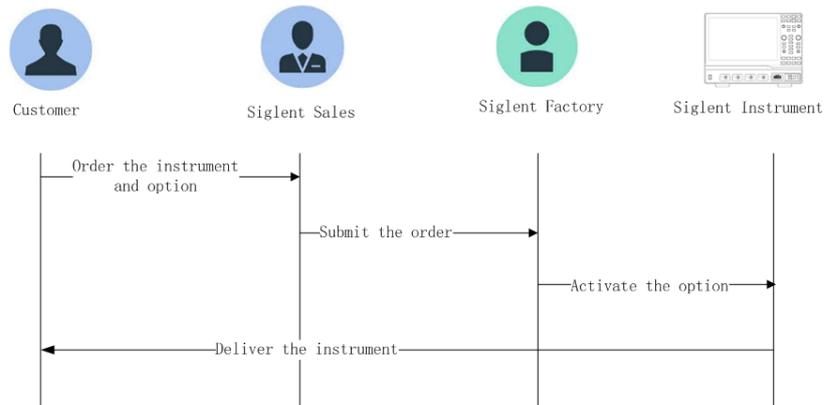
21 Service and Support

21.1 Ordering and activating the options

There are two ways for you:

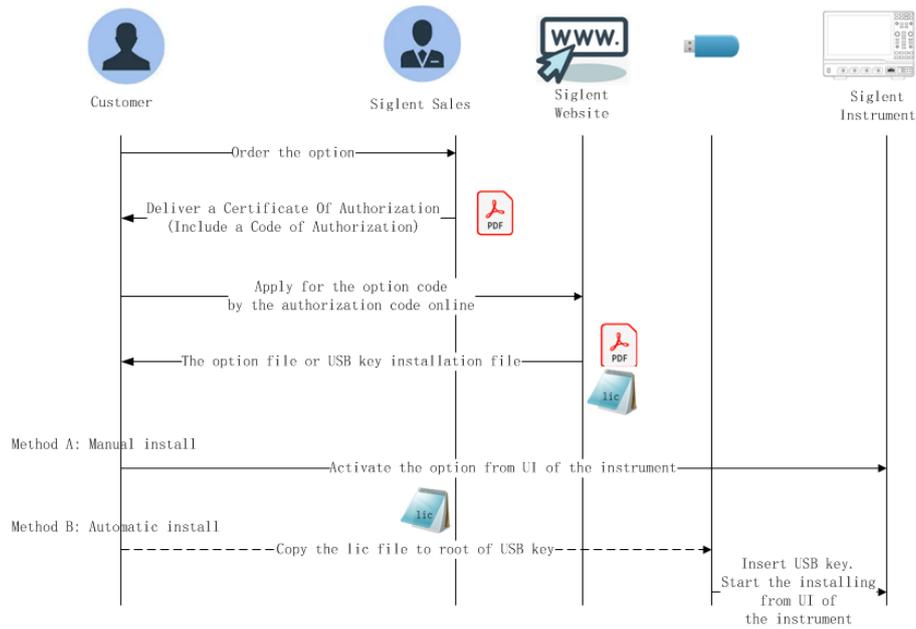
1. Pre-activate the options by Siglent factory.

If you order a instrument and options, Siglent factory will activate the options for you before delivery.



2. Post-activate the options by yourself.

If you want to activate options on a instrument that you are using.



21.2 Warranty overview

SIGLENT guarantees that the products produced and sold will not have defects in materials and technology within three years from the date of delivery by authorized distributors. If the product is defective within the warranty period, **SIGLENT** will provide repair or replacement service according to the detailed provisions of the warranty.

For service or a complete copy of the warranty, please contact your nearest **SIGLENT** sales and service office. **SIGLENT** makes no other warranty, express or implied, except as provided in this summary or the applicable warranty, including but not limited to the implied warranty of merchantability and special applicability. **SIGLENT** shall not be liable for any indirect, special or consequential damages.



About SIGLENT

SIGLENT is an international high-tech company, concentrating on R&D, sales, production and services of electronic test & measurement instruments.

SIGLENT first began developing digital oscilloscopes independently in 2002. After more than a decade of continuous development, SIGLENT has extended its product line to include digital oscilloscopes, isolated handheld oscilloscopes, function/arbitrary waveform generators, RF/MW signal generators, spectrum analyzers, vector network analyzers, digital multimeters, DC power supplies, electronic loads and other general purpose test instrumentation. Since its first oscilloscope was launched in 2005, SIGLENT has become the fastest growing manufacturer of digital oscilloscopes. We firmly believe that today SIGLENT is the best value in electronic test & measurement.

Headquarters:

SIGLENT Technologies Co., Ltd
Add: Bldg No.4 & No.5, Antongda Industrial Zone, 3rd
Liuxian Road, Bao'an District,
Shenzhen, 518101, China
Manufacturer add: No.26, Lane 2, 1st Liuxian Road,
Bao'an District, Shenzhen 518101, China
Tel: + 86 755 3688 7876
Fax: + 86 755 3359 1582
Email: sales@siglent.com
Website: int.siglent.com

North America:

SIGLENT Technologies NA, Inc
Add: 6557 Cochran Rd Solon, Ohio 44139
Tel: 440-398-5800
Toll Free: 877-515-5551
Fax: 440-399-1211
Email: support@siglentna.com
Website: www.siglentna.com

Europe:

SIGLENT Technologies Germany GmbH
Add: Staetzlinger Str. 70
86165 Augsburg, Germany
Tel: +49(0)-821-666 0 111 0
Fax: +49(0)-821-666 0 111 22
Email: info-eu@siglent.com
Website: www.siglenteu.com

Malaysia:

SIGLENT Technologies (M) Sdn.Bhd
Add: NO.6 Lorong Jelawat 4
Kawasan Perusahaan Seberang Jaya
13700, Perai Pulau Pinang
Tel: 006-04-3998964
Email: sales@siglent.com
Website: int.siglent.com

Follow us on
Facebook: SiglentTech

